SECTION 000110 - TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

NOT APPLICABLE

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 00 00 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 33 23 - SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

SECTION 01 42 19 - REFERENCE STANDARDS

SECTION 01 45 29 - TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

SECTION 01 74 19 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

SECTION 02 21 00 - SITE SURVEYS

SECTION 02 41 00 - DEMOLITION

SECTION 02 82 11 - TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

SECTION 03 30 53 - (SHORT-FORM) CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

SECTION 04 05 13 - MASONRY MORTARING

SECTION 04 20 00 - UNIT MASONRY

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05 50 00 - METAL FABRICATIONS

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

NOT APPLICABLE

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07 21 13 - THERMAL INSULATION

SECTION 07 84 00 - FIRESTOPPING

SECTION 07 92 00 - JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

SECTION 08 11 13 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

SECTION 08 71 00 - DOOR HARDWARE

SECTION 08 80 00 - GLAZING

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09 06 00 - SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES

SECTION 09 22 16 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

SECTION 09 29 00 - GYPSUM BOARD

SECTION 09 65 13 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

SECTION 09 65 19 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10 21 16 - SHOWER AND DRESSING COMPARTMENTS

SECTION 10 28 00 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

TABLE OF CONTENTS 000110 - 1

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

```
SECTION 22 05 11 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING
```

SECTION 22 05 23 - GENERAL DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING

SECTION 22 11 00 - FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION

SECTION 22 13 00 - FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING

SECTION 22 40 00 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

DIVISION 23 - HEATING VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

SECTION 23 05 11 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

SECTION 23 05 12 - GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC

SECTION 23 07 11 - HVAC INSULATION

SECTION 23 23 00 - REFRIGERANT PIPING

SECTION 23 81 00 - DECENTRALIZED UNITARY HVAC EQUIPMENT

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 26 05 11 - REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

SECTION 26 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

SECTION 26 05 33 - RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

SECTION 26 05 41 - UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 26 22 00 - LOW VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

SECTION 26 24 11 - DISTRIBUTION SWITCHBOARD

SECTION 26 24 16 - PANELBOARDS

SECTION 26 27 26 - WIRING DEVICES

SECTION 26 29 21 - DISCONNECT SWITCHES

SECTION 26 32 13 - ENGINE GENERATORS

SECTION 26 36 23 - AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES

SECTION 26 51 00 - INTERIOR LIGHTING

DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS

NOT APPLICABLE

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

NOT APPLICABLE

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

SECTION 31 10 00 - SITE CLEARING

SECTION 31 20 00 - EARTH MOVING

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

SECTION 32 12 16 - ASPHALT PAVING

SECTION 32 13 13 - CONCRETE PAVING

SECTION 32 13 73 - CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

SECTION 33 41 00 - STORM UTILITY DRAINAGE PIPING

SECTION 33 51 00 - NATURAL GAS PIPING

DIVISION 34 - TRANSPORTATION

NOT APPLICABLE

TABLE OF CONTENTS 000110 - 2

Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

SECTION 01 00 00 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL INTENTION

- A. Contractor shall completely prepare site for building operations, including demolition and removal of existing structures, and furnish labor and materials and perform work for complete renovation of the entire Emergency Department as required by drawings and specifications.
- B. Visits to the site by Bidders shall be as specified in the solicitation.
- C. Offices of Roughton Nickelson De Luca Architects, PA, as
 Architect/Engineers, will render certain technical services during
 construction. Such services shall be considered as advisory to the
 Government and shall not be construed as expressing or implying a Contractual
 act of the Government without affirmations by Contracting Officer's
 Representative (COR) or his duly authorized representative.
- D. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with VA security management program, wear identification badge provided by the VA, and shall be restricted from unauthorized access to areas other than those designated on the contract documents.
- E. Prior to commencing work, General Contractor shall provide proof that a OSHA certified "competent person" (CP) [29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2)] will maintain a presence at the work site whenever personnel of the General Contractor or Subcontractors are present.

F. Training:

- 1. All employees of General Contractor and Subcontractors shall have successfully completed the 10-hour OSHA training.
- 2. Submit training records of all such employees for approval before the start of work.

1.2 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)

A. ITEM I, GENERAL CONSTRUCTION: BASE BID: Work includes general construction, alterations, plumbing, mechanical, and electrical work required to provide and install a new emergency generator and associated equipment at Medical Center Boiler/Chiller Plant, Buildings 7 and 9, and perform associated alterations. All work is to be in strict accordance with the construction documents and all applicable codes and at the direction of the <u>COR</u>.

1.3 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR

A. After award of contract, the Contractor can download PDF files of contract drawings and specifications for his use and distribution to Subcontractors.

Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

1.4 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

A. Security Plan:

- 1. The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.
- 2. The General Contractor is responsible for assuring that all subcontractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.

B. Security Procedures:

- 1. General Contractor and Subcontractor employees shall not enter the project site without appropriate badge. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site. Badges shall be provided by the government to the General Contractor for distribution to on-site employees of the General Contractor and all Subcontractors. General Contractor shall maintain a log of badge ID numbers and name of employee and company the badge was given to. Updated badge log shall be submitted weekly to the COR. Lost badges shall be reported immediately to the COR, and the General Contractor will be responsible for a \$10.00 fee for all lost or unreturned badges.
- 2. For working outside the "regular hours" as defined in the Contract, the General Contractor shall give 3-days' notice to the COR so that security escort arrangements can be provided for the employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.
- 3. No photography of VA premises is allowed without written permission of the Contracting Officer.
- 4. VA reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order General Contractor and Subcontractor employees off the premises in the event of a national emergency. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer.

C. Key Control:

- 1. The General Contractor shall provide a lock compatible with a Falcon F1 7-pin key system (VA will configure lock) for all construction entrances to the construction site for the purpose of security inspections of every area of project. The General Contractor shall provide duplicate keys and lock combination to COR for the purpose of security inspections of items in project area, including tool boxes and parked machines, and to take any emergency action.
- 2. The General Contractor shall turn over all permanent lock cylinders to the VA locksmith for permanent installation. See Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE and coordinate.

Proj. No. 558-11-102FCA 21 June 2013 Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

D. Document Control:

- 1. Before starting any work, the General Contractor/Sub Contractors shall submit an electronic security memorandum describing the approach to following goals and maintaining confidentiality of "sensitive information".
- 2. The General Contractor is responsible for safekeeping of all drawings, project manuals, and other project information. This information shall be shared only with those with a specific need in order to accomplish the project.
- 3. Certain documents, sketches, videos or photographs and drawings may be marked "Law Enforcement Sensitive" or "Sensitive Unclassified". Secure such information in separate containers and limit the access to only those who will need it for the project. Return the information to the Contracting Officer upon request.
- 4. These security documents shall not be removed or transmitted from the project site without the written approval of Contracting Officer.
- 5. All paper waste or electronic media such as CD's and diskettes shall be shredded and destroyed in a manner acceptable to the VA.
- 6. Notify Contracting Officer and Site Security Officer immediately when there is a loss or compromise of "sensitive information".
- 7. All electronic information shall be stored in specified location following VA standards and procedures using an Engineering Document Management Software (EDMS).
 - a. Security, access and maintenance of all project drawings, both scanned and electronic shall be performed and tracked through the EDMS system.
 - b. "Sensitive information" including drawings and other documents may be attached to e-mail provided all VA encryption procedures are followed.

E. Motor Vehicle Restrictions

- 1. Vehicle authorization request shall be required for any vehicle entering the site and such request shall be submitted 24 hours before the date and time of access. Access shall be restricted to picking up and dropping off materials and supplies.
- 2. Separate permits shall be issued for General Contractor and its employees for parking in off-site designated areas only.

1.5 ROOF AND VERTICAL WORKSAFETY

A. Contractor is responsible for providing safe working conditions at all times. Work performed on roof and vertical elevations of building shall comply with OSHA regulations and VA Safety Office.

1.6 FIRE SAFETY

- A. Applicable Publications: Publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.
 - 1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - a. E84-2009 Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - 2. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

a.	10-2010	Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers
b.	30-2008	Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code
c.	51B-2009	Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting and Other Hot Work
d.	70-2011	National Electrical Code
e.	241-2009	Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

- 3. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):
 - a. 29 CFR 1926 Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
- B. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a fire protection program in Contract accordance with 29 CFR 1926.
 - Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to <u>COR</u> and Facility Safety Officer for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23 - SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
 - 2. Prior to any worker for the Contractor or Subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the General Contractor's competent person per OSHA requirements. This briefing shall include information on the construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, etc. Documentation shall be provided to the <u>COR</u> that individuals have undergone Contractor's safety briefing.

Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

- Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police, and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.
 - 1. Separate temporary facilities (such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters) from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small temporary facilities exposing less than 6 m (20 feet) overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).
- Temporary Construction Partitions: D.
 - 1. Install and maintain temporary construction partitions to provide smoke-tight separations between construction areas the areas that are described in phasing requirements and adjoining areas. Construct partitions of gypsum board or treated plywood (flame spread rating of 25 or less in accordance with ASTM E84) on both sides of steel studs. Extend the partitions through suspended ceilings to floor slab, deck, or roof above. Seal joints and penetrations. At door openings, install Class C, ¾ hour fire/smoke rated doors with self-closing devices.
 - 2. Install one-hour temporary construction partitions as shown on drawings to maintain integrity of existing exit stair enclosures, exit passageways, fire-rated enclosures of hazardous areas, horizontal exits, smoke barriers, vertical shafts and openings enclosures.
 - 3. Close openings in smoke barriers and fire-rated construction to maintain fire-ratings. Seal penetrations with listed through-penetration firestop materials in accordance with Section 07 84 00 - FIRESTOPPING.
- E. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.
- F. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with COR.
- G. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to the COR and Facility Safety Officer.
- H. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.
- I. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.
- Standpipes: Install and extend standpipes up with each floor in accordance with 29 CFR 1926 and NFPA 241.
- K. Sprinklers: Install, test and activate new automatic sprinklers prior to removing existing sprinklers.
- L. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request interruptions

Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

in accordance with Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, and coordinate with COR and Facility Safety Officer. All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the medical center. Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the medical center and copies provided to the COR.

- M. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with COR and Facility Safety Officer.
- N. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with COR. Obtain permits from facility Safety Officer at least 36 hours in advance. Designate Contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.
- O. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to the COR and Facility Safety Officer.
- P. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction. In separate and detached buildings under construction, smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking rest areas.
- Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.
- Perform other construction, alteration, and demolition operations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.
- If required, submit to the COR documentation that personnel have been trained in the fire safety aspects of working in areas with impaired structural or compartmentalization features.

OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS 1.7

- The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) Α. on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers, and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.
- B. Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.
- C. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles

Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.

- D. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be as coordinated with and directed by the COR.
- E. Workmen are subject to rules of Medical Center applicable to their conduct.
- F. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of Medical Center as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems, and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others. Use of equipment and tools that transmit vibrations and noises through the building structure are not permitted in buildings that are occupied during construction jointly by patients or medical personnel and Contractor's personnel, except as permitted by COR where required by limited working space. If noise levels become an issue (i.e. installing hangers), then this work will need to be performed after hours at no additional cost to the Government.
 - 1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.
 - 2. Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to immediate construction working areas within buildings in use by Department of Veterans Affairs in quantities sufficient for not more than two work days. Provide unobstructed access to Medical Center areas required to remain in operation.
- G. Utilities Services: Where necessary to cut existing pipes, electrical wires, conduits, cables, etc., of utility services, or of fire protection systems or communications systems (except telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or in absence of such indication, where directed by <u>COR</u>. All such actions shall be coordinated with the Medical Center and the Utility Company involved.
 - Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas, or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.
- H. Phasing: To ensure such executions, Contractor shall furnish the <u>COR</u> with a schedule of approximate phasing dates on which the Contractor intends to accomplish work in each specific area of site, building, or portion thereof. In addition, Contractor shall notify the <u>COR</u> two weeks in advance of the proposed date of starting work in each specific area of site, building, or portion thereof. Arrange such phasing dates to ensure accomplishment of this work in successive phases mutually agreeable to <u>COR</u> and Contractor, as follows:
 - Phase I, interior demolition and construction of Chiller Plant office: Complete within 10 weeks [seventy (70) calendar days] from Notice to Proceed.

Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

- 2. Phase II, interior demolition of Boiler Plant office and toilet rooms, construction of new electrical and toilet rooms, and installation of new electrical equipment and generator: Complete within 40 weeks [two hundred eighty (280) calendar days] after completion of Phase I. See also drawing sheet E001 regarding sequencing of electrical work.
- 3. Work at the exterior project area shall commence with the Notice to Proceed and be executed concurrently with both phases summarized above. All work shall be completed within three hundred fifty (350) calendar days of the Notice to Proceed.
- I. The entire Building in all levels will be occupied during the performance of the work, but immediate areas of alterations will be vacated.
 - 1. Contractor shall take all measures and provide all material necessary for protecting existing equipment and property in affected areas of construction against dust and debris, so that equipment and affected areas to be used in the Medical Center's operations will not be hindered. Contractor shall permit access to Department of Veterans Affairs personnel through other construction areas which serve as routes of access to such affected areas and equipment. Coordinate alteration work in areas occupied by Department of Veterans Affairs so that Medical Center operations will continue during the construction period.
- J. Construction Fence: Before construction operations begin, Contractor shall provide a chain link construction fence, 2.1m (seven feet) minimum height, around the construction area indicated on the drawings. Provide gates as required for access with necessary hardware, including hasps and padlocks. Fasten fence fabric to terminal posts with tension bands and to line posts and top and bottom rails with tie wires spaced at maximum 375mm (15 inches). Bottom of fences shall extend to 25mm (one inch) above grade. Remove the fence when directed by COR.
- When a building or portion thereof is turned over to Contractor, Contractor shall accept entire responsibility therefore.
 - 1. Contractor shall maintain a minimum temperature of 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) at all times, except as otherwise specified.
 - 2. Contractor shall maintain in operating condition existing fire protection and alarm equipment. In connection with fire alarm equipment, Contractor shall make arrangements for pre-inspection of site with Fire Department or Company (Department of Veterans Affairs or municipal) whichever will be required to respond to an alarm from Contractor's employee or watchman.
- L. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for Medical Center at all times. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water, steam, gases, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COR.

Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

- 1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers, or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of COR. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without the Medical Center Director's prior knowledge and written approval. Refer to specification Section 26 05 11 - REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and General Electrical Notes on drawing sheet E001, for additional requirements.
- 2. Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to COR in writing not less than one (1) week in advance of proposed interruption. Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.
- 3. Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of Medical Center. Interruption time approved by Medical Center may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours.
- 4. Major interruptions of any system must be requested, in writing, at least 15 calendar days prior to the desired time and shall be performed as directed by the COR.
- 5. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of COR. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.
- 6. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas, or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.
- M. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or supports, which are to be abandoned but are not required to be entirely removed, shall be sealed, capped or plugged. The lines shall not be capped in finished areas, but shall be removed and sealed, capped or plugged in ceilings, within furred spaces, in unfinished areas, or within walls or partitions; so that they are completely behind the finished surfaces.
- To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of Medical Center traffic, comply with the following:
 - 1. Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking, and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris, and standing construction equipment and vehicles. Wherever excavation for new utility lines cross existing roads, at least one lane must remain open to traffic at all times.
 - 2. Method and scheduling of required cutting, altering, and removal of existing roads, walks, and entrances must be approved by the COR.

Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

Coordinate the work for this Contract with other construction operations as directed by COR. This includes the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways, as specified in Article, USE OF ROADWAYS.

1.8 ALTERATIONS

- A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the COR of areas of buildings in which alterations occur, and areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a report, signed by both, to the Contracting Officer. This report shall list by rooms and spaces:
 - 1. Existing conditions and types of existing-to-remain flooring, doors, windows, walls, and other surfaces not required to be altered throughout affected areas of building.
 - 2. Existence and conditions of items such as plumbing fixtures and accessories, electrical fixtures, equipment, venetian blinds, shades, etc., required by drawings to be either reused or relocated, or both.
 - 3. Shall note any discrepancies between drawings and existing conditions at site.
 - 4. Shall designate areas for working space, materials storage, and routes of access to areas within buildings where alterations occur and which have been agreed upon by Contractor and COR.
- B. Any items required by drawings to be either reused or relocated or both, found during this survey to be nonexistent, or in opinion of COR, to be in such condition that their use is impossible or impractical, shall be furnished and/or replaced by Contractor with new items in accordance with specifications which will be furnished by Government. Provided the Contract work is changed by reason of this subparagraph B, the Contract will be modified accordingly, under provisions of clause entitled "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2) and "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88).
- C. Re-Survey: Thirty days before expected partial or final inspection date, the Contractor and COR together shall make a thorough re-survey of the areas of buildings involved. They shall furnish a report on conditions then existing of existing-to-remain flooring, doors, windows, walls, and other surfaces as compared with conditions of same as noted in first condition survey report:
 - 1. Re-survey report shall also list any damage caused by Contractor to such flooring and other surfaces, despite protection measures, and will form basis for determining extent of repair work required of Contractor to restore damage caused by Contractor's workmen in executing work of this Contract.
- D. Protection: Provide the following protective measures:
 - 1. Wherever existing roof surfaces are disturbed they shall be protected against water infiltration. In case of leaks, they shall be repaired immediately upon discovery.

Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

- 2. Temporary protection against damage for portions of existing structures and grounds where work is to be done, materials handled, and equipment moved and/or relocated.
- 3. Protection of interior of existing structures at all times from damage, dust, and weather inclemency. Wherever work is performed, floor surfaces that are to remain in place shall be adequately protected prior to starting work, and this protection shall be maintained intact until all work in the area is completed.

INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES 1.9

- Implement the VAMC's Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA) requirements as issued by the Construction Safety Sub-Committee multidisciplinary team. Any member of the Construction Safety Sub-Committee may monitor dust in the vicinity of the construction work and require Contractor to take corrective action immediately if the appropriate Infection Control precautions are not being followed.
- Establish and maintain appropriate Infection Control precautions as part of the Contractor's infection preventive measures in accordance with the Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA) guidelines provided by the Construction Safety Sub-Committee. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific appropriate Infection Control measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to the COR for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23 - SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
 - 1. All personnel involved in the construction or renovation activity shall be educated and trained in infection prevention measures established by the medical center.
- C. Medical center Infection Control personnel shall monitor for airborne disease (e.g., aspergillosis) as appropriate during construction. A baseline of conditions may be established by the medical center prior to the start of work and periodically during the construction stage to determine impact of construction activities on indoor air quality. In addition:
 - 1. The COR and VAMC Infection Control personnel shall review pressure differential monitoring documentation to verify that pressure differentials in the construction zone and in the patient-care rooms are appropriate for their settings. Maintain -0.02 inches of water negative air pressure within the construction area at all times. Upon notification, the Contractor shall implement corrective measures to restore proper pressure differentials as needed.
 - 2. In case of any problem, the Medical Center, along with assistance from the Contractor, shall conduct an environmental assessment to find and eliminate the source.
- In general, following preventive measures shall be adopted during construction to keep down dust and prevent mold.
 - 1. Dampen debris to keep down dust, and provide temporary construction partitions in existing structures where directed by COR. Blank off ducts

Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

and diffusers to prevent circulation of dust into occupied areas during construction.

- 2. Do not perform dust producing tasks within occupied areas without the approval of the COR. For construction in any areas that will remain jointly occupied by the Medical Center and Contractor's workers, the Contractor shall:
 - a. Provide dust proof one-hour temporary gypsum board construction barriers to completely separate construction from the operational areas of the hospital in order to contain dirt, debris, and dust. Barriers shall be sealed and made presentable on hospital occupied side. Install a self-closing rated door in a metal frame commensurate with the partition to allow worker access. Maintain negative air at all times.
 - b. HEPA filtration is required where the exhaust dust may reenter the breathing zone. Contractor shall verify that construction exhaust to exterior is not reintroduced to the medical center through intake vents or building openings. Install HEPA (High Efficiency Particulate Accumulator) filter vacuum system rated at 95% capture of 0.3 microns including pollen, mold spores, and dust particles. Ensure continuous negative air pressures occurring within the work area. HEPA filters should have ASHRAE 85 or other pre-filter to extend the useful life of the HEPA filter. Provide both primary and secondary filtration units. Exhaust hoses shall be heavy duty, flexible, steel reinforced, and exhausted so that dust is not reintroduced to the medical center.
 - c. Adhesive Walk-off Mats, minimum 600mm x 900mm (24" x 36"), shall be used at all interior transitions from the construction area to occupied medical center area. These mats shall be changed as often as required to maintain clean work areas directly outside construction area at all times.
 - d. Vacuum and wet mop all transition areas from construction to the occupied medical center at the end of each workday. Vacuum shall utilize HEPA filtration. Maintain surrounding area frequently. Remove debris as they are created. Transport these outside the construction area in containers with tightly fitting lids.
 - e. The Contractor shall not haul debris through patient-care areas without prior approval of the COR and the Medical Center. When approved, debris shall be hauled in enclosed dust proof containers or wrapped in plastic and sealed with duct tape. No sharp objects shall be allowed to cut through the plastic. Wipe down the exterior of the containers with a damp rag to remove dust. All equipment, tools, material, etc. transported through occupied areas shall be made free from dust and moisture by vacuuming and wipe down.
 - f. Using a HEPA vacuum, clean inside the barrier and vacuum ceiling tile prior to replacement. Any ceiling access panels opened for investigation beyond sealed areas shall be sealed immediately when unattended.
 - g. There shall be no standing water during construction. This includes

 $\underline{\text{Addendum 2}}$ - 30 July 2013

water in equipment drip pans and open containers within the construction areas. All accidental spills must be cleaned up and dried within 12 hours. Remove and dispose of porous materials that remain damp for more than 72 hours.

h. At completion, remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours. Vacuum and clean all surfaces free of dust after the removal.

E. Final Cleanup:

- 1. Upon completion of project, or as work progresses, remove all construction debris from above ceiling, vertical shafts, and utility chases that have been part of the construction.
- 2. Perform HEPA vacuum cleaning of all surfaces in the construction area. This includes walls, ceilings, cabinets, furniture (built-in or free standing), partitions, flooring, etc.
- 3. All new air ducts shall be cleaned prior to final inspection.

1.10 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION

- A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:
 - 1. Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government are identified by attached tags as items to be stored. Items that remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage which would be detrimental to re-installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by COR.
 - 2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from Medical Center.
 - 3. Items of portable equipment and furnishings located in rooms and spaces in which work is to be done under this Contract shall remain the property of the Government. When rooms and spaces are vacated by the Department of Veterans Affairs during the alteration period, such items which are NOT required by drawings and specifications to be either relocated or reused will be removed by the Government in advance of work to avoid interfering with Contractor's operation.
- 1.11 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS
 - A. The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work sites, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this Contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the COR.

Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

- B. The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities at or near the work site and on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this Contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the <u>COR</u> may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.
- C. Refer to FAR clause 52.236-7, "Permits and Responsibilities," which is included in General Conditions. A National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit is required for this project. The Contractor is considered an "operator" under the permit and has extensive responsibility for compliance with permit requirements. VA will make the permit application available at the (appropriate medical center) office. The apparent low bidder, contractor and affected subcontractors shall furnish all information and certifications that are required to comply with the permit process and permit requirements. Many of the permit requirements will be satisfied by completing construction as shown and specified. Some requirements involve the Contractor's method of operations and operations planning and the Contractor is responsible for employing best management practices. The affected activities often include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Designating areas for equipment maintenance and repair;
 - 2. Providing waste receptacles at convenient locations and provide regular collection of wastes;
 - Locating equipment wash down areas on site, and provide appropriate control of wash-waters;
 - 4. Providing protected storage areas for chemicals, paints, solvents, fertilizers, and other potentially toxic materials; and
 - 5. Providing adequately maintained sanitary facilities.

1.12 RESTORATION

- A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch, and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter, or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any ducts, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without approval of the <u>COR</u>. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the <u>COR</u> before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Upon completion of Contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.

Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

- At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workmen to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are indicated on drawings and which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.
- D. Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings or locations of which are unknown will be covered by adjustment to Contract time and price in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88) and "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2).

1.13 LAYOUT OF WORK

- A. The Contractor shall lay out the work from Government established base lines and bench marks, indicated on the drawings, and shall be responsible for all measurements in connection with the layout. The Contractor shall furnish, at Contractor's own expense, all stakes, templates, platforms, equipment, tools, materials, and labor required to lay out any part of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for executing the work to the lines and grades that may be established or indicated by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall also be responsible for maintaining and preserving all stakes and other marks established by the Contracting Officer until authorized to remove them. If such marks are destroyed by the Contractor or through Contractor's negligence before their removal is authorized, the Contracting Officer may replace them and deduct the expense of the replacement from any amounts due or to become due to the Contractor.
- B. Whenever changes from Contract drawings are made in line or grading requiring certificates, record such changes on a reproducible drawing bearing the registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer seal, and forward these drawings upon completion of work to COR.
- C. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall furnish the COR, reproducible drawings at the scale of the Contract drawings, showing the finished grade on the grid developed for constructing the work, including burial monuments and fifty foot stationing along new road centerlines. These drawings shall bear the seal of the registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer.
- D. The Contractor shall perform the surveying and layout work of this and other articles and specifications in accordance with the provisions of Article "Professional Surveying Services".

1.14 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- The Contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which will be kept current during construction of the project, to include all Contract changes, modifications and clarifications.
- B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the Contract drawings. To insure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the COR's review, as often as requested.

Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

- C. Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings to the $\underline{\text{COR}}$ within 15 calendar days after each completed phase and after the acceptance of the project by the COR.
- D. Paragraphs A, B, & C shall also apply to all shop drawings.

1.15 USE OF ROADWAYS

A. For hauling, use only established public roads and roads on Medical Center property and, when authorized by the <u>COR</u>, such temporary roads which are necessary in the performance of Contract work. Temporary roads shall be constructed by the Contractor at Contractor's expense. When necessary to cross curbing, sidewalks, or similar construction, they must be protected by well-constructed bridges.

1.16 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Use of new installed mechanical and electrical equipment to provide heat, ventilation, plumbing, light, and power will be permitted subject to compliance with the following provisions:
 - 1. Permission to use each unit or system must be given by \underline{COR} . If the equipment is not installed and maintained in accordance with the following provisions, the \underline{COR} will withdraw permission for use of the equipment.
 - 2. Electrical installations used by the equipment shall be completed in accordance with the drawings and specifications to prevent damage to the equipment and the electrical systems, i.e. transformers, relays, circuit breakers, fuses, conductors, and motor controllers, and their overload elements shall be properly sized, coordinated, and adjusted. Voltage supplied to each item of equipment shall be verified to be correct and it shall be determined that motors are not overloaded. The electrical equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned before using it, and again immediately before final inspection, including vacuum cleaning and wiping clean interior and exterior surfaces.
- B. Prior to final inspection, the equipment or parts used which show wear and tear beyond normal, shall be replaced with identical replacements, at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. This paragraph shall not reduce the requirements of the mechanical and electrical specifications sections.

1.17 TEMPORARY TOILETS

- A. Provide where directed by the <u>COR</u>, temporary toilets for use of all Contractor's and sub-contractors' workmen; provide suitable dry closets where directed. Keep such places clean and free of flies. All connections and appliances connected therewith are to be removed prior to completion of Contract, and premises left perfectly clean.
- B. Provide where directed by the \underline{COR} , separate temporary toilets for use of VAMC Boiler/Chiller Operations personnel during project work period; provide suitable dry closets where directed. Keep such places clean and free

Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

of flies. All connections and appliances connected therewith are to be removed prior to completion of Contract, and premises left perfectly clean.

1.18 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

- A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the Contract. The amount to be paid by the Contractor for chargeable electrical services shall be the prevailing rates charged to the Government. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.
- B. The Contractor, at Contractor's expense and in a workmanlike manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters required to measure the amount of electricity used for the purpose of determining charges. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia.
- C. Contractor shall install meters at Contractor's expense and furnish the Medical Center a monthly record of the Contractor's usage of electricity as hereinafter specified.
- Heat: Furnish temporary heat necessary to prevent injury to work and materials through dampness and cold. Use of open salamanders or any temporary heating devices which may be fire hazards, or may smoke and damage finished work, will not be permitted. Maintain minimum temperatures as specified for various materials:
 - 1. Obtain heat by connecting to Medical Center heating distribution system.
- E. Electricity (for Construction and Testing): Furnish all temporary electric services.
 - 1. Obtain electricity by connecting to the Medical Center electrical distribution system. The Contractor shall meter and pay for electricity required for electric cranes and hoisting devices, electrical welding devices, and any electrical heating devices providing temporary heat. Electricity for all other uses is available at no cost to the Contractor.
- F. Water (for Construction and Testing): Furnish temporary water service.
 - 1. Obtain water by connecting to the Medical Center water distribution system. Provide reduced pressure backflow preventer at each connection. Water is available at no cost to the Contractor.
 - 2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings, and fixtures and conserve water-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other wastes will be cause for revocation (at COR's discretion) of use of water from Medical Center's system.

Proj. No. 558-11-102FCA 21 June 2013 Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

1.19 TESTS

- A. Pre-test mechanical and electrical equipment, and systems, and make corrections required for proper operation of such systems before requesting final tests. Final test will not be conducted unless pre-tested.
- B. Conduct final tests required in various sections of specifications in presence of an authorized representative of the <u>COR</u>. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, instruments, and forms, to conduct and record such tests.
- C. Mechanical and electrical systems shall be balanced, controlled, and coordinated. A system is defined as the entire complex which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply air is only one part of entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air, steam, chilled water, refrigerant, hot water, controls and electricity, etc. Another example of a complex which involves several components of different disciplines is a boiler installation. Efficient and acceptable boiler operation depends upon the coordination and proper operation of fuel, combustion air, controls, steam, feedwater, condensate, and other related components.
- D. All related components as defined above shall be functioning when any system component is tested. Tests shall be completed within a reasonably short period of time during which operating and environmental conditions remain reasonably constant.
- E. Individual test result of any component, where required, will only be accepted when submitted with the test results of related components and of the entire system.

1.20 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Contractor shall furnish Maintenance and Operating manuals and verbal instructions when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.
- Manuals: Maintenance and Operating manuals (four copies each) for each separate piece of equipment shall be delivered to the COR coincidental with the delivery of the equipment to the job site. Manuals shall be complete, detailed guides for the maintenance and operation of equipment. They shall include complete information necessary for starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation for long periods of time, and dismantling and reassembling of the complete units and sub-assembly components. Manuals shall include an index covering all component parts clearly cross-referenced to diagrams and illustrations. Illustrations shall include "exploded" views showing and identifying each separate item. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory, and control shall be clearly and thoroughly explained. All necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason for each precaution shall be clearly set forth. Manuals must reference the exact model, style, and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing equipment similar to but of a different model, style, and size than that furnished shall not be accepted.

Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

C. Instructions: Contractor shall provide qualified, factory-trained manufacturers' representatives to give detailed instructions to assigned Department of Veterans Affairs personnel in the operation and complete maintenance for each piece of equipment. All such training will be at the job site. These requirements are more specifically detailed in the various technical sections. Instructions for different items of equipment that are component parts of a complete system shall be given in an integrated, progressive manner. All instructors for every piece of component equipment in a system shall be available until instructions for all items included in the system have been completed. This is to assure proper instruction in the operation of interrelated systems. All instruction periods shall be at such times as scheduled by the COR and shall be considered concluded only when the COR is satisfied in regard to complete and thorough coverage. The Department of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to request the removal of, and substitution for, any instructor who, in the opinion of the COR, does not demonstrate sufficient qualifications in accordance with requirements for instructors above.

1.21 RELOCATED EQUIPMENT and ITEMS

- A. Contractor shall disconnect, dismantle as necessary, remove and reinstall, all existing equipment and items affected by construction.
- B. Perform relocation of such equipment or items at such times and in such a manner as directed by the COR.
- C. Suitably cap existing service lines, such as steam, condensate return, water, drain, gas, air, vacuum and/or electrical, whenever such lines are disconnected from equipment to be relocated. Remove abandoned lines in finished areas and cap as specified herein before under paragraph "Abandoned Lines".
- D. Provide all mechanical and electrical service connections, fittings, fastenings and any other materials necessary for assembly and installation of relocated equipment; and leave such equipment in proper operating condition.
- E. Contractor shall employ services of an installation engineer, who is an authorized representative of the manufacturer of this equipment to supervise assembly and installation of existing equipment, required to be relocated.
- F. All service lines such as noted above for relocated equipment shall be in place at point of relocation ready for use before any existing equipment is disconnected. Make relocated existing equipment ready for operation or use immediately after reinstallation.

1.22 HOURS OF WORK

A. Normal working hours will be used to complete this contract unless otherwise indicated. Normal working hours shall be 7:30 AM to 4:00 PM, Monday through Friday - Federal Holidays excluded. Deviations from normal working hours must be approved in writing from the Contracting Officer no less than 72 hours in advance.

Proj. No. 558-11-102FCA 21 June 2013 Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

1.23 PARKING

A. One construction related vehicle shall be permitted to park at the Medical Center. Free parking for construction workers will be provided by the government at a parking facility located approximately four (4) blocks west of the Medical Center. Parking passes for the off-site parking shall be obtained from the COR. Parking is limited and not guaranteed by VA.

1.24 Tuberculosis (TB) Testing

- A. The contractor shall provide written certification that all contract employees assigned to the work site have had a pre-placement tuberculin screening within 90 days prior to assignment to the worksite and been found to have negative TB screening reactions. Contractors will be required to show documentation of negative TB screening reactions for any additional workers who are added after the 90-day requirement before they will be allowed to work on the work site. [This can be either the Center for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) two-step skin testing, or a Food and Drug Administration (FDA) approved blood test.]
- B. Contract employees manifesting positive screening reactions to the tuberculin must be examined according to current CDC guidelines prior to working on the VAMC property.
- C. If the employee is found without evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB, a statement documenting examination by a physician must be on file with the employer (construction contractor), noting the employee with a positive tuberculin screening test is without evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB.
- D. If the employee is found with evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB, the employee shall be required to receive treatment with a subsequent statement to the fact on file with the employer before being allowed to return to work on VAMC property.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not used)

- - - E N D - - -

Proj. No. 558-11-102FCA 21 June 2013 Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

SECTION 01 33 23 - SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

- Refer to Articles titled SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION 1.1 (FAR52.236-21) and, SPECIAL NOTES (VAAR 852.236-91), in GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- 1.2 For the purposes of this contract, samples (including laboratory samples to be tested), test reports, certificates, and manufacturers' literature and data shall also be subject to the previously referenced requirements. The following text refers to all items collectively as SUBMITTALS.
- Submit for approval, all of the items specifically mentioned under the 1.3 separate sections of the specification, with information sufficient to evidence full compliance with contract requirements. Materials, fabricated articles and the like to be installed in permanent work shall equal those of approved submittals. After an item has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:
 - Satisfactory written evidence is presented to, and approved by Contracting Officer, that manufacturer cannot make scheduled delivery of approved item or;
 - Item delivered has been rejected and substitution of a suitable item is an urgent necessity or;
 - Other conditions become apparent which indicates approval of such substitute item to be in best interest of the Government.
- 1.4 Forward submittals in sufficient time to permit proper consideration and approval action by Government. Time submission to assure adequate lead time for procurement of contract-required items. Delays attributable to untimely and rejected submittals, will not serve as a basis for adjustment in contract time for completion.
- Submittals will be reviewed for compliance with contract requirements by 1.5 Architect/Engineer, and action thereon will be taken by COR on behalf of the Contracting Officer.
- 1.6 Upon receipt of submittals, Architect/Engineer will assign a file number thereto. Contractor, in any subsequent correspondence, shall refer to this file and identification number to expedite replies relative to previously approved or disapproved submittals.
- The Government reserves the right to require additional submittals, whether 1.7 or not particularly mentioned in this contract. If additional submittals beyond those required by the contract are furnished pursuant to request there for by Contracting Officer, adjustment in contract price and time will be made in accordance with Articles titled CHANGES (FAR 52.243-4) and CHANGES - SUPPLEMENT (VAAR 852.236-88) of the GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- 1.8 Schedules called for in specifications and shown on shop drawings shall be submitted for use and information of Department of Veterans Affairs and Architect/Engineer. However, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for coordinating and verifying schedules. The Contracting Officer and

Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

Architect/Engineer assumes no responsibility for checking schedules or layout drawings for exact sizes, exact numbers and detailed positioning of items.

- 1.9 Submittals must be submitted by Contractor only and shipped prepaid.

 Contracting Officer assumes no responsibility for checking quantities or exact numbers included in such submittals.
 - A. Submit samples required by Section 09 06 00 SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES, in quadruplicate. Submit other samples in single units, unless otherwise specified. Submit shop drawings, schedules, manufacturers' literature and data, and certificates in quadruplicate, except where a greater number is specified.
 - B. Submittals will receive consideration only when covered by a transmittal letter signed by Contractor. Letter shall be sent via first class mail and shall contain the list of items, name of Medical Center, name of Contractor, contract number, applicable specification paragraph numbers, applicable drawing numbers (and other information required for exact identification of location for each item), manufacturer and brand, ASTM or Federal Specification Number (if any), and such additional information as may be required by specifications for particular item being furnished. In addition, catalog pages shall be marked to indicate specific items being submitted for approval.
 - 1. A copy of letter must be enclosed with items, and any items received without identification letter will be considered "unclaimed goods" and held for a limited time only.
 - 2. Each sample, certificate, manufacturers' literature and data shall be labeled to indicate the name and location of the Medical Center, name of Contractor, manufacturer, brand, contract number, ASTM or Federal Specification Number as applicable, and location(s) on project.
 - 3. Required certificates shall be signed by an authorized representative of manufacturer or supplier of material, and by Contractor.
 - C. If submittal samples have been disapproved, resubmit new samples as soon as possible after notification of disapproval. Such new samples shall be marked "Resubmitted Sample" in addition to containing other previously specified information required on label and in transmittal letter.
 - D. Approved samples will be kept on file by the <u>COR</u> at the site until completion of contract, at which time such samples will be delivered to Contractor as Contractor's property. Where noted in technical sections of specifications, approved samples in good condition may be used in their proper locations in contract work. At completion of contract, samples that are not approved will be returned to Contractor only upon request and at Contractor's expense. Such request should be made prior to completion of the contract. Disapproved samples that are not requested for return by Contractor will be discarded after completion of contract.

Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

- Submittal drawings (shop, erection or setting drawings) and schedules, required for work of various trades, shall be checked before submission by technically qualified employees of Contractor for accuracy, completeness and compliance with contract requirements. These drawings and schedules shall be stamped and signed by Contractor certifying to such check.
 - For each drawing required, submit one legible photographic paper or vellum reproducible.
 - Reproducible shall be full size. 2.
 - Each drawing shall have marked thereon proper descriptive title including Medical Center location, project number, manufacturer's number, reference to contract drawing number, detail number, and specification section number.
 - A space 120 mm by 125 mm (4-3/4 by 5 inches) shall be reserved on each drawing to accommodate approval or disapproval stamp.
 - 5. Submit drawings, ROLLED WITHIN A MAILING TUBE, fully protected for shipment.
 - One reproducible print of approved or disapproved shop drawings will be forwarded to Contractor.
 - When work is directly related and involves more than one trade, shop drawings shall be submitted to Architect/Engineer under one cover.
- 1.10 Samples, shop drawings, test reports, certificates, and manufacturers' literature and data, shall be submitted for compliance review to the Architect/Engineer:

Roughton Nickelson De Luca Architects, PA 3608 University Drive Durham, NC 27707

- 1.11 At the time of transmittal to the Architect/Engineer, the Contractor shall also send one copy of the complete submittal directly to the $\underline{\mathtt{COR}}$.
- 1.12 Samples for approval shall be sent to:

Architect/Engineer In Care Of COR VA Medical Center Attention Charles Williams 508 Fulton Street Durham, NC 27705

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not used)

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 42 19 - REFERENCE STANDARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the availability and source of references and standards specified in the project manual under paragraphs APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS and/or shown on the drawings.
- 1.2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FPMR PART 101-29 (FAR 52.211-1) (AUG 1998)
 - A. The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29 and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in the solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to GSA Federal Supply Service, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619-8925, Facsimile (202) 619-8978.
 - B. If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.
- 1.3 AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM descriptions (FAR 52.211-4) (JUN 1988)
 - A. The specifications and standards cited in this solicitation can be examined at the following location:
 - 1. DEPARMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS Office of Construction & Facilities
 Management Facilities Quality Service (00CFM1A) 811 Vermont Avenue,
 NW Room 462 Washington, DC 20420 Telephone Numbers: (202) 461-8217
 or (202) 461-8292 Between 9:00 AM 3:00 PM
- 1.4 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-3) (JUN 1988)
 - A. The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from the associations or organizations listed below.

AA Aluminum Association Inc. http://www.aluminum.org

AABC Associated Air Balance Council http://www.aabchq.com

AAMA American Architectural Manufacturer's Association http://www.aamanet.org

AAN American Nursery and Landscape Association http://www.anla.org **AASHTO** American Association of State Highway and Transportation http://www.aashto.org AATCC American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists http://www.aatcc.org ACGIH American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists http://www.acgih.org ACI American Concrete Institute http://www.aci-int.net American Concrete Pipe Association ACPA http://www.concrete-pipe.org ACPPA American Concrete Pressure Pipe Association http://www.acppa.org ADC Air Diffusion Council http://flexibleduct.org AGA American Gas Association http://www.aga.org Associated General Contractors of America AGC http://www.agc.org American Gear Manufacturers Association, Inc. **AGMA** http://www.agma.org Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers MAHA http://www.aham.org American Institute of Steel Construction AISC http://www.aisc.org AISI American Iron and Steel Institute http://www.steel.org American Institute of Timber Construction AITC http://www.aitc-glulam.org Air Movement and Control Association, Inc. **AMCA** http://www.amca.org American Nursery & Landscape Association ANLA http://www.anla.org American National Standards Institute, Inc. ANSI http://www.ansi.org APA The Engineered Wood Association http://www.apawood.org Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute ARI http://www.ari.org American Society of Agricultural Engineers ASAE http://www.asae.org

ASCE American Society of Civil Engineers http://www.asce.org American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and **ASHRAE** Air-Conditioning Engineers http://www.ashrae.org American Society of Mechanical Engineers ASME http://www.asme.org ASSE American Society of Sanitary Engineering http://www.asse-plumbing.org American Society for Testing and Materials ASTM http://www.astm.org Architectural Woodwork Institute AWI http://www.awinet.org AWS American Welding Society http://www.aws.org AWWA American Water Works Association http://www.awwa.org BHMA Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association http://www.buildershardware.com Brick Institute of America BIA http://www.bia.org Compressed Air and Gas Institute CAGI http://www.cagi.org CGA Compressed Gas Association, Inc. http://www.cganet.com CI The Chlorine Institute, Inc. http://www.chlorineinstitute.org CISCA Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association http://www.cisca.org Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute CISPI http://www.cispi.org CLFMI Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute http://www.chainlinkinfo.org CPMB Concrete Plant Manufacturers Bureau http://www.cpmb.org CRA California Redwood Association http://www.calredwood.org CRSI Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute http://www.crsi.org Cooling Technology Institute CTI http://www.cti.org

DHI

Door and Hardware Institute

http://www.dhi.org

EGSA Electrical Generating Systems Association http://www.egsa.org EEI Edison Electric Institute http://www.eei.org Environmental Protection Agency EPA http://www.epa.gov ETL ETL Testing Laboratories, Inc. http://www.etl.com Federal Aviation Administration FAA http://www.faa.gov FCC Federal Communications Commission http://www.fcc.gov FPS The Forest Products Society http://www.forestprod.org GANA Glass Association of North America http://www.cssinfo.com/info/gana.html/ FMFactory Mutual Insurance http://www.fmglobal.com GΑ Gypsum Association http://www.gypsum.org General Services Administration GSA http://www.gsa.gov Hydraulic Institute HIhttp://www.pumps.org HPVA Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association http://www.hpva.org ICBO International Conference of Building Officials http://www.icbo.org ICEA Insulated Cable Engineers Association Inc. http://www.icea.net ICAC Institute of Clean Air Companies http://www.icac.com Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers IEEE http://www.ieee.org\ IMSA International Municipal Signal Association http://www.imsasafety.org IPCEA Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association NBMA Metal Buildings Manufacturers Association http://www.mbma.com MSS Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry Inc., http://www.mss-hq.com

NAAMM National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers http://www.naamm.org NAPHCC Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors Association http://www.phccweb.org.org NBS National Bureau of Standards, See - NIST NBBPVI National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors, http://www.nationboard.org NEC National Electric Code, See - NFPA National Fire Protection Association National Electrical Manufacturers Association NEMA http://www.nema.org NFPA National Fire Protection Association http://www.nfpa.org NHIA National Hardwood Lumber Association http://www.natlhardwood.org NIH National Institute of Health http://www.nih.gov NIST National Institute of Standards and Technology http://www.nist.gov Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association, Inc. NLMA http://www.nelma.org NPA National Particleboard Association 18928 Premiere Court, Gaithersburg, MD 20879 (301) 670-0604 NSF National Sanitation Foundation http://www.nsf.org Window and Door Manufacturers Association NWWDA http://www.nwwda.org OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration Department of Labor http://www.osha.gov PCA Portland Cement Association http://www.portcement.org PCI Precast Prestressed Concrete Institute http://www.pci.org The Plastic Pipe Institute PPI http://www.plasticpipe.org PEI Porcelain Enamel Institute, Inc. http://www.porcelainenamel.com

Post-Tensioning Institute

http://www.rfci.com

http://www.post-tensioning.org

The Resilient Floor Covering Institute

PTI

RFCI

Redwood Inspection Service, RIS

See - CRA

RMA Rubber Manufacturers Association, Inc.

http://www.rma.org

Southern Cypress Manufacturers Association SCMA

http://www.cypressinfo.org

SDI Steel Door Institute

http://www.steeldoor.org

IGMA Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance

http://www.igmaonline.org

Steel Joist Institute SJI

http://www.steeljoist.org

SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air-Conditioning Contractors National

> Association, Inc., http://www.smacna.org

SSPC The Society for Protective Coatings

http://www.sspc.org

STI Steel Tank Institute

http://www.steeltank.com

SWI Steel Window Institute

http://www.steelwindows.com

TCA Tile Council of North America, Inc.

http://www.tileusa.com

Tubular Exchange Manufacturers Association TEMA

http://www.tema.org

TPI Truss Plate Institute, Inc.

> 583 D'Onofrio Drive; Suite 200, Madison, WI 53719, (608) 833-5900

UBC The Uniform Building Code,

See ICBO

UL Underwriters' Laboratories Incorporated

http://www.ul.com

Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada ULC

http://www.ulc.ca

WCLIB West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau

> 6980 SW Varns Road, P.O. Box 23145 Portland, OR 97223, (503) 639-0651

WRCLA Western Red Cedar Lumber Association,

P.O. Box 120786,

New Brighton, MN 55112 (612) 633-4334

Western Wood Products Association WWPA

http://www.wwpa.org

SECTION 01 45 29 - TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies materials testing activities and inspection services required during project construction to be provided by a Testing Laboratory retained by Department of Veterans Affairs.

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
 - 1. T27-06 Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
 - 2. T96-02 (R2006) Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse
 Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles
 Machine
 - 3. T99-01 (R2004) The Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 Kg (5.5 lb.) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 in.) Drop
 - 4. T104-99 (R2003) Soundness of Aggregate by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
 - 5. T180-01 (R2004) Moisture-Density Relations of Soils using a 4.54 kg (10 lb.) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop
 - 6. T191-02(R2006) Density of Soil In-Place by the Sand-Cone Method
- C. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
 - 1. (R2004) Guide for the Evaluation of Shotcrete
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - 1. A325-06 Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
 - 2. A370-07 Definitions for Mechanical Testing of Steel Products
 - 3. A416/A416M-06 Steel Strand, Uncoated Seven-Wire for Prestressed Concrete
 - 4. A490-06 Heat Treated Steel Structural Bolts, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
 - 5. C31/C31M-06 Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
 - 6. C33-03 Concrete Aggregates
 - 7. C39/C39M-05 Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
 - 8. C109/C109M-05 Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars
 - 9. C138-07 Unit Weight, Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete
 - 10. C140-07 Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units

		Addendam Z 30 dary 2013
11.	C143/C143M-05	Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
12.	C172-07	Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
13.	C173-07	Air Content of freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
14.	C330-05	Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete
15.	C567-05	Density Structural Lightweight Concrete
16.	C780-07	Pre-construction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry
17.	C1019-08	Sampling and Testing Grout
18.	C1064/C1064M-05	Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete
19.	C1077-06	Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Laboratory Evaluation
20.	C1314-07	Compressive Strength of Masonry Prisms
21.	D698-07	Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort
22.	D1143-07	Piles Under Static Axial Compressive Load
23.	D1188-07	Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Paraffin-Coated Specimens
24.	D1556-07	Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
25.	D1557-07	Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort
26.	D2166-06	Unconfined Compressive Strength of Cohesive Soil
27.	D2167-94(R2001)	Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
28.	D2216-05	Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil and Rock by Mass
29.	D2922-05	Density of soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
30.	D2974-07	Moisture, Ash, and Organic Matter of Peat and Other Organic Soils
31.	D3666-(2002)	Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspection Bituminous Paving Materials
32.	D3740-07	Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and Inspecting Road and Paving Material
33.	E94-04	Radiographic Testing
34.	E164-03	Ultrasonic Contact Examination of Weldments
35.	E329-07	Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection and/or Testing
36.	E543-06	Agencies Performing Non-Destructive Testing
37.	E605-93(R2006)	Thickness and Density of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material (SFRM) Applied to Structural Members
38.	E709-(2001)	Guide for Magnetic Particle Examination
39.	E1155-96(R2008)	Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor Levelness Numbers

Proj. No. 558-11-102FCA 21 June 2013 Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - 1. Structural Welding Code-Steel

1.3 REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Accreditation Requirements:
 - 1. Testing Laboratory retained by Department of Veterans Affairs, must be accredited by one or more of the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) programs acceptable in the geographic region for the project. Furnish to the <u>COR</u> a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation. For testing laboratories that have not yet obtained accreditation by a NVLAP program, submit an acknowledgement letter from one of the laboratory accreditation authorities indicating that the application for accreditation has been received and the accreditation process has started, and submit to the <u>COR</u> for approval, certified statements, signed by an official of the testing laboratory attesting that the proposed laboratory, meets or conforms to the ASTM standards listed below as appropriate to Laboratories engaged in non-destructive testing (NDT) shall meet the Laboratories engaged in testing of construction materials shall meet the requirements of ASTM E329.
 - 2. Laboratories engaged in testing of concrete and concrete aggregates shall meet the requirements of ASTM C1077.
 - Laboratories engaged in testing of bituminous paving materials shall meet the requirements of ASTM D3666.
 - 4. Laboratories engaged in testing of soil and rock, as used in engineering design and construction, shall meet the requirements of ASTM D3740.
 - 5. Laboratories engaged in inspection and testing of steel, stainless steel, and related alloys will be evaluated according to ASTM A880.
 - 6. Laboratories engaged in non-destructive testing (NDT) shall meet the requirements of ASTM E543.
 - 7. Laboratories engaged in Hazardous Materials Testing shall meet the requirements of OSHA and EPA.
- B. Inspection and Testing: Testing laboratory shall inspect materials and workmanship and perform tests described herein and additional tests requested by Resident Engineer. When it appears materials furnished, or work performed by Contractor fail to meet construction contract requirements, Testing Laboratory shall direct attention of Resident Engineer to such failure.
- C. Written Reports: Testing laboratory shall submit test reports to Resident Engineer, Contractor, and Local Building Authority within 24 hours after each test is completed unless other arrangements are agreed to in writing by the Resident Engineer. Submit reports of tests that fail to meet construction contract requirements on colored paper.
- D. Verbal Reports: Give verbal notification to Resident Engineer immediately of any irregularity.
- E. Test Standards: TheTesting Laboratory shall include a lump sum allowance of \$5000 for furnishing published standards (ASTM, AASHTO, ACI, ANSI, AWS, ASHRAE, UL, etc.) referred to or specifically referenced which are pertinent to any Sections of these specifications. Furnish one set of standards in single copies or bound volumes to the Resident Engineer within 60 days.

Proj. No. 558-11-102FCA 21 June 2013 Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

Photocopies are not acceptable. Billings for the standards furnished shall be at the net cost to Testing Laboratory. A preliminary list of test standards, with the estimated costs, shall be submitted to the Resident Engineer for review before any publications of reference standards are ordered.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK:

- A. General: The Testing Laboratory shall provide qualified personnel, materials, equipment, and transportation as required to perform the services identified/required herein, within the agreed to schedule and/or time frame. The work to be performed shall be as identified herein and shall include but not be limited to the following:
 - 1. Observe fill and subgrades during proof-rolling to evaluate suitability of surface material to receive fill or base course. Provide recommendations to the Resident Engineer regarding suitability or unsuitability of areas where proof-rolling was observed. Where unsuitable results are observed, witness excavation of unsuitable material and recommend to Resident Engineer extent of removal and replacement of unsuitable materials and observe proof-rolling of replaced areas until satisfactory results are obtained.
 - 2. Providepart time observation of fill placement and compaction and field density testing in building areas and provide part time observation of fill placement and compaction and field density testing in pavement areas to verify that Testing Compaction:
 - 3. Provide supervised geotechnical technician to inspect excavation, subsurface preparation, and backfill for structural fill.

B. Testing Compaction:

- 1. Determine maximum density and optimum moisture content for each type of fill, backfill and subgrade material used, in compliance with [AASHTO][T99/T180][Method A][][ASTM][D698][D1557][Method A] ASTM D698 and/or ASTM D1557.
- 2. Make field density tests in accordance with the primary testing method following ASTM D2922[AASHTO T238][wherever possible. Field density tests utilizing ASTM D1556][AASHTO T191][, or][ASTM D2167] shall be utilized on a case by case basis only if there are problems with the validity of the results from the primary method due to specific site field conditions. Should the testing laboratory propose these alternative methods, they should provide satisfactory explanation to the Resident Engineer before the tests are conducted.
 - a. Building Slab Subgrade: At least one test of subgrade for every 185m^2 (2000 square feet) of building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests. In each compacted fill layer, perform one test for every 185 m^2 (2000 square feet) of overlaying building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests.
 - b. Pavement Subgrade: One test for each 335 m2 (400 square yards), but in no case fewer than two tests.

- Trenches: One test at maximum 30 m (100 foot) intervals per 1200mm (4 foot) of vertical lift and at changes in required density, but in no case fewer than two tests.
- C. Testing for Footing Bearing Capacity: Evaluate if suitable bearing capacity material is encountered in footing subgrade.
- Testing Materials: Test suitability of on-site and off-site borrow as D. directed by Resident Engineer.

3.2 ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVING:

- Α. Aggregate Base Course:
 - Determine maximum density and optimum moisture content for aggregate base material in Make a minimum of three field density tests on each day's final compaction on
 - Make a Sample and test aggregate as necessary to insure compliance with specification course in accordance with[AASHTO T191][ASTM D1556].
 - Sample and test aggregate as necessary to insure compliance with specification requirements for gradation, wear, and soundness as specified in the applicable state highway standards and specifications.

В. Asphalt Concrete:

- Aggregate: Sample and test aggregates in stock pile and hot-bins as necessary to insure compliance with specification requirements for gradation (AASHTO T27), wear (AASHTO T96), and soundness (AASHTO T104).
- Temperature: Check temperature of each load of asphalt concrete at mixing plant and at site of paving operation.
- Density: Make a minimum of two field density tests in accordance with ASTM D1188 of asphalt base and surface course for each day's paving operation.

3.3 SITE WORK CONCRETE:

Test site work concrete including materials for concrete as required in Article CONCRETE of this section.

3.4 CONCRETE:

- Field Inspection and Materials Testing:
 - Provide a technician at site of placement at all times to perform concrete sampling and testing.
 - Review the delivery tickets of the ready-mix concrete trucks arriving on-site. Notify the Contractor if the concrete cannot be placed within the specified time limits or if the type of concrete delivered is incorrect. Reject any loads that do not comply with the Specification requirements. Rejected loads are to be removed from the site at the Contractor's expense. Any rejected concrete that is placed will be subject to removal.
 - Take concrete samples at point of placement in accordance with ASTM C172. Mold and cure compression test cylinders in accordance with ASTM C31. Make at least three cylinders for each 40 m3 (50 cubic yards) or less of each concrete type, and at least three cylinders for any one day's pour for each concrete type.[After good concrete quality control has been established and maintained as determined by Resident Engineer

Proj. No. 558-11-102FCA 21 June 2013

Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

make three cylinders for each 80 m3 (100 cubic yards) or less of each concrete type, and at least three cylinders from any one day's pour for each concrete type.] Label each cylinder with an identification number. Resident Engineer may require additional cylinders to be molded and cured under job conditions.

- Perform slump tests in accordance with ASTM C143. Test the first truck each day, and every time test cylinders are made. Test pumped concrete at the hopper and at the discharge end of the hose at the beginning of each day's pumping operations to determine change in slump.
- Determine the air content of concrete per ASTM C173. For concrete required to be air-entrained, test the first truck and every 20 m3 (25 cubic yards) thereafter each for concrete not required to be air-entrained, test every 80 m3 (100 cubic yards) at random. For pumped concrete, initially test concrete at both the hopper and the discharge end of the hose to determine change in air content.
- If slump or air content fall outside specified limits, make another test immediately from another portion of same batch.
- Perform unit weight tests in compliance with ASTM C138 for normal weight concrete and ASTM C567 for lightweight concrete. Test the first truck and each time cylinders are made.
- Notify laboratory technician at batch plant of mix irregularities and request materials and proportioning check.
- Verify that specified mixing has been accomplished. 9.
- 10. Environmental Conditions: Determine the temperature per ASTM C1064 for each truckload of concrete during hot weather and cold weather concreting operations:
 - When ambient air temperature falls below 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperatures in each 24 hour period; record air temperature inside protective enclosure; record minimum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
 - When ambient air temperature rises above 29.4 degrees C (85 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperature in each 24 hour period; record minimum relative humidity; record maximum wind velocity; record maximum temperature of surface of hardened
- 11. Inspect the reinforcing steel placement, including bar size, bar spacing, top and bottom concrete cover, proper tie into the chairs, and grade of steel prior to concrete placement. Submit detailed report of observations.
- 12. Observe conveying, placement, and consolidation of concrete for conformance to specifications.
- 13. Observe condition of formed surfaces upon removal of formwork prior to repair of surface defects and observe repair of surface defects.
- 14. Observe curing procedures for conformance with specifications, record dates of concrete placement, start of preliminary curing, start of final curing, end of curing period.
- 15. Observe preparations for placement of concrete:
 - Inspect handling, conveying, and placing equipment, inspect vibrating and compaction equipment.
 - Inspect preparation of construction, expansion, and isolation b. joints.

- 16. Observe preparations for protection from hot weather, cold weather, sun, and rain, and preparations for curing.
- 17. Observe concrete mixing:
 - a. Monitor and record amount of water added at project site.
 - b. Observe minimum and maximum mixing times.
- 18. Measure concrete flatwork for levelness and flatness as follows:
 - a. Perform Floor Tolerance Measurements FF and FL in accordance with ASTM E1155. Calculate the actual overall F-numbers using the inferior/superior area method.
 - b. Perform all floor tolerance measurements within 48 hours after slab installation and prior to removal of shoring and formwork.
 - c. Provide the Contractor and the Resident Engineer with the results of all profile tests, including a running tabulation of the overall FF and FL values for all slabs installed to date, within 72 hours after each slab installation.
- 19. Other Inspections:
 - a. Grouting under base plates.
 - b. Grouting anchor bolts and reinforcing steel in hardened concrete.
- B. Laboratory Tests of Field Samples:
 - 1. Test compression test cylinders for strength in accordance with ASTM C39. For each test series, test one cylinder at 7 days and one cylinder at 28 days. Use remaining cylinder as a spare tested as directed by Resident Engineer. Compile laboratory test reports as follows: Compressive strength test shall be result of one cylinder, except when one cylinder shows evidence of improper sampling, molding or testing, in which case it shall be discarded and strength of spare cylinder shall be used.
 - 2. Make weight tests of hardened lightweight structural concrete in accordance with ASTM C567.
 - 3. Furnish certified compression test reports (duplicate) to Resident Engineer. In test report, indicate the following information:
 - a. Cylinder identification number and date cast.
 - b. Specific location at which test samples were taken.
 - c. Type of concrete, slump, and percent air.
 - d. Compressive strength of concrete in MPa (psi).
 - e. Weight of lightweight structural concrete in kg/m3 (Pounds per cubic feet).
 - f. Weather conditions during placing.
 - g. Temperature of concrete in each test cylinder when test cylinder was molded.
 - h. Maximum and minimum ambient temperature during placing.
 - i. Ambient temperature when concrete sample in test cylinder was taken.
 - j. Date delivered to laboratory and date tested.

3.5 REINFORCEMENT:

A. Review mill test reports furnished by Contractor.

- B. Perform sampling at fabricating plant. Take two samples from each 23 t (25 tons) or fraction thereof of each size of reinforcing steel No. 10 thru No. 57 (No. 3 thru No. 18).
- C. Make one tensile and one bend test in accordance with ASTM A370 from each pair of samples obtained.
- D. Written report shall include, in addition to test results, heat number, manufacturer, type and grade of steel, and bar size.
- E. Perform tension tests of mechanical and welded splices in accordance with ASTM A370.

3.6 MASONRY:

- A. Mortar Tests:
 - 1. Laboratory compressive strength test:
 - a. Comply with ASTM C780.
 - b. Obtain samples during or immediately after discharge from batch mixer.
 - c. Furnish molds with 50 mm (2 inch), 3 compartment gang cube.
 - d. Test one sample at 7 days and 2 samples at 28 days.
 - 2. Two tests during first week of operation; one test per week after initial test until masonry completion.
- B. Grout Tests:
 - 1. Laboratory compressive strength test:
 - a. Comply with ASTM C1019.
 - b. Test one sample at 7 days and 2 samples at 28 days.
 - c. Perform test for each 230 m2 (2500 square feet) of masonry.
- C. Masonry Unit Tests:
 - 1. Laboratory Compressive Strength Test:
 - a. Comply with ASTM C140.
 - b. Test 3 samples for each 460 m2 (5000 square feet) of wall area.
- D. Prism Tests: For each type of wall construction indicated, test masonry prisms per ASTM C1314 for each 460 m2 (5000 square feet) of wall area. Prepare one set of prisms for testing at 7 days and one set for testing at 28 days.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 74 19 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- This section specifies the requirements for the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste.
- Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as much of the waste material as economically feasible shall be salvaged, recycled or reused.
- Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators, and facilitate their salvage and recycle not limited to the following:
 - 1. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.
 - 2. Techniques to minimize waste generation.
 - 3. Sorting and separating of waste materials.
 - 4. Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale.
 - 5. Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold.
- At a minimum the following waste categories shall be diverted from landfills:
 - 1. Soil.
 - 2. Inerts (eg, concrete, masonry and asphalt).
 - 3. Clean dimensional wood and palette wood.
 - 4. Green waste (biodegradable landscaping materials).
 - 5. Engineered wood products (plywood, particle board and I-joists, etc).
 - 6. Metal products (eg, steel, wire, beverage containers, etc).
 - 7. Cardboard, paper and packaging.
 - 8. Bitumen roofing materials.
 - 9. Plastics (eg, ABS, PVC).
 - 10. Carpet and/or pad.
 - 11. Gypsum board.
 - 12. Insulation.
 - 13. Paint.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
- B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Lead Paint: Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting and installing building products. Processes shall be employed to ensure the generation of as little waste as possible. Construction /Demolition waste includes products of the following:
 - 1. Excess or unusable construction materials.
 - 2. Packaging used for construction products.
 - 3. Poor planning and/or layout.
 - 4. Construction error.
 - 5. Over ordering.
 - 6. Weather damage.
 - 7. Contamination.
 - 8. Mishandling.
 - 9. Breakage.
- B. Establish and maintain the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste set forth herein. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition and construction.
- C. Contractor shall develop and implement procedures to reuse and recycle new materials to a minimum of 50 percent.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling. Any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the contractor.
- E. Contractor shall provide all demolition, removal and legal disposal of materials. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling, reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by local, state, federal regulations. The Whole Building Design Guide website http:www.wbdg.org provides a Construction Waste Management Database that Contractor shall provide on-site instructions and supervision of separation, handling, construction projects.
- F. Contractor shall assign a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return. Such areas are to be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.
- G. Contractor shall provide on-site instructions and supervision of separation, handling, salvaging, recycling, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties during waste generating stages.
- H. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations and ordinances with corrective action taken.

1.4 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- B. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.
- C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair, and demolition operations.
- D. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.
- E. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).
- Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.
- Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.
- Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board, and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.
- Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.
- J. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.
- K. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.
- L. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.
 - 1. On-site Recycling Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.
 - 2. Off-site Recycling Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.
- Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture

Proj. No. 558-11-102FCA 21 June 2013

Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.

- N. Reuse: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.
- O. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- P. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.
- Q. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.
- R. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.
- S. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal, or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish the following:
- B. Prepare and submit to the <u>COR</u> a written demolition debris management plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:
 - 1. Procedures to be used for debris management.
 - 2. Techniques to be used to minimize waste generation.
 - 3. Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated:
 - a. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, reused, or recycled.
 - b. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
 - 4. Detailed description of the Means/Methods to be used for material handling.
 - a. On site: Material separation, storage, protection where applicable.
 - b. Off site: Transportation means and destination. Include list of materials.
 - Description of materials to be site-separated and self-hauled to designated facilities.
 - ii. Description of mixed materials to be collected by designated waste haulers and removed from the site.
 - c. The names and locations of mixed debris reuse and recycling facilities or sites.
 - d. The names and locations of trash disposal landfill facilities or sites.

- e. Documentation that the facilities or sites are approved to receive the materials.
- f. Designated Manager responsible for instructing personnel, supervising, documenting and administer over meetings relevant to the Waste Management Plan.
- g. Monthly summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced by the basic designation only. In the event that criteria requirements conflict, the most stringent requirements shall be met.
 - 1. U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC): LEED Green Building Rating System for New Construction

1.7 RECORDS

A. Maintain records to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration. Records shall be kept in accordance with the LEED Reference Guide and LEED Template.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, recycled, or reused.
- B. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
- C. Material tracking data: Receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices, net total costs or savings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COLLECTION

- A. Provide all necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.
- B. Clearly identify containers, bins and storage areas so that recyclable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling facility for processing.

Proj. No. 558-11-102FCA 21 June 2013

Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

C. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, disposed of according to local, state, federal regulations.

3.2 DISPOSAL

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state and federal regulations.
- B. Construction or demolition materials with no practical reuse or that cannot be salvaged or recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.

3.3 REPORT

- A. With each application for progress payment, submit a summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal including beginning and ending dates of period covered.
- B. Quantify all materials diverted from landfill disposal through salvage or recycling during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs or savings for each salvaged or recycled material.
- C. Quantify all materials disposed of during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, and invoices. Include the net total costs for each disposal.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 02 21 00 - SITE SURVEYS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the gathering of research documents, performance of a topographic survey and preparation of a topographic survey map.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Professional Land Surveyor: One who possesses a valid state license as a "Professional Land Surveyor" from the state in which they practice.
- B. Professional Civil Engineer: One who possesses a valid state license as a "Professional Civil Engineer" from the state in which they practice. For this section, the term "surveyor" shall also include Professional Civil Engineers authorized to practice Land Surveying under the laws of the state in which they practice.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURVEY

- A. The surveyor shall research available public records for all mapping, monumentation, plats, governmental surveys etc. that may pertain to the subject property. Research all applicable public utilities for substructure data such as sewers, storm drains, water lines, electrical conduits etc.
- B. The survey shall be performed on the ground in accordance with the current "Accuracy Standards for Land Title Surveys" as adopted, from time to time, by the American Congress on Surveying and Mapping, the National Society of Professional Surveyors, and the American Land Title Association.
- C. The surveyor, when applicable, shall consult with the project Architect to determine scale of plat or map and size of drawings.
- D. The surveyor shall furnish two sets of prints of the plat or map of survey and an electronic CADD file. If the plat or map of survey consists of more than one sheet, the sheets shall be numbered, the total number of sheets indicated and the match lines be shown on each sheet.
- E. On the plat or map, the survey boundary shall be drawn to a convenient scale, or the scale designated by the Architect, with the scale clearly indicated. A graphic scale, shown in feet or meters or both, shall be included. A north arrow shall be shown and when practicable, the plat or map of survey shall be oriented so that north is at the top of the drawing. Symbols or abbreviations used shall be identified on the face of the plat or map by use of a legend or other means. Supplementary or exaggerated diagrams shall be presented accurately on the plat or map where dimensional data is too small to be shown clearly at full scale. The plat or map shall be 30 by 42 inches.

022100 - 1 SITE SURVEYS

- F. The survey shall contain the following applicable information:
 - The name, address, telephone number, and signature of the Professional Land Surveyor who made the survey, his or her official seal and registration number, the date the survey was completed and the dates of all revisions.
 - 2. The survey drawing(s) submitted shall bear the following certification adjacent to the Engineer's official seal:
 - a. "I hereby certify that all information indicated on this drawing was obtained or verified by actual measurements in the field and that every effort has been made to furnish complete and accurate information."
 - 3. Vicinity map showing the property surveyed in reference to nearby highways or major street intersections.
 - Flood zone designation (with proper annotation based on Federal Flood Insurance Rate Maps or the state or local equivalent, by scaled map location and graphic plotting only).
 - Land area as defined by the boundaries of the legal description of 5. the surveyed premises.
 - All data necessary to indicate the mathematical dimensions and relationships of the boundary represented by bearings and distances, and the length and radius of each curve, together with elements necessary to mathematically define each curve. The point of beginning of the surveyor's description and the basis of bearings shall also be shown.
 - When record bearings or angles or distances differ from measured bearings, angles or distances, both record and measured bearings, angles, and distances shall be clearly indicated. If the record description fails to form a mathematically closed figure, the surveyor shall so indicate.
 - Measured and record distances from corners of parcels surveyed to the nearest right-of-way lines of streets in urban or suburban areas, together with recovered lot corners and evidence of lot corners, shall be noted. The distances to the nearest intersecting street shall be indicated and verified. Names and widths of streets and highways abutting the property surveyed and widths of rights of way shall be given. Observable evidence of access (or lack thereof) to such abutting streets or highways shall be indicated. Observable evidence of private roads shall be so indicated. Streets abutting the premises, which have been described in Record Documents, but not physically opened, shall be shown and so noted.
 - The identifying titles of all recorded plats, filed maps, right of way maps, or similar documents which the survey represents, wholly or in part, with their appropriate recording data. The survey shall indicate platted setback or building restriction lines which have been recorded in subdivision plats or which appear in a Record Document which has been delivered to the surveyor. Contiguity, gores, and

SITE SURVEYS 022100 - 2 overlaps along the exterior boundaries of the survey premises, where ascertainable from field evidence or Record Documents, or interior to those exterior boundaries, shall be clearly indicated or noted. Where only a part of a recorded lot or parcel is included in the survey, the balance of the lot or parcel shall be indicated.

- 10. All evidence of found monuments shall be shown and noted. All evidence of monuments found beyond the surveyed premises on which establishment of the corners of the survey premises are dependent, and their application related to the survey shall be indicated.
- 11. The character of any and all evidence of possession shall be stated and the location of such evidence carefully given in relation to both the measured boundary lines and those established by the record. An absence of notation on the survey shall be presumptive of no observable evidence of possession. The term "possession" does not imply "ownership".
- 12. The location of all buildings upon the plot or parcel shall be shown and their locations defined by measurements perpendicular to the boundaries. If there are no buildings, so state. Proper street numbers shall be shown where available.
- 13. All easements evidenced by a Record Document which have been delivered to the surveyor shall be shown, both those burdening and those benefiting the property surveyed, indicating recording information. If such an easement cannot be located, a note to this affect shall be included. Observable evidence of easements and/or servitudes of all kinds, such as those created by roads, rights- of-ways, water courses, drains, telephone, telegraph, or electric lines, water, sewer, oil or gas pipelines on or across the surveyed property and on adjoining properties if they appear to affect the surveyed property, shall be located and noted. Surface indications, if any, or of underground easements and/or servitudes shall also be shown.
- 14. The character and location of all walls, buildings, fences, and other visible improvements within five feet of each side of the boundary lines shall be noted. Without expressing a legal opinion, physical evidence of all encroaching structural appurtenances and projections, such as fire escapes, bay windows, windows and doors that open out, flue pipes, stoops, eaves, cornices, areaways, stoops, trip, etc., by or on adjoining property or on abutting streets, on any easement or over setback lines shown by Record Documents shall be indicated with the extent of such encroachment or projection.
- 15. Driveways and alleys on or crossing the property must be shown. Where there is evidence of use by other than the occupants of the property, the surveyor must so indicate on the plat or map. Where driveways or alleys on adjoining properties encroach, in whole or in part, on the property being surveyed, the surveyor must so indicate on the plat or map with appropriate measurements.
- 16. Location, alignment and dimensions of all roads, curbs, walks, parking and paved areas abutting the subject land. Indicate road centerlines with true bearings and lengths by 50 foot stationing. Describe curves by designating the points of curvature and tangency by station.

SITE SURVEYS 022100 - 3

Include all curve data as well a location of radius and vertex points. Elevations on 50' centers on centerline of roads, edges of roads and top and bottom of curbs.

- 17. As accurately as the evidence permits, the location of cemeteries and burial grounds disclosed in the process of researching title to the premises or observed in the process of performing the field work for the survey, shall be shown.
- 18. Ponds, lakes, springs, or rivers bordering on or running through the premises being surveyed shall be shown. When a property surveyed contains a natural water boundary, the surveyor shall measure the location of the boundary according to appropriate surveying methods and note on the plat or map the date of the measurement and the caveat that the boundary is subject to change due to natural causes and that it may or may not represent the actual location of the limit of title. When the surveyor is aware of changes in such boundaries, the extent of those changes shall be identified.
- Contours at a minimum interval of 1 foot. Base vertical control on the permanent (not assumed) National Geodetic Survey or VA Medical Center Bench Mark. Note location, description and datum.
- 20. Identify and show if possible, setback, height, and floor space area restrictions of record or disclosed by applicable zoning or building codes (in addition to those recorded in subdivision maps). If none, so state.
- 21. Exterior dimensions of all buildings at ground level. Show square footage of exterior footprint of all buildings at ground level and gross floor area of all buildings.
- 22. Measured height of all buildings above grade at a defined location. If no defined location is provided, the point of measurement shall be shown.
- 23. Elevations at each entrance to buildings, service docks, building corners, steps, ramps and grade slabs.
- Substantial, visible improvements (in addition to buildings) such as signs, parking areas, swimming pools, etc.
- Parking areas and, if striped, the striping and the type (eg. handicapped, motorcycle, regular, etc.) and number of parking spaces.
- 26. Indication of access to a public way such as curb cuts and driveways.
- 27. Location of utilities existing on or serving the surveyed property as determined by observed evidence together with plans and markings provided by utility companies, and other appropriate sources (with references as to the source of information. Locate and show all fire hydrants located within 500 feet of the subject property.
- 28. Railroad tracks and sidings.

022100 - 4SITE SURVEYS

- 29. Manholes, catch basins, valve vaults or other surface indications of subterranean uses.
- 30. Wires and cables (including their function) crossing the survey premises, all poles on or within ten feet of the surveyed premises, and the dimensions of all cross-wires or overhangs affecting the surveyed premises.
- 31. Utility company installations on the surveyed premises.
- 32. Names of adjoining owners of platted lands.
- 33. Observable evidence of earth moving work, building construction or building additions within recent months.
- Any changes in street right-of-way lines either completed or proposed, and available from the controlling jurisdiction. Observable evidence of recent street or sidewalk construction or repairs.
- 35. Observable evidence of site use as a solid waste dump, sump or sanitary landfill.
- 36. All trees with a minimum diameter of 6" measured at 48" above the base of the tree. Perimeter outline only of thickly wooded areas with description of predominant vegetation.

---END---

SITE SURVEYS 022100 - 5

SECTION 02 41 00 - DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies demolition and removal of buildings, portions of buildings, utilities, other structures and debris from trash dumps shown.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Demolition and removal of roads, walks, curbs, and on-grade slabs outside buildings to be demolished: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- B. Safety Requirements: GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- C. Disconnecting utility services prior to demolition: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Reserved items that are to remain the property of the Government: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Asbestos Removal: Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.
- F. Lead Paint: Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.
- G. Environmental Protection: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- H. Infectious Control: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.7, INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

1.3 PROTECTION:

- A. Perform demolition in such manner as to eliminate hazards to persons and property; to minimize interference with use of adjacent areas, utilities and structures or interruption of use of such utilities; and to provide free passage to and from such adjacent areas of structures. Comply with requirements of GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- B. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, barricades, temporary fences, warning lights, and other similar items that are required for protection of all personnel during demolition and removal operations. Comply with requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES AND IMPROVEMENTS.
- C. Maintain fences, barricades, lights, and other similar items around exposed excavations until such excavations have been completely filled.
- D. Provide enclosed dust chutes with control gates from each floor to carry debris to truck beds and govern flow of material into truck. Provide overhead bridges of tight board or prefabricated metal construction at dust chutes to protect persons and property from falling debris.

DEMOLITION 024100 - 1

- Prevent spread of flying particles and dust. Sprinkle rubbish and debris with water to keep dust to a minimum. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable condition such as, but not limited to; ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily.
- In addition to previously listed fire and safety rules to be observed in performance of work, include following:
 - No wall or part of wall shall be permitted to fall outwardly from structures.
 - Maintain at least one stairway in each structure in usable condition to highest remaining floor. Keep stairway free of obstructions and debris until that level of structure has been removed.
 - Wherever a cutting torch or other equipment that might cause a fire is used, provide and maintain fire extinguishers nearby ready for immediate use. Instruct all possible users in use of fire extinguishers.
 - Keep hydrants clear and accessible at all times. Prohibit debris from accumulating within a radius of 4500 mm (15 feet) of fire hydrants.
- Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The Contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damages to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Medical Center property; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this Contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal works. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have COR approval.
- The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY Η. ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL I. REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.7 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

1.4 UTILITY SERVICES:

- Demolish and remove outside utility service lines shown to be removed. Α.
- Remove abandoned outside utility lines that would interfere with installation of new utility lines and new construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

024100 - 2 DEMOLITION

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DEMOLITION:

- A. Completely demolish and remove buildings and structures, including all appurtenances related or connected thereto, as noted below:
 - 1. As required for installation of new utility service lines.
 - 2. To full depth within an area defined by hypothetical lines located not less than 1500 mm (5 feet) outside building lines of new structures.
- B. Debris, including brick, concrete, stone, metals and similar materials shall become property of Contractor and shall be disposed of by him daily, off the Medical Center property to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the <u>COR</u>. Break up concrete slabs below grade that do not require removal from present location into pieces not exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) square to permit drainage. Contractor shall dispose debris in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations.
- C. In removing buildings and structures of more than two stories, demolish work story by story starting at highest level and progressing down to third floor level. Demolition of first and second stories may proceed simultaneously.
- D. Remove and legally dispose of all materials, other than earth to remain as part of project work, from any trash dumps shown. Materials removed shall become property of Contractor and shall be disposed of in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations. All materials in the indicated trash dump areas, including above surrounding grade and extending to a depth of 1500 mm (5 feet) below surrounding grade, shall be included as part of the lump sum compensation for the work of this section. Materials that are located beneath the surface of the surrounding ground more than 1500 mm (5 feet), or materials that are discovered to be hazardous, shall be handled as unforeseen. The removal of hazardous material shall be referred to Hazardous Materials specifications.
- E. Remove existing utilities as indicated or uncovered by work and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the <u>COR</u>. When Utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the <u>COR</u> shall be notified prior to further work in that area.

1.1 CLEAN-UP:

A. On completion of work of this section and after removal of all debris, leave site in clean condition satisfactory to <u>COR</u>. Clean-up shall include off the Medical Center property disposal of all items and materials not required to remain property of the Government as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition operations.

- - - E N D - - -

DEMOLITION 024100 - 3

SECTION 02 82 11 - TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.1 SUMMARY OF THE WORK
1.1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND RELATED REQUIREMENTS
1.1.2 EXTENT OF WORK
1.1.3 RELATED WORK
1.1.4 TASKS
1.1.5 CONTRACTORS USE OF PREMISES
1.2 VARIATIONS IN QUANTITY
1.3 STOP ASBESTOS REMOVAL
1.4 DEFINITIONS
1.4.1 GENERAL
1.4.2 GLOSSARY
1.4.3 REFERENCED STANDARDS ORGANIZATIONS9
1.5 APPLICABLE CODES AND REGULATIONS
1.5.1 GENERAL APPLICABILITY OF CODES, REGULATIONS, AND STANDARDS11
1.5.2 Asbestos Abatement CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY11
1.5.3 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS11
1.5.4 STATE REQUIREMENTS12
1.5.5 LOCAL REQUIREMENTS12
1.5.6 STANDARDS
1.5.7 EPA GUIDANCE DOCUMENTS
1.5.8 NOTICES
1.5.9 PERMITS/LICENSES
1.5.10 POSTING AND FILING OF REGULATIONS
1.5.11 VA RESPONSIBILITIES
1.5.12 EMERGENCY ACTION PLAN AND ARRANGEMENTS
1.5.13 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING
1.6 PROJECT COORDINATION
1.6.1 PERSONNEL
1.7 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION
1.7.1 GENERAL - RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM
1.7.2 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM COORDINATOR
1.7.3 SELECTION AND USE OF RESPIRATORS
1.7.4 MINIMUM RESPIRATORY PROTECTION
1.7.5 MEDICAL WRITTEN OPINION

Replace Boiler Plant Generator VAMC Durham, NC	Construction Documents	Proj. No.	. 558-11-102FC 21 June 2013	
3.4.1 GENERAL			42	
3.4.2 PROCEDURES			42	
3.5 PROJECT DECONTAMINATION			42	
3.5.1 GENERAL			42	
3.5.2 REGULATED AREA CLEARANCE			43	
3.5.3 WORK DESCRIPTION			43	
3.5.4 PRE-DECONTAMINATION CONDITIONS	3	· • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	43	
3.5.5 FIRST CLEANING			43	
3.5.6 PRE-CLEARANCE INSPECTION AND T	TESTING		43	
3.5.7 LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION OF ABAT	TED SURFACES		44	
3.6 FINAL VISUAL INSPECTION AND AIR	CLEARANCE TESTING.		44	
3.6.1 GENERAL			44	
3.6.2 FINAL VISUAL INSPECTION			44	
3.6.3 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE TESTING			44	
3.6.4 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE PROCEDURES	5		44	
3.6.5 CLEARANCE SAMPLING USING PCM -	LESS THAN 260LF/16	50SF:	45	
3.6.8 LABORATORY TESTING OF TEM SAME	PLES		45	
3.7 ABATEMENT CLOSEOUT AND CERTIFICA	ATE OF COMPLIANCE		45	
3.7.1 COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT WORK			45	
3.7.2 CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION BY C	CONTRACTOR		46	
3.7.3 WORK SHIFTS			46	
3.7.4 RE-INSULATION			47	
ATTACHMENT #1			47	
ATTACHMENT #2			48	
ATTACHMENT #4			50	

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY OF THE WORK

1.1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Drawings, general provisions of the contract, including general and supplementary conditions and other Division 01 specifications, shall apply to the work of this section. The contract documents show the work to be done under the contract and related requirements and conditions impacting the project. Related requirements and conditions include applicable codes and regulations, notices and permits, existing site conditions and restrictions on use of the site, requirements for partial owner occupancy during the work, coordination with other work and the phasing of the work. In the event the Asbestos Abatement Contractor discovers a conflict in the contract documents and/or requirements or codes, the conflict must be brought to the immediate attention of the Contracting Officer for resolution. Whenever there is a conflict or overlap in the requirements, the most stringent shall apply. Any actions taken by the Contractor without obtaining quidance from the Contracting Officer shall become the sole risk and responsibility of the Asbestos Abatement Contractor. All costs incurred due to such action are also the responsibility of the Asbestos Abatement Contractor.

1.1.2 EXTENT OF WORK

- A. Below is a brief description of the estimated quantities of asbestos containing materials to be abated. These quantities are for informational purposes only and are based on the best information available at the time of the specification preparation. The Contractor shall satisfy himself as the actual quantities to be abated. Nothing in this section may be interpreted as limiting the extent of work otherwise required by this contract and related documents.
- B. Removal, clean-up and disposal of asbestos containing materials (ACM) and asbestos/waste contaminated elements in an appropriate regulated area for the following approximate quantities;
 - 132 square feet of floor tile and associated floor tile mastic in Office 103
 - 450 square feet of wallboard/joint compound forming both the interior and exterior wall finish of Office 103

1.1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
- C. Division 09, FINISHES
- D. Division 22, PLUMBING.
- E. Section 21 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION / Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING / Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- F. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

1.1.4 TASKS

The work tasks are summarized briefly as follows:

A. Pre-abatement activities including pre-abatement meeting(s), inspection(s), notifications, permits, submittal approvals, regulated

area preparations, emergency procedures arrangements, and standard operating procedures for asbestos abatement work.

Documents

- B. Abatement activities including removal, clean-up and disposal of ACM waste, recordkeeping, security, monitoring, and inspections.
- and decontamination activities including C. Cleaning inspection, air monitoring and certification of decontamination.

1.1.5 CONTRACTORS USE OF PREMISES

- A. The Contractor and Contractor's personnel shall cooperate fully with the VA representative/consultant to facilitate efficient use of buildings and areas within buildings. The Contractor shall perform the work in accordance with the VA specifications, drawings, phasing plan and in compliance with any/all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations and requirements.
- B. The Contractor shall use the existing facilities in the building strictly within the limits indicated in contract documents as well as the approved VA Design and Construction Procedures. VA Design and Construction Procedures drawings of partially occupied buildings will show the limits of regulated areas; the placement of decontamination facilities; the temporary location of bagged waste ACM; the path of transport to outside the building; and the temporary waste storage area for each building/regulated area. Any variation from the arrangements shown on drawings shall be secured in writing from the VA representative through the pre-abatement plan of action. The following limitations of use shall apply to existing facilities shown on drawings:

1.2 VARIATIONS IN QUANTITY

The quantities and locations of ACM as indicated on the drawings and the extent of work included in this section are estimated which are limited by the physical constraints imposed by occupancy of the buildings and accessibility to ACM. Accordingly, minor variations (+/-10%) in quantities of ACM within the regulated area are considered as having no impact on contract price and time requirements of this contract. Where additional work is required beyond the above variation, the contractor shall provide unit prices for newly discovered ACM and those prices shall be used for additional work required under the contractor.

1.3 STOP ASBESTOS REMOVAL

If the Contracting Officer; their field representative; (the facility Safety Officer/Manager or their designee, or the VA Professional Industrial Hygienist/Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH) presents a verbal Stop Asbestos Removal Order, the Contractor/Personnel shall immediately stop all asbestos removal and maintain HEPA filtered negative pressure air flow in the containment and adequately wet any exposed ACM. If a verbal Stop Asbestos Removal Order is issued, the VA shall follow-up with a written order to the Contractor as soon as it is practicable. The Contractor shall not resume any asbestos removal activity until authorized to do so in writing by the VA Contracting Officer. A stop asbestos removal order may be issued at any time the VA Contracting Officer determines abatement conditions/activities are not within VA specification, regulatory requirements or that an imminent hazard exists to human health or the environment. Work stoppage will continue until conditions have been corrected to the satisfaction of

the VA. Standby time and costs for corrective actions will be borne by the Contractor, including the VPIH/CIH time. The occurrence of any of the following events shall be reported immediately by the Contractor's competent person to the VA Contracting Office or field representative using the most expeditious means (e.g., verbal or telephonic), followed up with written notification to the Contracting Officer as soon as The Contractor shall immediately stop removal/disturbance activities and initiate fiber reduction activities:

Documents

- A. Airborne PCM analysis results equal to or greater than 0.01 f/cc outside a regulated area or >0.05 f/cc inside a regulated area;
- B. breach or break in regulated area containment barrier(s);
- C. less than -0.02" WCG pressure in the regulated area;
- D. serious injury/death at the site;
- E. fire/safety emergency at the site;
- F. respiratory protection system failure;
- G. power failure or loss of wetting agent; or
- H. any visible emissions observed outside the regulated area.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

1.4.1 GENERAL

Definitions and explanations here are neither complete nor exclusive of all terms used in the contract documents, but are general for the work to the extent they are not stated more explicitly in another element of the contract documents. Drawings must be recognized as diagrammatic in nature and not completely descriptive of the requirements indicated therein.

1.4.2 GLOSSARY

Abatement - Procedures to control fiber release from asbestoscontaining materials. Includes removal, encapsulation, enclosure, demolition, and renovation activities related to asbestos containing materials (ACM).

Aerosol - Solid or liquid particulate suspended in air.

Adequately wet - Sufficiently mixed or penetrated with liquid to prevent the release of particulates. If visible emissions are observed coming from the ACM, then that material has not been adequately wetted.

Aggressive method - Removal or disturbance of building material by sanding, abrading, grinding, or other method that breaks, crumbles, or disintegrates intact ACM.

Aggressive sampling - EPA AHERA defined clearance sampling method using air moving equipment such as fans and leaf blowers to aggressively disturb and maintain in the air residual fibers after abatement.

AHERA - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act. Asbestos regulations for schools issued in 1987.

Aircell - Pipe or duct insulation made of corrugated cardboard which contains asbestos.

Air monitoring - The process of measuring the fiber content of a known volume of air collected over a specified period of time. The NIOSH 7400 Method, Issue 2 is used to determine the fiber levels in air. personal samples and clearance air testing using Phase Contrast Microscopy (PCM) analysis. NIOSH Method 7402 can be used when it is necessary to confirm fibers counted by PCM as being asbestos. The AHERA TEM analysis may be used for background, area samples and clearance samples when required by this specification, or at the discretion of the VPIH/CIH as appropriate.

Air sample filter - The filter used to collect fibers which are then counted. The filter is made of mixed cellulose ester membrane for PCM (Phase Contrast Microscopy) and polycarbonate for TEM (Transmission Electron Microscopy)

Amended water - Water to which a surfactant (wetting agent) has been added to increase the penetrating ability of the liquid.

- Includes chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite asbestos, anthophyllite asbestos, actinolite asbestos, and any of these minerals that have been chemically treated or altered. Asbestos also includes PACM, as defined below.

Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (AHAP) - Asbestos work procedures required to be submitted by the contractor before work begins.

Asbestos-containing material (ACM) - Any material containing more than one percent of asbestos.

Asbestos contaminated elements (ACE) - Building elements such as ceilings, walls, lights, or ductwork that are contaminated with asbestos.

Asbestos-contaminated soil (ACS) - Soil found in the work area or in adjacent areas such as crawlspaces or pipe tunnels which is contaminated with asbestos-containing material debris and cannot be easily separated from the material.

Asbestos-containing waste (ACW) material - Asbestos-containing material or asbestos contaminated objects requiring disposal.

Asbestos Project Monitor - Some sates require that any person conducting asbestos abatement clearance inspections and clearance air sampling be licensed as an asbestos project monitor.

Asbestos waste decontamination facility - A system consisting of drum/bag washing facilities and a temporary storage area for cleaned containers of asbestos waste. Used as the exit for waste and equipment leaving the regulated area. In an emergency, it may be used to evacuate personnel.

Authorized person - Any person authorized by the VA, the Contractor, or government agency and required by work duties to be present in regulated areas.

Authorized visitor - Any person approved by the VA; the contractor; or any government agency representative having jurisdiction over the regulated area (e.g., OSHA, Federal and State EPA.

Barrier - Any surface the isolates the regulated area and inhibits fiber migration from the regulated area.

Containment Barrier - An airtight barrier consisting of walls, floors, and/or ceilings of sealed plastic sheeting which surrounds and seals the outer perimeter of the regulated area.

Critical Barrier - The barrier responsible for isolating the regulated area from adjacent spaces, typically constructed of plastic sheeting secured in place at openings such as doors, windows, or any other opening into the regulated area.

Primary Barrier - Plastic barriers placed over critical barriers and exposed directly to abatement work.

Secondary Barrier - Any additional plastic barriers used to isolate and provide protection from debris during abatement work.

Breathing zone - The hemisphere forward of the shoulders with a radius of about 150 - 225 mm (6 - 9 inches) from the worker's nose.

Bridging encapsulant - An encapsulant that forms a layer on the surface of the ACM.

Building/facility owner - The legal entity, including a lessee, which exercises control over management and recordkeeping functions relating to a building and/or facility in which asbestos activities take place.

Bulk testing - The collection and analysis of suspect asbestos containing materials.

Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) - A person certified in the comprehensive practice of industrial hygiene by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.

Class I asbestos work - Activities involving the removal of Thermal System Insulation (TSI) and surfacing ACM and Presumed Asbestos Containing Material (PACM).

Class II asbestos work - Activities involving the removal of ACM which is not thermal system insulation or surfacing material. This includes, but is not limited to, the removal of asbestos-containing wallboard, floor tile and sheeting, roofing and siding shingles, and construction

Clean room/Changing room - An uncontaminated room having facilities for the storage of employee's street clothing and uncontaminated materials and equipment.

Clearance sample - The final air sample taken after all asbestos work has been done and visually inspected. Performed by the VA's professional industrial hygiene consultant/Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH).

Closely resemble - The major workplace conditions which have contributed to the levels of historic asbestos exposure, are no more protective than conditions of the current workplace.

Competent person - In addition to the definition in 29 CFR 1926.32(f), one who is capable of identifying existing asbestos hazards in the workplace and selecting the appropriate control strategy for asbestos exposure, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them, as specified in 29 CFR 1926.32(f); in addition, for Class I and II work who is specially trained in a training course which meets the criteria of EPA's Model Accreditation Plan (40 CFR 763) for

Contractor's Professional Industrial Hygienist (CPIH/CIH) asbestos abatement contractor's industrial hygienist. The industrial hygienist must meet the qualification requirements of a PIH and may be a certified industrial hygienist (CIH).

Count - Refers to the fiber count or the average number of fibers greater than five microns in length with a length-to-width (aspect) ratio of at least 3 to 1, per cubic centimeter of air.

Crawlspace - An area which can be found either in or adjacent to the work area. This area has limited access and egress and may contain asbestos materials and/or asbestos contaminated soil.

Decontamination area/unit - An enclosed area adjacent to and connected to the regulated area and consisting of an equipment room, shower room, and clean room, which is used for the decontamination of workers, materials, and equipment that are contaminated with asbestos.

Demolition - The wrecking or taking out of any load-supporting structural member and any related razing, removing, or stripping of asbestos products.

VA Total - means a building or substantial part of the building is completely removed, torn or knocked down, bulldozed, flattened, or razed, including removal of building debris.

Disposal bag - Typically 6 mil thick sift-proof, dustproof, leak-tight container used to package and transport asbestos waste from regulated areas to the approved landfill. Each bag/container must be labeled/marked in accordance with EPA, OSHA and DOT requirements.

Disturbance - Activities that disrupt the matrix of ACM or PACM, crumble or pulverize ACM or PACM, or generate visible debris from ACM or PACM. Disturbance includes cutting away small amounts of ACM or PACM, no greater than the amount that can be contained in one standard sized glove bag or waste bag in order to access a building component. In no event shall the amount of ACM or PACM so disturbed exceed that which can be contained in one glove bag or disposal bag which shall not exceed 60 inches in length or width.

Drum - A rigid, impermeable container made of cardboard fiber, plastic, or metal which can be sealed in order to be sift-proof, dustproof, and leak-tight.

Employee exposure - The exposure to airborne asbestos that would occur if the employee were not wearing respiratory protection equipment.

Encapsulant - A material that surrounds or embeds asbestos fibers in an adhesive matrix and prevents the release of fibers.

Encapsulation - Treating ACM with an encapsulant.

Enclosure - The construction of an air tight, impermeable, permanent barrier around ACM to control the release of asbestos fibers from the material and also eliminate access to the material.

Equipment room - A contaminated room located within the decontamination area that is supplied with impermeable bags or containers for the disposal of contaminated protective clothing and equipment.

Fiber - A particulate form of asbestos, 5 microns or longer, with a length to width (aspect) ratio of at least 3 to 1.

Fibers per cubic centimeter (f/cc) - Abbreviation for fibers per cubic centimeter, used to describe the level of asbestos fibers in air.

Filter - Media used in respirators, vacuums, or other machines to remove particulate from air.

Firestopping - Material used to close the open parts of a structure in order to prevent a fire from spreading.

Friable asbestos containing material - Any material containing more than one (1) percent or asbestos as determined using the method specified in appendix A, Subpart F, $40\ \text{CFR}$ 763, section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy, that, when dry, can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

Glovebag - Not more than a 60×60 inch impervious plastic bag-like enclosure affixed around an asbestos-containing material, with glovelike appendages through which materials and tools may be handled.

High efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter - An ASHRAE MERV 17 filter capable of trapping and retaining at least 99.97 percent of all mono-dispersed particles of 0.3 micrometers in diameter.

HEPA vacuum - Vacuum collection equipment equipped with a HEPA filter system capable of collecting and retaining asbestos fibers.

Homogeneous area - An area of surfacing, thermal system insulation or miscellaneous ACM that is uniform in color, texture and date of application.

HVAC - Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning

Industrial hygienist (IH) - A professional qualified by education, training, and experience to anticipate, recognize, evaluate and develop controls for occupational health hazards. Meets definition requirements of the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA).

Industrial hygienist technician (IH Technician) - A person working under the direction of an IH or CIH who has special training, experience, certifications and licenses required for the industrial hygiene work The State of North Carolina through North Carolina assigned. Administrative Code {Chapter 10-A, Subchapter 41c - Occupational Health Section .0600 - Asbestos Hazard Management Program Rules}, require that persons conducting asbestos abatement clearance inspection and clearance air sampling be licensed as a North Carolina Air monitor.

Intact - The ACM has not crumbled, been pulverized, or otherwise deteriorated so that the asbestos is no longer likely to be bound with

Lockdown - Applying encapsulant, after a final visual inspection, on all abated surfaces at the conclusion of ACM removal prior to removal of critical barriers.

National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) - EPA's rule to control emissions of asbestos to the environment (40 CFR part 61, Subpart M).

Negative initial exposure assessment - A demonstration by the employer which complies with the criteria in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (f)(2)(iii), that employee exposure during an operation is expected to be consistently below the PEL.

Negative pressure - Air pressure which is lower than the surrounding area, created by exhausting air from a sealed regulated area through HEPA equipped filtration units. OSHA requires maintaining -0.02" water column gauge inside the negative pressure enclosure.

Negative pressure respirator - A respirator in which the air pressure inside the facepiece is negative during inhalation relative to the air pressure outside the respirator facepiece.

Non-friable ACM - Material that contains more than 1 percent asbestos but cannot be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

Organic vapor cartridge - The type of cartridge used on air purifying respirators to remove organic vapor hazardous air contaminants.

Outside air - The air outside buildings and structures, including, but not limited to, the air under a bridge or in an open ferry dock.

Owner/operator - Any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the facility being demolished or renovated or any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the demolition or renovation operation, or both.

Penetrating encapsulant - Encapsulant that is absorbed into the ACM matrix without leaving a surface layer.

Personal sampling/monitoring - Representative air samples obtained in the breathing zone for one or workers within the regulated area using a filter cassette and a calibrated air sampling pump to determine asbestos exposure.

Permissible exposure limit (PEL) - The level of exposure OSHA allows for an 8 hour time weighted average. For asbestos fibers, the eight (8) hour time weighted average PEL is 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter (0.1 f/cc) of air and the 30-minute Excursion Limit is 1.0 fibers per cubic centimeter (1 f/cc).

Personal protective equipment (PPE) - equipment designed to protect user from injury and/or specific job hazard. Such equipment may include protective clothing, hard hats, safety glasses, respirators.

Pipe tunnel - An area, typically located adjacent to mechanical spaces or boiler rooms in which the pipes servicing the heating system in the building are routed to allow the pipes to access heating elements. These areas may contain asbestos pipe insulation, asbestos fittings, or asbestos-contaminated soil.

Polarized light microscopy (PLM) - Light microscopy using dispersion staining techniques and refractive indices to identify and quantify the type(s) of asbestos present in a bulk sample.

Polyethylene sheeting - Strong plastic barrier material 4 to 6 mils thick, semi-transparent, flame retardant per NFPA 241.

Positive/negative fit check - A method of verifying the seal of a facepiece respirator by temporarily occluding the filters and breathing in (inhaling) and then temporarily occluding the exhalation valve and breathing out (exhaling) while checking for inward or outward leakage of the respirator respectively.

Presumed ACM (PACM) - Thermal system insulation, surfacing, and flooring material installed in buildings prior to 1981. If the building owner has actual knowledge, or should have known through the exercise of due diligence that other materials are ACM, they too must be treated as PACM. The designation of PACM may be rebutted pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.1101 (b).

Professional IH - An IH who meets the definition requirements of AIHA; meets the definition requirements of OSHA as a "Competent Person" at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (b); has completed two specialized EPA approved courses on management and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has formal training in respiratory protection and waste disposal; and has a minimum of four projects of similar complexity with this project of which at least three projects serving as the supervisory IH. The PIH may be either the VA's PIH (VPIH) or Contractor's PIH (CPIH/CIH).

Project designer - A person who has successfully completed the training requirements for an asbestos abatement project designer as required by 40 CFR 763 Appendix C, Part I; (B)(5).

Assigned protection factor - A value assigned by OSHA/NIOSH to indicate the expected protection provided by each respirator class, when the respirator is properly selected and worn correctly. The number indicates the reduction of exposure level from outside to inside the respirator facepiece.

Qualitative fit test (QLFT) - A fit test using a challenge material that can be sensed by the wearer if leakage in the respirator occurs.

Quantitative fit test (QNFT) - A fit test using a challenge material which is quantified outside and inside the respirator thus allowing the determination of the actual fit factor.

Regulated area - An area established by the employer to demarcate where Class I, II, III asbestos work is conducted, and any adjoining area where debris and waste from such asbestos work may accumulate; and a work area within which airborne concentrations of asbestos exceed, or there is a reasonable possibility they may exceed the PEL.

Regulated ACM (RACM) - Friable ACM; Category I non-friable ACM that has become friable; Category I non-friable ACM that will be or has been subjected to sanding, grinding, cutting, or abrading or; Category II non-friable ACM that has a high probability of becoming or has become crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by the forces expected to act on the material in the course of the demolition or renovation operation.

Removal - All operations where ACM, PACM and/or RACM is taken out or stripped from structures or substrates, including demolition operations.

Renovation - Altering a facility or one or more facility components in any way, including the stripping or removal of asbestos from a facility component which does not involve demolition activity.

Repair - Overhauling, rebuilding, reconstructing, or reconditioning of structures or substrates, including encapsulation or other repair of ACM or PACM attached to structures or substrates.

Shower room - The portion of the PDF where personnel shower before leaving the regulated area.

Supplied air respirator (SAR) - A respiratory protection system that supplies minimum Grade D respirable air per ANSI/Compressed Gas Association Commodity Specification for Air, G-7.1-1989.

Surfacing ACM - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos that sprayed, troweled on or otherwise applied to surfaces for acoustical, fireproofing and other purposes.

Surfactant - A chemical added to water to decrease water's surface tension thus making it more penetrating into ACM.

Thermal system ACM - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos applied to pipes, fittings, boilers, breeching, tanks, ducts, or other structural components to prevent heat loss or gain.

Transmission electron microscopy (TEM) - A microscopy method that can identify and count asbestos fibers.

VA Professional Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH) - The Department of Veterans Affairs Professional Industrial Hygienist must meet the qualifications of a PIH, and may be a Certified Industrial Hygienist

VA Representative - The VA official responsible for on-going project work.

Visible emissions - Any emissions, which are visually detectable without the aid of instruments, coming from ACM/PACM/RACM/ACS or ACM waste material.

Waste/Equipment decontamination facility (W/EDF) - The area in which equipment is decontaminated before removal from the regulated area.

Waste generator - Any owner or operator whose act or process produces asbestos-containing waste material.

Waste shipment record - The shipping document, required to be originated and signed by the waste generator, used to track and substantiate the disposition of asbestos-containing waste material.

Wet cleaning - The process of thoroughly eliminating, by wet methods, any asbestos contamination from surfaces or objects.

1.4.3 REFERENCED STANDARDS ORGANIZATIONS

or abbreviations as referenced following acronyms contract/specification documents are defined to mean the associated names. Names and addresses may be subject to change.

- A. VA Department of Veterans Affairs 810 Vermont Avenue, NW Washington, DC 20420
- B. AIHA American Industrial Hygiene Association 2700 Prosperity Avenue, Suite 250 Fairfax, VA 22031 703-849-8888
- C. ANSI American National Standards Institute 1430 Broadway New York, NY 10018 212-354-3300
- D. ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials 1916 Race St. Philadelphia, PA 19103 215-299-5400

- E. CFR Code of Federal Regulations Government Printing Office Washington, DC 20420
- F. CGA Compressed Gas Association 1235 Jefferson Davis Highway Arlington, VA 22202 703-979-0900
- G. CS Commercial Standard of the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) U. S. Department of Commerce Government Printing Office Washington, DC 20420
- H. EPA Environmental Protection Agency 401 M St., SW Washington, DC 20460 202-382-3949
- I. MIL-STD Military Standards/Standardization Division Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense Washington, DC 20420
- J. NIST National Institute for Standards and Technology U. S. Department of Commerce Gaithersburg, MD 20234 301-921-1000
- K. NEC National Electrical Code (by NFPA)
- L. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturer's Association 2101 L Street, N.W. Washington, DC 20037
- M. NFPA National Fire Protection Association 1 Batterymarch Park P.O. Box 9101 Quincy, MA 02269-9101 800-344-3555
- N. NIOSH National Institutes for Occupational Safety and Health 4676 Columbia Parkway Cincinnati, OH 45226 513-533-8236
- O. OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration U.S. Department of Labor Government Printing Office Washington, DC 20402
- P. UL Underwriters Laboratory 333 Pfingsten Rd. Northbrook, IL 60062 312-272-8800

1.5 APPLICABLE CODES AND REGULATIONS

1.5.1 GENERAL APPLICABILITY OF CODES, REGULATIONS, AND STANDARDS

- A. All work under this contract shall be done in strict accordance with all applicable Federal, State, and local regulations, standards and codes governing asbestos abatement, and any other trade work done in conjunction with the abatement. All applicable codes, regulations and standards are adopted into this specification and will have the same force and effect as this specification.
- B. The most recent edition of any relevant regulation, standard, document or code shall be in effect. Where conflict among the requirements or with these specifications exists, the most stringent requirement(s) shall be utilized.
- C. Copies of all standards, regulations, codes and other applicable documents, including this specification and those listed in Section 1.5 shall be available at the worksite in the clean change area of the worker decontamination system.

1.5.2 ASBESTOS ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY

The Asbestos Abatement Contractor (Contractor) shall assume full responsibility and liability for compliance with all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations related to any and all aspects of the asbestos abatement project. The Contractor is responsible for providing and maintaining training, accreditations, medical exams, medical records, personal protective equipment (PPE) including respiratory protection including respirator fit testing, as required by applicable Federal, State of North Carolina and Local regulations. The Contractor shall hold the VA and VPIH/CIH consultants harmless for any Contractor's failure to comply with any applicable work, packaging, transporting, disposal, safety, health, or environmental requirement on the part of himself, his employees, or his subcontractors. The Contractor will incur all costs of the CPIH/CIH, including all sampling/analytical costs to assure compliance with OSHA/EPA/State requirements related to failure to comply with the regulations applicable to the work.

1.5.3 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS

Federal requirements which govern of asbestos abatement include, but are not limited to, the following regulations.

- A. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)
 - 1. Title 29 CFR 1926.1101 Construction Standard for Asbestos
 - 2. Title 29 CFR 1910 Subpart I Personal Protective Equipment
 - 3. Title 29 CFR 1910.134 Respiratory Protection
 - 4. Title 29 CFR 1926 Construction Industry Standards
 - 5. Title 29 CFR 1910.1020 Access to Employee Exposure and Medical
 - 6. Title 29 CFR 1910.1200 Hazard Communication
 - 7. Title 29 CFR 1910 Subpart K Medical and First Aid
- B. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
 - 1. 40 CFR 61 Subpart A and M (Revised Subpart B) National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants - Asbestos.
 - 2. 40 CFR 763.80 Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA)
- C. Department of Transportation (DOT)
 - Title 49 CFR 100 185 Transportation

1.5.4 STATE REQUIREMENTS

State requirements that apply to the asbestos abatement work, disposal, clearance, etc., include, but are not limited to, the following:

- North Carolina Occupational Safety and Health Administration, North Carolina Department of Labor
- NC Occupational Safety and Health Standards for Construction Industry 29 CFR 1926.1101
- North Carolina Solid Waste Management Rules
- North Carolina Department of Health and Environmental Control Regulations regarding Workers Compensation Commission Requirements
- North Carolina Asbestos Hazard Management Program Statutes and Rules, NC General Statutes 130A, Article 19; and 10A N.C.A.C. 41C .0601- .0608, .0611

1.5.6 STANDARDS

- A. Standards which govern asbestos abatement activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Z9.2-79 Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems and ANSI Z88.2 - Practices for Respiratory Protection.
 - 2. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) 586-90 UL Standard for Safety of HEPA Filter Units, 7th Edition.
- B. Standards which govern encapsulation work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
- C. Standards which govern the fire and safety concerns in abatement work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 241 Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations.
 - 2. NFPA 701 Standard Methods for Fire Tests for Flame Resistant Textiles and Film.
 - 3. NFPA 101 Life Safety Code

1.5.7 EPA GUIDANCE DOCUMENTS

- A. EPA guidance documents which discuss asbestos abatement work activities are listed below. These documents are made part of this section by reference. EPA publications can be ordered from (800) 424-9065.
- B. Guidance for Controlling ACM in Buildings (Purple Book) EPA 560/5-85-
- C. Asbestos Waste Management Guidance EPA 530-SW-85-007
- D. A Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Abatement Industry EPA-560-OPTS-86-001
- E. Guide to Managing Asbestos in Place (Green Book) TS 799 20T July 1990

1.5.8 NOTICES

A. State and Local agencies: Send written notification as required by state and local regulations including the local fire department prior to beginning any work on ACM as follows:

B. Copies of notifications shall be submitted to the VA for the facility's records in the same time frame notification are given to EPA, State, and Local authorities.

1.5.9 PERMITS/LICENSES

A. The contractor shall apply for and have all required permits and licenses to perform asbestos abatement work as required by Federal, State, and Local regulations.

Send a written notification (including all applicable fees) and obtain a permit at least 10 days prior to commencement of asbestos removal operations for projects exceeding 160 s.f., 260 1.f. or 35 c.f. of asbestos-containing materials, or prior to the commencement of asbestos removal or disturbance activities which do not exceed 160 s.f., 260 l.f. or 35 c.f. of asbestoscontaining materials per site, send written notification to:

Health Hazards Control Unit NC DHHS-Division of Public Health

1912 Mail Service Center Raleigh, NC 27699-1912

or for Express Delivery

5505 Six Forks Road, 2nd Floor, Room D-10 Raleigh, NC 27609

1.5.10 POSTING AND FILING OF REGULATIONS

A. Maintain two (2) copies of applicable federal, state, and local regulations. Post one copy of each in the clean room at the regulated area where workers will have daily access to the regulations and keep another copy in the Contractor's office.

1.5.11 VA RESPONSIBILITIES

Prior to commencement of work:

- A. Notify occupants adjacent to regulated areas of project dates and requirements for relocation, if needed. Arrangements must be made prior to starting work for relocation of desks, files, equipment and personal possessions to avoid unauthorized access into the regulated area. Note: Notification of adjacent personnel is required by OSHA in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k) to prevent unnecessary or unauthorized access to the regulated area.
- B. Submit to the Contractor results of background air sampling; including location of samples, person who collected the samples, equipment utilized, calibration data and method of analysis. During abatement, submit to the Contractor, results of bulk material analysis and air sampling data collected during the course of the abatement. This information shall not release the Contractor from any responsibility for OSHA compliance.

1.5.12 EMERGENCY ACTION PLAN AND ARRANGEMENTS

- A. An Emergency Action Plan shall be developed prior to commencing abatement activities and shall be agreed to by the Contractor and the VA. The Plan shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.38 (a); (b).
- B. Emergency procedures shall be in written form and prominently posted in the clean room and equipment room of the decontamination unit. Everyone, prior to entering the regulated area, must read and sign these procedures to acknowledge understanding of the regulated area layout, location of emergency exits and emergency procedures.
- C. Emergency planning shall include written notification of police, fire, and emergency medical personnel of planned abatement activities; work schedule; layout of regulated area; and access to the regulated area, particularly barriers that may affect response capabilities.
- D. Emergency planning shall include consideration of fire, explosion, hazardous atmospheres, electrical hazards, slips/trips and falls, confined spaces, and heat stress illness. Written procedures for response to emergency situations shall be developed and employee training in procedures shall be provided.
- E. Employees shall be trained in regulated area/site evacuation procedures in the event of workplace emergencies.
 - 1. For non life-threatening situations employees injured or otherwise incapacitated shall decontaminate following normal procedures with assistance from fellow workers, if necessary, before exiting the regulated area to obtain proper medical treatment.
 - 2. For life-threatening injury or illness, worker decontamination shall take least priority after measures to stabilize the injured worker, remove them from the regulated area, and secure proper medical treatment.
- F. Telephone numbers of any/all emergency response personnel shall be prominently posted in the clean room, along with the location of the nearest telephone.
- G. The Contractor shall provide verification of first aid/CPR training for personnel responsible for providing first aid/CPR. OSHA requires medical assistance within 3-4 minutes of a life-threatening injury/illness. Bloodborne Pathogen training shall also be verified for those personnel required to provide first aid/CPR.
- H. The Emergency Action Plan shall provide for a Contingency Plan in the event that an incident occurs that may require the modification of the standard operating procedures during abatement. Such incidents include, but are not limited to, fire; accident; power failure; negative pressure failure; and supplied air system failure. The Contractor shall detail procedures to be followed in the event of an incident assuring that asbestos abatement work is stopped and wetting is continued until correction of the problem.

1.5.13 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING

Prior to commencing the work, the Contractor shall meet with the VA Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPCIH) to present and review, as appropriate, the items following this paragraph. The Contractor's Competent Person(s) who will be on-site shall participate in the prestart meeting. The pre-start meeting is to discuss and determine procedures to be used during the project. At this meeting, the Contractor shall provide:

- A. Proof of Contractor licensing. The Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall maintain a licensure in either: specialty interior, building, or unclassified categories by the North Carolina Licensing Board of General Contractors and limited for the bid amount.
- B. Proof the Competent Person(s) is trained and accredited as a North Carolina Supervisor in accordance with 10A NCAC 41C .0601 - .0611. Verification of the experience of the Competent Person(s) shall also be presented.
- C. A list of all workers who will participate in the project, including experience and verification of training and accreditation as North Carolina Workers in accordance with 10A NCAC 41C .0601 - .0611.
- D. A list of and verification of training for all personnel who have current first-aid/CPR training. A minimum of one person per shift must have adequate training.
- E. Current medical written opinions for all personnel working on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m).
- F. Current fit-tests for all personnel wearing respirators on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h) and Appendix C.
- G. A copy of the Contractor's Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan. In these procedures, the following information must be detailed, specific for this project.
 - 1. Regulated area preparation procedures;
 - 2. Notification requirements procedure of Contractor as required in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (d);
 - 3. Decontamination area set-up/layout and decontamination procedures for employees;
 - 4. Abatement methods/procedures and equipment to be used;
 - 5. Personal protective equipment to be used;
- H. At this meeting the Contractor shall provide all submittals as required.
- I. Procedures for handling, packaging and disposal of asbestos waste.
- J. Emergency Action Plan and Contingency Plan Procedures.
- K. Proof of Insurance (General Liability, Asbestos Specific Liability)-subject to VA review and approval)
- L. Letter of Intent from designated approved landfill.

1.6 PROJECT COORDINATION

The following are the minimum administrative and supervisory personnel necessary for coordination of the work.

1.6.1 PERSONNEL

- A. Administrative and supervisory personnel shall consist of a qualified Competent Person(s) as defined by OSHA in the Construction Standards and the Asbestos Construction Standard; Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist and Industrial Hygiene Technicians. These employees are the Contractor's representatives responsible for compliance with these specifications and all other applicable requirements.
- B. Non-supervisory personnel shall consist of an adequate number of qualified personnel to meet the schedule requirements of the project. Personnel shall meet required qualifications. Personnel utilized onsite shall be pre-approved by the VA representative. A request for approval shall be submitted for any person to be employed during the project giving the person's name; social security number; qualifications; accreditation card with color picture; Certificate of

Worker's Acknowledgment; and Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection and current Respirator Fit Test.

- C. Minimum qualifications for Contractor and assigned personnel are:
 - 1. The Contractor has conducted within the last three (3) years, three (3) projects of similar complexity and dollar value as this project; has not been cited and penalized for serious violations of federal (and state as applicable) EPA and OSHA asbestos regulations in the past three (3) years; has adequate liability/occurrence insurance for asbestos work as required by the state; is licensed in applicable states; has adequate and qualified personnel available to complete the work; has comprehensive standard operating procedures for asbestos work; has adequate materials, equipment and supplies to perform the work.
 - 2. The Competent Person has four (4) years of abatement experience of which two (2) years were as the Competent Person on the project; meets the OSHA definition of a Competent Person; has been the Competent Person on two (2) projects of similar size and complexity as this project within the past three (3) years; has completed EPA AHERA/OSHA/State/Local training requirements/accreditation(s) and refreshers; and has all required OSHA documentation related to medical and respiratory protection.
 - 3. The Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist/CIH (CPIH/CIH) shall have five (5) years of monitoring experience and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has participated as senior IH on five (5) abatement projects, three (3) of which are similar in size and complexity as this project; has developed at least one complete standard operating procedure for asbestos abatement; has trained abatement personnel for three (3) years; has specialized EPA AHERA/OSHA training in asbestos abatement management, respiratory protection, waste disposal and asbestos inspection; has completed the NIOSH 582 Course or equivalent, Contractor/Supervisor course; appropriate medical/respiratory protection and has records/documentation.
 - 4. The Abatement Personnel shall have completed the EPA AHERA/OSHA abatement worker course; have training on the standard operating procedures of the Contractor; has one year of asbestos abatement experience within the past three (3) years of similar size and complexity; has applicable medical and respiratory protection documentation; has certificate of training/current refresher and State accreditation/license.

All personnel should be in compliance with OSHA construction safety training as applicable and submit certification.

1.7 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

1.7.1 GENERAL - RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM

The Contractor shall develop and implement a written Respiratory Protection Program (RPP) which is in compliance with the January 8, 1998 OSHA requirements found at 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 29 CFR 1910.Subpart I;134. ANSI Standard Z88.2-1992 provides excellent guidance for developing a respiratory protection program. All respirators used must be NIOSH approved for asbestos abatement activities. The written RPP shall, at a minimum, contain the basic requirements found at 29 CFR 1910.134 (c)(1)(i - ix) - Respiratory Protection Program.

1.7.2 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM COORDINATOR

The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator (RPPC) must identified and shall have two (2) years experience coordinating RPP of similar size and complexity. The RPPC must submit a signed statement attesting to the fact that the program meets the above requirements.

1.7.3 SELECTION AND USE OF RESPIRATORS

The procedure for the selection and use of respirators must be submitted to the VA as part of the Contractor's qualifications. The procedure must written clearly enough for workers to understand. A copy of the Respiratory Protection Program must be available in the clean room of the decontamination unit for reference by employees or authorized visitors.

1.7.4 MINIMUM RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

Minimum respiratory protection shall be a full face powered air purifying respirator when fiber levels are maintained consistently at or below 0.5 f/cc. A higher level of respiratory protection may be provided or required, depending on fiber levels. Respirator selection shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h); Table 1, except as indicated in this paragraph. Abatement personnel must have a respirator for their exclusive use.

1.7.5 MEDICAL WRITTEN OPINION

No employee shall be allowed to wear a respirator unless a physician or other licensed health care professional has provided a written determination they are medically qualified to wear the class of respirator to be used on the project while wearing whole body impermeable garments and subjected to heat or cold stress.

1.7.6 RESPIRATOR FIT TEST

All personnel wearing respirators shall have a current qualitative/quantitative fit test which was conducted in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (f) and Appendix A. Quantitative fit tests shall be done for PAPRs which have been put into a motor/blower failure mode.

1.7.7 RESPIRATOR FIT CHECK

The Competent Person shall assure that the positive/negative pressure user seal check is done each time the respirator is donned by an employee. Head coverings must cover respirator head straps. Any situation that prevents an effective facepiece to face seal as evidenced by failure of a user seal check shall preclude that person from wearing a respirator inside the regulated area until resolution of the problem.

1.7.8 MAINTENANCE AND CARE OF RESPIRATORS

The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator shall submit evidence and documentation showing compliance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (h) Maintenance and Care of Respirators.

1.7.9 SUPPLIED AIR SYSTEMS

If a supplied air system is used, the system shall meet all requirements of 29 CFR 1910.134 and the ANSI/Compressed Gas Association (CGA) Commodity Specification for Air current requirements for Type 1 -Grade D breathing air. Low pressure systems are not allowed to be used on asbestos abatement projects. Supplied Air respirator use shall be in accordance with EPA/NIOSH publication EPA-560-OPTS-86-001 "A Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Abatement Industry". competent person on site will be responsible for the supplied air system to ensure the safety of the worker.

1.8 WORKER PROTECTION

1.8.1 TRAINING OF ABATEMENT PERSONNEL

Prior to beginning any abatement activity, all personnel shall be trained in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(9) and any additional State/Local requirements. Training must include, at a minimum, the elements listed at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(9)(viii). Training shall have been conducted by a third party, EPA/State approved trainer meeting the requirements of EPA 40 CFR 763 Appendix C (AHERA MAP). Initial training certificates and current refresher and accreditation proof must be submitted for each person working at the site.

1.8.2 MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS

Medical examinations meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m) shall be provided for all personnel working in the regulated area, regardless of exposure levels. A current physician's written opinion as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m)(4) shall be provided for each person and shall include in the medical opinion the person has been evaluated for working in a heat and cold stress environment while wearing personal protective equipment (PPE) and is able to perform the work without risk of material health impairment.

1.8.3 REGULATED AREA ENTRY PROCEDURE

The Competent Person shall ensure that each time workers enter the regulated area; they remove ALL street clothes in the clean room of the decontamination unit and put on new disposable coveralls, head coverings, a clean respirator, and then proceed through the shower room to the equipment room where they put on non-disposable required personal protective equipment.

1.8.4 DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURE

The Competent Person shall require all personnel to adhere to following decontamination procedures whenever they leave the regulated area.

- A. When exiting the regulated area, remove disposable coveralls, and ALL other clothes, disposable head coverings, and foot coverings or boots in the equipment room.
- B. Still wearing the respirator and completely naked, proceed to the shower. Showering is MANDATORY. Care must be taken to follow reasonable procedures in removing the respirator to avoid inhaling asbestos fibers while showering. The following procedure is required as a minimum:
 - 1. Thoroughly wet body including hair and face. If using a PAPR hold blower above head to keep filters dry.
 - 2. With respirator still in place, thoroughly decontaminate body, hair, respirator face piece, and all other parts of the respirator except

the blower and battery pack on a PAPR. Pay particular attention to cleaning the seal between the face and respirator facepiece and under the respirator straps.

- 3. Take a deep breath, hold it and/or exhale slowly, completely wetting hair, face, and respirator. While still holding breath, remove the respirator and hold it away from the face before starting to
- C. Carefully decontaminate the facepiece of the respirator inside and out. If using a PAPR, shut down using the following sequence: a) first cap inlets to filters; b) turn blower off to keep debris collected on the inlet side of the filter from dislodging and contaminating the outside of the unit; c) thoroughly decontaminate blower and hoses; d) carefully decontaminate battery pack with a wet rag being cautious of getting water in the battery pack thus preventing destruction. (THIS PROCEDURE IS NOT A SUBSTITUTE FOR RESPIRATOR CLEANING!)
- D. Shower and wash body completely with soap and water. Rinse thoroughly.
- E. Rinse shower room walls and floor to drain prior to exiting.
- F. Proceed from shower to clean room; dry off and change into street clothes or into new disposable work clothing.

1.8.5 REGULATED AREA REQUIREMENTS

The Competent Person shall meet all requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (o) and assure that all requirements for regulated areas at $29\ \text{CFR}$ 1926.1101 (e) are met. All personnel in the regulated area shall not be allowed to eat, drink, smoke, chew tobacco or gum, apply cosmetics, or in any way interfere with the fit of their respirator.

1.9 DECONTAMINATION FACILITIES

1.9.1 DESCRIPTION

Provide each regulated area with separate personnel decontamination facilities (PDF) and waste/equipment decontamination facilities (W/EDF). Ensure that the PDF are the only means of ingress and egress to the regulated area and that all equipment, bagged waste, and other material exit the regulated area only through the W/EDF.

1.9.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

All personnel entering or exiting a regulated area must go through the PDF and shall follow the requirements at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (j)(1) and these specifications. All waste, equipment and contaminated materials must exit the regulated area through the W/EDF and be decontaminated in accordance with these specifications. Walls and ceilings of the PDF and W/EDF must be constructed of a minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant polyethylene sheeting and be securely attached to existing building components and/or an adequate temporary framework. A minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil poly shall also be used to cover the floor under the PDF and W/EDF units. Construct doors so that they overlap and secure to adjacent surfaces. Weight inner doorway sheets with layers of duct tape so that they close quickly after release. Put arrows on sheets so they show direction of travel and overlap. If the building adjacent area is occupied, construct a solid barrier on the occupied side(s) to protect the sheeting and reduce potential for non-authorized personnel entering the regulated area.

1.9.3 TEMPORARY FACILITIES TO THE PDF AND W/EDF

The Competent Person shall provide temporary water service connections to the PDF and W/EDF. Backflow prevention must be provided at the point of connection to the VA system. Water supply must be of adequate pressure and meet requirements of 29 CFR 1910.141(d)(3). Provide adequate temporary overhead electric power with ground fault circuit interruption (GFCI) protection. Provide a sub-panel equipped with GFCI protection for all temporary power in the clean room. Provide adequate lighting to provide a minimum of 50 foot candles in the PDF and W/EDF. Provide temporary heat, if needed, to maintain 70°F throughout the PDF and W/EDF.

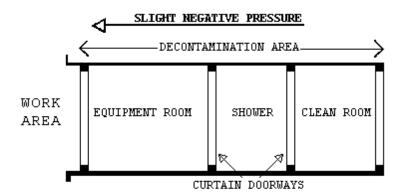
1.9.4 PERSONNEL DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (PDF)

The Competent Person shall provide a PDF consisting of shower room which is contiguous to a clean room and equipment room which is connected to the regulated area. The PDF must be sized to accommodate the number of personnel scheduled for the project. The shower room, located in the center of the PDF, shall be fitted with as many portable showers as necessary to insure all employees can complete the entire decontamination procedure within 15 minutes. The PDF shall be constructed of opaque poly for privacy. The PDF shall be constructed to eliminate any parallel routes of egress without showering.

- 1. Clean Room: The clean room must be physically and visually separated from the rest of the building to protect the privacy of personnel changing clothes. The clean room shall be constructed of at least 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly to provide an air tight room. Provide a minimum of 2 - 900 mm (3 foot) wide 6 mil poly opaque fire retardant doorways. One doorway shall be the entry from outside the PDF and the second doorway shall be to the shower room of the PDF. The floor of the clean room shall be maintained in a clean, dry condition. Shower overflow shall not be allowed into the clean room. Provide 1 storage locker per person. A portable fire extinguisher, minimum 10 pounds capacity, Type ABC, shall be provided in accordance with OSHA and NFPA Standard 10. All persons entering the regulated area shall remove all street clothing in the clean room and dress in disposable protective clothing and respiratory protection. Any person entering the clean room does so either from the outside with street clothing on or is coming from the shower room completely naked and thoroughly washed. Females required to enter the regulated area shall be ensured of their privacy throughout the entry/exit process by posting guards at both entry points to the PDF so no male can enter or exit the PDF during her stay in the PDF.
- 2. Shower Room: The Competent Person shall assure that the shower room is a completely water tight compartment to be used for the movement of all personnel from the clean room to the equipment room and for the showering of all personnel going from the equipment room to the clean room. Each shower shall be constructed so water runs down the walls of the shower and into a drip pan. Install a freely draining smooth floor on top of the shower pan. The shower room shall be separated from the rest of the building and from the clean room and equipment room using air tight walls made from at least 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly. The shower shall be equipped with a shower head and controls, hot and cold water, drainage, soap dish and continuous supply of soap, and shall be maintained in a sanitary condition throughout its use. The controls shall be arranged so an

individual can shower without assistance. Provide a flexible hose shower head, hose bibs and all other items shown on Shower Schematic. Waste water will be pumped to a drain after being filtered through a minimum of a 100 micron sock in the shower drain; a 20 micron filter; and a final 5 micron filter. Filters will be changed a minimum of daily or more often as needed. Filter changes must be done in the shower to prevent loss of contaminated water. Hose down all shower surfaces after each shift and clean any debris from the shower pan. Residue is to be disposed of as asbestos waste.

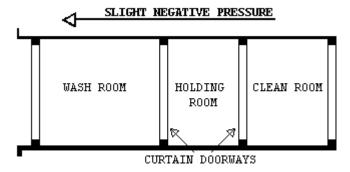
- 3. Equipment Room: The Competent Person shall provide an equipment room which shall be an air tight compartment for the storage of work equipment/tools, reusable personal protective equipment, except for a respirator and for use as a gross decontamination area for personnel exiting the regulated area. The equipment room shall be separated from the regulated area by a minimum 3 foot wide door made with 2 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly. The equipment room shall be separated from the regulated area, the shower room and the rest of the building by air tight walls and ceiling constructed of a minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly. Damp wipe all surfaces of the equipment room after each shift change. Provide an additional loose layer of 6 mil fire retardant poly per shift change and remove this layer after each shift. If needed, provide a temporary electrical sub-panel equipped with GFCI in the equipment room to accommodate any equipment required in the regulated area.
- 4. The PDF shall be as follows: Clean room at the entrance followed by a shower room followed by an equipment room leading to the regulated area. Each doorway in the PDF shall be a minimum of 2 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly.



1.9.5 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (W/EDF)

The Competent Person shall provide an W/EDF consisting of a wash room, holding room, and clean room for removal of waste, equipment and contaminated material from the regulated area. Personnel shall not enter or exit the W/EDF except in the event of an emergency. Clean debris and residue in the W/EDF daily. All surfaces in the W/EDF shall be wiped/hosed down after each shift and all debris shall be cleaned from the shower pan. The W/EDF shall consist of the following:

- 1. Wash Down Station: Provide an enclosed shower unit in the regulated area just outside the Wash Room as an equipment bag and container cleaning station.
- 2. Wash Room: Provide a wash room for cleaning of bagged or containerized asbestos containing waste materials passed from the regulated area. Construct the wash room using 50 x 100 mm (2" x 4") wood framing and 3 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. Locate the wash room so that packaged materials, after being wiped clean, can be passed to the Holding Room. Doorways in the wash room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly.
- 3. Holding Room: Provide a holding room as a drop location for bagged materials passed from the wash room. Construct the holding room using 50 x 100 mm (2" x 4") wood framing and 3 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. The holding room shall be located so that bagged material cannot be passed from the wash room to the clean room unless it goes through the holding room. Doorways in the holding room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly.
- 4. Clean Room: Provide a clean room to isolate the holding room from the exterior of the regulated area. Construct the clean room using 2 x 4 wood framing and 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. The clean room shall be located so as to provide access to the holding room from the building exterior. Doorways to the clean room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. When a negative pressure differential system is used, a rigid enclosure separation between the W/EDF clean room and the adjacent areas shall be provided.
- 5. The W/EDF shall be as follows: Wash Room leading to a Holding Room followed by a Clean Room leading to outside the regulated area. See diagram.



1.9.6 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES

At the washdown station in the regulated area, thoroughly wet clean contaminated equipment and/or sealed polyethylene bags and pass into Wash Room after visual inspection. When passing anything into the Wash Room, close all doorways of the W/EDF, other than the doorway between the washdown station and the Wash Room. Keep all outside personnel clear of the W/EDF. Once inside the Wash Room, wet clean the equipment and/or bags. After cleaning and inspection, pass items into the Holding Room. Close all doorways except the doorway between the Holding Room and the Clean Room. Workers from the Clean Room/Exterior shall enter the Holding Room and remove the decontaminated/cleaned equipment/bags for removal and disposal. These personnel will not be required to wear PPE. At no time shall personnel from the clean side be allowed to enter the Wash Room.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Prior to the start of work, the contractor shall provide and maintain a sufficient quantity of materials and equipment to assure continuous and efficient work throughout the duration of the project. Work shall not start unless the following items have been delivered to the site and the CPIH/CIH has submitted verification to the VA's representative.

- A. All materials shall be delivered in their original package, container or bundle bearing the name of the manufacturer and the brand name (where applicable).
- B. Store all materials subject to damage off the ground, away from wet or damp surfaces and under cover sufficient enough to prevent damage or contamination. Flammable and combustible materials cannot be stored inside buildings. Replacement materials shall be stored outside of the regulated area until abatement is completed.
- C. The Contractor shall not block or hinder use of buildings by patients, staff, and visitors to the VA in partially occupied buildings by placing materials/equipment in any unauthorized location.
- D. The Competent Person shall inspect for damaged, deteriorating or previously used materials. Such materials shall not be used and shall be removed from the worksite and disposed of properly.
- E. Polyethylene sheeting for walls in the regulated area shall be a minimum of 4-mils. For floors and all other uses, sheeting of at least 6-mil shall be used in widths selected to minimize the frequency of joints. Fire retardant poly shall be used throughout.
- F. The method of attaching polyethylene sheeting shall be agreed upon in advance by the Contractor and the VA and selected to minimize damage to equipment and surfaces. Method of attachment may include any combination of moisture resistant duct tape furring strips, spray glue, staples, nails, screws, lumber and plywood for enclosures or other effective procedures capable of sealing polyethylene to dissimilar finished or unfinished surfaces under both wet and dry conditions.
- G. Polyethylene sheeting utilized for the PDF shall be opaque white or black in color, 6 mil fire retardant poly.
- H. Installation and plumbing hardware, showers, hoses, drain pans, sump pumps and waste water filtration system shall be provided by the Contractor.
- I. An adequate number of HEPA vacuums, scrapers, sprayers, nylon brushes, brooms, disposable mops, rags, sponges, staple guns, shovels, ladders and scaffolding of suitable height and length as well as meeting OSHA requirements, fall protection devices, water hose to reach all areas in the regulated area, airless spray equipment, and any other tools, materials or equipment required to conduct the abatement project. All electrically operated hand tools, equipment, electric cords shall be connected to GFCI protection.
- J. Special protection for objects in the regulated area shall be detailed (e.g., plywood over carpeting or hardwood floors to prevent damage from scaffolds, water and falling material).
- K. Disposal bags 2 layers of 6 mil poly for asbestos waste shall be preprinted with labels, markings and address as required by OSHA, EPA and DOT regulations.
- L. The VA shall be provided an advance copy of the MSDS as required for all hazardous chemicals under OSHA 29 CFR 1910.1200 - Hazard

- Communication in the pre-start meeting submittal. Chlorinated compounds shall not be used with any spray adhesive, mastic remover or other product. Appropriate encapsulant(s) shall be provided.
- M. OSHA DANGER demarcation signs, as many and as required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(k)(7) shall be provided and placed by the Competent Person. All other posters and notices required by Federal and State regulations shall be posted in the Clean Room.
- N. Adequate and appropriate PPE for the project and number of personnel/shifts shall be provided. All personal protective equipment issued must be based on a written hazard assessment conducted under 29 CFR 1910.132(d).

2.2 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING

2.2.1 GENERAL

- A. Perform throughout abatement work monitoring, inspection and testing inside and around the regulated area in accordance with the OSHA requirements and these specifications. OSHA requires that the employee exposure to asbestos must not exceed 0.1 fiber per cubic centimeter (f/cc) of air, averaged over an 8-hour work shift. The CPIH/CIH is responsible for and shall inspect and oversee the performance of the Contractor IH Technician. The IH Technician shall continuously inspect and monitor conditions inside the regulated area to ensure compliance with these specifications. In addition, the CPIH/CIH shall personally manage air sample collection, analysis, and evaluation for personnel, regulated area, and adjacent area samples to satisfy OSHA requirements. Additional inspection and testing requirements are also indicated in other parts of this specification.
- B. The VA will employ an independent industrial hygienist (VPIH/CIH) consultant and/or use its own IH to perform various services on behalf of the VA. The VPIH/CIH will perform the necessary monitoring, inspection, testing, and other support services to ensure that VA patients, employees, and visitors will not be adversely affected by the abatement work, and that the abatement work proceeds in accordance with these specifications, that the abated areas or abated buildings have been successfully decontaminated. The work of the VPIH/CIH consultant in no way relieves the Contractor from their responsibility to perform the work in accordance with contract/specification requirements, to perform continuous inspection, monitoring and testing for the safety of their employees, and to perform other such services as specified. The cost of the VPIH/CIH and their services will be borne by the VA except for any repeat of final inspection and testing that may be required due to unsatisfactory initial results. Any repeated final inspections and/or testing, if required, will be paid for by the Contractor.
- C. If fibers counted by the VPIH/CIH during abatement work, either inside or outside the regulated area, utilizing the NIOSH 7400 air monitoring method, exceed the specified respective limits, the Contractor shall stop work. The Contractor may request confirmation of the results by analysis of the samples by TEM. Request must be in writing and submitted to the VA's representative. Cost for the confirmation of results will be borne by the Contractor for both the collection and analysis of samples and for the time delay that may/does result for this confirmation. Confirmation sampling and analysis will be the responsibility of the CPIH with review and approval of the VPIH/CIH. An agreement between the CPIH/CIH and the VPIH/CIH shall be reached on the exact details of the confirmation effort, in writing, including such

things as the number of samples, location, collection, quality control on-site, analytical laboratory, interpretation of results and any follow-up actions. This written agreement shall be co-signed by the IH's and delivered to the VA's representative.

2.2.2 SCOPE OF SERVICES OF THE VPIH/CIH CONSULTANT

- A. The purpose of the work of the VPIH/CIH is to: assure quality; adherence to the specification; resolve problems; prevent the spread of contamination beyond the regulated area; and assure clearance at the end of the project. In addition, their work includes performing the final inspection and testing to determine whether the regulated area or building has been adequately decontaminated. All air monitoring is to be done utilizing PCM/TEM. The VPIH/CIH will perform the following tasks:
 - 1. Task 1: Establish background levels before abatement begins by collecting background samples. Retain samples for possible TEM analysis.
 - 2. Task 2: Perform continuous air monitoring, inspection, and testing outside the regulated area during actual abatement work to detect any faults in the regulated area isolation and any adverse impact on the surroundings from regulated area activities.
 - 3. Task 3: Perform unannounced visits to spot check overall compliance of work with contract/specifications. These visits may include any inspection, monitoring, and testing inside and outside the regulated area and all aspects of the operation except personnel monitoring.
 - 4. Task 4: Provide support to the VA representative such as evaluation submittals from the Contractor, resolution of interpret data, etc.
 - 5. Task 5: Perform, in the presence of the VA representative, final inspection and testing of a decontaminated regulated area at the conclusion of the abatement to certify compliance with all regulations and VA requirements/specifications.
 - 6. Task 6: Issue certificate of decontamination for each regulated area and project report.
- B. All documentation, inspection results and testing results generated by the VPIH/CIH will be available to the Contractor for information and consideration. The Contractor shall cooperate with and support the VPIH/CIH for efficient and smooth performance of their work.
- C. The monitoring and inspection results of the VPIH/CIH will be used by the VA to issue any Stop Removal orders to the Contractor during abatement work and to accept or reject a regulated area or building as decontaminated.

2.2.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING BY CONTRACTOR CPIH/CIH

The Contractor's CPIH/CIH is responsible for managing all monitoring, inspections, and testing required by these specifications, as well as any and all regulatory requirements adopted by these specifications. The CPIH/CIH is responsible for the continuous monitoring of all subsystems and procedures which could affect the health and safety of the Contractor's personnel. Safety and health conditions and the provision of those conditions inside the regulated area for all persons entering the regulated area is the exclusive responsibility of the Contractor/Competent Person. The person performing the personnel and area air monitoring inside the regulated area shall be an IH Technician, who shall be trained and shall have specialized field experience in sampling and analysis. The IH Technician shall have

successfully completed a NIOSH 582 Course or equivalent and provide documentation. The IH Technician shall participate in the AIHA Asbestos Analysis Registry or participate in the Proficiency Analytic Testing program of AIHA for fiber counting quality control assurance. The IH shall also be an accredited EPA Technician AHERA/State Contractor/Supervisor or Abatement Worker and Building Inspector. The IH Technician shall have participated in five abatement projects collecting personal and area samples as well as responsibility for documentation on substantially similar projects in size and scope. The analytic laboratory used by the Contractor to analyze the samples shall be AIHA accredited for asbestos PAT and approved by the VA prior to start of the project. A daily log shall be maintained by the CPIH/CIH or IH Technician, documenting all OSHA requirements for air personal monitoring for asbestos in 29 CFR 1926.1101(f), (g) and Appendix A. This log shall be made available to the VA representative and the VPIH/CIH upon request. The log will contain, at a minimum, information on personnel or area samples, other persons represented by the sample, the date of sample collection, start and stop times for sampling, sample volume, flow rate, and fibers/cc. The CPIH/CIH shall collect and analyze samples for each representative job being done in the regulated area, i.e., removal, wetting, clean-up, and load-out. No fewer than two personal samples per shift shall be collected and one area sample per 1,000 square feet of regulated area where abatement is taking place and one sample per shift in the clean room area shall be collected. In addition to the continuous monitoring required, the CPIH/CIH will perform inspection and testing at the final stages of abatement for each regulated area as specified in the CPIH/CIH responsibilities. Additionally, the CPIH/CIH will monitor and record pressure readings within the containment daily with a minimum of two readings at the beginning and at the end of a shift, and submit the data in the daily report.

2.3 ASBESTOS HAZARD ABATEMENT PLAN

The Contractor shall have established an Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (AHAP) in printed form and loose leaf folder consisting of simplified text, diagrams, sketches, and pictures that establish and explain clearly the procedures to be followed during all phases of the work by the Contractor's personnel. The AHAP must be modified as needed to address specific requirements of this project and the specifications. The AHAP shall be submitted for review and approval to the VA prior to the start of any abatement work. The minimum topics and areas to be covered by the AHAPs are:

- A. Minimum Personnel Qualifications
- B. Emergency Action Plan/Contingency Plans and Arrangements
- C. Security and Safety Procedures
- D. Respiratory Protection/Personal Protective Equipment Program Training
- E. Medical Surveillance Program and Recordkeeping
- F. Regulated Area Requirements Containment Barriers/Isolation of Regulated Area
- G. Decontamination Facilities and Entry/Exit Procedures (PDF and W/EDF)
- H. Negative Pressure Systems Requirements
- I. Monitoring, Inspections, and Testing
- J. Removal Procedures for ACM
- K. Removal of Contaminated Soil (if applicable)
- L. Encapsulation Procedures for ACM

- M. Disposal of ACM waste/equipment
- N. Regulated Area Decontamination/Clean-up
- O. Regulated Area Visual and Air Clearance
- P. Project Completion/Closeout

2.4 SUBMITTALS

2.4.1 PRE-START MEETING SUBMITTALS

Submit to the VA a minimum of 14 days prior to the pre-start meeting the following for review and approval. Meeting this requirement is a prerequisite for the pre-start meeting for this project:

- A. Submit a detailed work schedule for the entire project reflecting contract documents and the phasing/schedule requirements from the CPM
- B. Submit a staff organization chart showing all personnel who will be working on the project and their capacity/function. Provide their qualifications, training, accreditations, and licenses, as appropriate. Provide a copy of the "Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment" and the "Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection" for each
- C. Submit Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan developed specifically for this project, incorporating the requirements of the specifications, prepared, signed and dated by the CPIH/CIH.
- D. Submit the specifics of the materials and equipment to be used for this with manufacturer names, model numbers, performance project characteristics, pictures/diagrams, and number available for following:
 - 1. Supplied air system, negative air machines, HEPA vacuums, air monitoring pumps, calibration devices, pressure differential monitoring device and emergency power generating system.
 - 2. Waste water filtration system, shower system, containment barriers.
 - 3. Encapsulants, surfactants, hand held sprayers, airless sprayers, glovebags, and fire extinguishers.
 - 4. Respirators, protective clothing, personal protective equipment.
 - 5. Fire safety equipment to be used in the regulated area.
- E. Submit the name, location, and phone number of the approved landfill; proof/verification the landfill is approved for ACM disposal; the landfill's requirements for ACM waste; the type of vehicle to be used for transportation; and name, address, and phone number of subcontractor, if used. Proof of asbestos training for transportation personnel shall be provided.
- F. Submit required notifications and arrangements made with regulatory agencies having regulatory jurisdiction and the specific contingency/emergency arrangements made with local health, fire, ambulance, hospital authorities and any notifications/arrangements.
- G. Submit the name, location and verification of the laboratory and/or personnel to be used for analysis of air and/or bulk samples. Personal air monitoring must be done in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(f) and Appendix A. Area or clearance air monitoring shall be conducted in accordance with EPA AHERA protocols.
- H. Submit qualifications verification: Submit the following evidence of qualifications. Make sure that all references are current and verifiable by providing current phone numbers and documentation.
 - 1. Asbestos Abatement Company: Project experience within the past 3 years; listing projects first most similar to this project: Project

- Name; Type of Abatement; Duration; Cost; Reference Name/Phone Number; Final Clearance; Completion Date
- 2. List of project(s) halted by owner, A/E, IH, regulatory agency in the last 3 years: Project Name; Reason; Date; Reference Name/Number; Resolution
- 3. List asbestos regulatory citations (e.g., OSHA), notices of violations (e.g., Federal and state EPA), penalties, and legal actions taken against the company including and of the company's officers (including damages paid) in the last 3 years. Provide copies and all information needed for verification.
- I. Submit information on personnel: Provide a resume; address each item completely; copies of certificates, accreditations, and licenses. Submit an affidavit signed by the CPIH/CIH stating that all personnel submitted below have medical records in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(m) and 29 CFR 1910.20 and that the company has implemented a medical surveillance program and written respiratory protection program, and maintains recordkeeping in accordance with the above regulations. Submit the phone number and doctor/clinic/hospital used for medical evaluations.
 - 1. CPIH/CIH and IH Technician: Name; years of abatement experience; list of projects similar to this one; certificates, licenses, accreditations for proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; professional affiliations; number of workers trained; samples of training materials; samples of AHAPs developed; medical opinion; and current respirator fit test.
 - 2. Competent Person(s)/Supervisor(s): Number; names; social security years of abatement experience as Competent numbers; Person/Supervisor; list of similar projects in size/complexity as Competent Person/Supervisor; as a worker; certificates, licenses, accreditations; proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; maximum number of personnel supervised on a project; medical opinion (asbestos surveillance and respirator use); and current respirator fit test.
 - 3. Workers: Numbers; names; social security numbers; years of abatement experience; certificates, licenses, accreditations; training courses in asbestos abatement and respiratory protection; medical opinion (asbestos surveillance and respirator use); and current respirator fit test.
- J. Submit copies of State license for asbestos abatement; copy of insurance policy, including exclusions with a letter from agent stating in plain language the coverage provided and the fact that asbestos abatement activities are covered by the policy; copy of AHAPs incorporating the requirements of this specification; information on who provides your training, how often; who provides medical surveillance, how often; who performs and how is personal air monitoring of abatement workers conducted; a list of references of independent laboratories/IH's familiar with your air monitoring and standard operating procedures; and copies of monitoring results of the five referenced projects listed and analytical method(s) used.
- K. Rented equipment must be decontaminated prior to returning to the rental agency.
- L. Submit, before the start of work, the manufacturer's technical data for all types of encapsulants, all MSDS and application instructions.

2.4.2 SUBMITTALS DURING ABATEMENT

- A. The Competent Person shall maintain and submit a daily log at the regulated area documenting the dates and times of the following: purpose, attendees and summary of meetings; all personnel entering/exiting the regulated area; document and discuss the resolution of unusual events such as barrier breeching, equipment failures, emergencies, and any cause for stopping work; and representative air monitoring and results/TWA's/EL's. Submit this information daily to the VPIH/CIH.
- B. The CPIH/CIH shall document and maintain the inspection and approval of the regulated area preparation prior to start of work and daily during
 - 1. Removal of any poly barriers.
 - 2. Visual inspection/testing by the CPIH/CIH or IH Technician prior to application of lockdown encapsulant.
 - 3. Packaging and removal of ACM waste from regulated area.
 - 4. Disposal of ACM waste materials; copies of Waste Shipment Records/landfill receipts to the VA's representative on a weekly basis.

2.4.3 SUBMITTALS AT COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT

The CPIH/CIH shall submit a project report consisting of the daily log book requirements and documentation of events during the abatement project including Waste Shipment Records signed by the landfill's agent. It will also include information on the containment and transportation of waste from the containment with applicable Chain of Custody forms. The report shall include a certificate of completion, signed and dated by the CPIH/CIH, in accordance with Attachment #1. All clearance and perimeter area samples must be submitted. The VA Representative will retain the abatement report after completion of the project and provide copies of the abatement report to VAMC Office of Engineer and the Safety Office.

2.5 ENCAPSULANTS

2.5.1 TYPES OF ENCAPSULANTS

- A. The following four types of encapsulants, if used, must comply with comply with performance requirements as stated in paragraph 2.6.2:
 - 1. Removal encapsulant used as a wetting agent to remove ACM.
 - 2. Bridging encapsulant provides a tough, durable coating on ACM.
 - 3. Penetrating encapsulant penetrates/encapsulates ACM at least 13 mm
 - 4. Lockdown encapsulant seals microscopic fibers on surfaces after ACM removal.

2.5.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

Encapsulants shall meet the latest requirements of EPA; shall not contain toxic or hazardous substances; or solvents; and shall comply with the following performance requirements:

- A. General Requirements for all Encapsulants:
 - 1. ASTM E84: Flame spread of 25; smoke emission of 50.
 - 2. University of Pittsburgh Protocol: Combustion Toxicity; zero mortality.
 - 3. ASTM C732: Accelerated Aging Test; Life Expectancy 20 years.
 - 4. ASTM E96: Permeability minimum of 0.4 perms.

- B. Bridging/Penetrating Encapsulants:
 - 1. ASTM E736: Cohesion/Adhesion Test 24 kPa (50 lbs/ft²).
 - 2. ASTM E119: Fire Resistance 3 hours (Classified by UL for use on fibrous/cementitious fireproofing).
 - 3. ASTM D2794: Gardner Impact Test; Impact Resistance minimum 11.5 kq-mm (43 in/lb).
 - 4. ASTM D522: Mandrel Bend Test; Flexibility no rupture or cracking.
- C. Lockdown Encapsulants:
 - 1. ASTM E119: Fire resistance 3 hours (tested with fireproofing over encapsulant applied directly to steel member).
 - 2. ASTM E736: Bond Strength 48 kPa (100 lbs/ft2) (test compatibility with cementitious and fibrous fireproofing).
 - 3. In certain situations, encapsulants may have to be applied to hot pipes/equipment. The encapsulant must be able to withstand high temperatures without cracking or off-gassing any noxious vapors during application.

2.5.3 CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE

The Contractor shall submit to the VA representative certification from the manufacturer indicating compliance with performance requirements encapsulants when applied according to manufacturer recommendations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REGULATED AREA PREPARATIONS

3.1.1 SITE SECURITY

- Regulated area access is to be restricted only to authorized, Α. trained/accredited and protected personnel. These may include the Contractor's employees, employees of Subcontractors, VA employees and representatives, State and local inspectors, and any other designated individuals. A list of authorized personnel shall be established prior to commencing the project and be posted in the clean room of the decontamination unit.
- Entry into the regulated area by unauthorized individuals shall В. be reported immediately to the Competent Person by anyone observing the entry. The Competent Person shall immediately require any unauthorized person to leave the regulated area and then notify the VA Contracting Officer or VA Representative using the most expeditious means.
- A log book shall be maintained in the clean room of the C. decontamination unit. Anyone who enters the regulated area must record their name, affiliation, time in, and time out for each entry.
- Access to the regulated area shall be through a single D. decontamination unit. All other access (doors, windows, hallways, etc.) shall be sealed or locked to prevent entry to or exit from the regulated area. The only exceptions for this requirement are the waste/equipment load-out area which shall be sealed except during the removal of containerized asbestos waste from the regulated area, and emergency exits. Emergency exits shall not be locked from the inside; however, they shall be sealed with poly sheeting and taped until needed. In any situation where exposure to high temperatures which may result in a flame hazard, fire retardant poly sheeting must be used.

- The Contractor's Competent Person shall control site security Ε. during abatement operations in order to isolate work in progress and protect adjacent personnel. A 24 hour security system shall be provided at the entrance to the regulated area to assure that all entrants are logged in/out and that only authorized personnel are allowed entrance.
- The Contractor will have the VA's assistance in notifying adjacent personnel of the presence, location and quantity of ACM in the regulated area and enforcement of restricted access by the VA's employees.
- G. The regulated area shall be locked during non-working hours and secured by VA Representative or Competent Person. The VA Police should be informed of asbestos abatement regulated areas to provide security checks during facility rounds and emergency response.

3.1.2. SIGNAGE AND POWER MANAGEMENT

- Α. Post OSHA DANGER signs meeting the specifications of OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 at any location and approaches to the regulated area where airborne concentrations of asbestos may exceed the PEL. Signs shall be posted at a distance sufficiently far enough away from the regulated area to permit any personnel to read the sign and take the necessary measures to avoid exposure. Additional signs will be posted following construction of the regulated area enclosure.
- Shut down and lock out/tag out electric power to the regulated В. Provide temporary power and lighting. Insure safe installation including GFCI of temporary power sources and equipment by compliance with all applicable electrical code and OSHA requirements for temporary electrical systems. Electricity shall be provided by the VA.
- C. Shut down and lock out/tag out heating, cooling, and air conditioning system (HVAC) components that are in, supply or pass through the regulated area. Investigate the regulated area and agree on pre-abatement condition with the VA's representative. Seal all intake and exhaust vents in the regulated area with duct tape and 2 layers of 6-mil poly. Also, seal any seams in system components that pass through the regulated area. Remove all contaminated HVAC system filters and place in labeled 6-mil polyethylene disposal bags for staging and eventual disposal as asbestos waste.

NEGATIVE PRESSURE FILTRATION SYSTEM 3.1.3

The Contractor shall provide enough HEPA negative air machines to effect > - 0.02" WCG pressure. The Competent Person shall determine the number of units needed for the regulated area by dividing the cubic feet in the regulated area by 15 and then dividing that result by the cubic feet per minute (CFM) for each unit to determine the number of units needed to effect > - 0.02" WCG pressure. Provide a standby unit in the event of machine failure and/or emergency in an adjacent area. NIOSH has done extensive studies and has determined that negative air

machines typically operate at ~50% efficiency. The contractor shall consider this in their determination of number of units needed to provide > - 0.02" WCG pressure. The contractor shall use double the number of machines, based on their calculations, or submit proof their

machines operate at stated capacities, at a 2" pressure drop across the filters.

3.1.3.1 DESIGN AND LAYOUT

- A. Before start of work submit the design and layout of the regulated area and the negative air machines. The submittal shall indicate the number of, location of and size of negative air machines. The point(s) of exhaust, air flow within the regulated area, anticipated negative pressure differential, and supporting calculations for sizing shall be provided. In addition, submit the following:
 - 1. Method of supplying power to the units designation/location of the panels.
 - 2. Description of testing method(s) for correct air volume and pressure differential.
 - 3. If auxiliary power supply is to be provided for the negative air machines, provide a schematic diagram of the power supply and manufacturer's data on the generator and switch.

3.1.3.2 NEGATIVE AIR MACHINES (HEPA UNITS)

- A. Negative Air Machine Cabinet: The cabinet shall be constructed of steel or other durable material capable of withstanding potential damage from rough handling and transportation. The width of the cabinet shall be less than 30" in order to fit in standard doorways. The cabinet must be factory sealed to prevent asbestos fibers from being released during use, transport, or maintenance. Any access to and replacement of filters shall be from the inlet end. The unit must be on casters or wheels.
- B. Negative Air Machine Fan: The rating capacity of the fan must indicate the CFM under actual operating conditions. Manufacturer's typically use "free-air" (no resistance) conditions when rating fans. The fan must be a centrifugal type fan.
- C. Negative Air Machine Final Filter: The final filter shall be a HEPA filter. The filter media must be completely sealed on all edges within a structurally rigid frame. The filter shall align with a continuous flexible gasket material in the negative air machine housing to form an air tight seal. Each HEPA filter shall be certified by the manufacturer to have an efficiency of not less than 99.97%. Testing shall have been done in accordance with Military Standard MIL-STD-282 and Army Instruction Manual 136-300-175A. Each filter must bear a UL586 label to indicate ability to perform under specified conditions. Each filter shall be marked with the name of the manufacturer, serial number, air flow rating, efficiency and resistance, and the direction of test air flow.
- D. Negative Air Machine Pre-filters: The pre-filters, which protect the final HEPA filter by removing larger particles, are required to prolong the operating life of the HEPA filter. Two stages of pre-filtration are required. A first stage prefilter shall be a low efficiency type for particles 10 µm or larger. A second stage pre-filter shall have a medium efficiency effective for particles down to 5 µm or larger. Pre-filters shall be installed either on or in the intake

opening of the NAM and the second stage filter must be held in place with a special housing or clamps.

- E. Negative Air Machine Instrumentation: Each unit must be equipped with a gauge to measure the pressure drop across the filters and to indicate when filters have become loaded and need to be changed. A table indicating the cfm for various pressure readings on the gauge shall be affixed near the gauge for reference or the reading shall indicate at what point the filters shall be changed, noting cfm delivery. The unit must have an elapsed time meter to show total hours of operation.
- F. Negative Air Machine Safety and Warning Devices: An electrical/ mechanical lockout must be provided to prevent the fan from being operated without a HEPA filter. Units must be equipped with an automatic shutdown device to stop the fan in the event of a rupture in the HEPA filter or blockage in the discharge of the fan. Warning lights are required to indicate normal operation; too high a pressure drop across filters; or too low of a pressure drop across filters.
- G. Negative Air Machine Electrical: All electrical components shall be approved by the National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA) and Underwriters Laboratories (UL). Each unit must be provided with overload protection and the motor, fan, fan housing, and cabinet must be grounded.
- H. It is essential that replacement HEPA filters be tested using an "in-line" testing method, to ensure the seal around the periphery was not damaged during replacement. Damage to the outer HEPA filter seal could allow contaminated air to bypass the HEPA filter and be discharged to an inappropriate location. Contractor will provide written documentation of test results for negative air machine units with HEPA filters changed by the contractor or documentation when changed and tested by the contractor filters

3.1.3.3 PRESSURE DIFFERENTIAL

The fully operational negative air system within the regulated area shall continuously maintain a pressure differential of -0.02" water column gauge. Before any disturbance of any asbestos material, this shall be demonstrated to the VA by use of a pressure differential meter/manometer as required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(e)(5)(i). The Competent Person shall be responsible for providing, maintaining, and documenting the negative pressure and air changes as required by OSHA and this specification.

3.1.3.4 MONITORING

The pressure differential shall be continuously monitored and recorded between the regulated area and the area outside the regulated area with a monitoring device that incorporates a strip chart recorder. The strip chart recorder shall become part of the project log and shall indicate at least -0.02" water column gauge for the duration of the project.

3.1.3.5 AUXILIARY GENERATOR

If the building is occupied during abatement, provide an auxiliary qasoline/diesel generator located outside the building in an area protected from the weather. In the event

of a power failure of the general power grid and the VAMC emergency power grid, the generator must automatically start and supply power to a minimum of 50% of the negative air machines in operation.

3.1.3.6 SUPPLEMENTAL MAKE-UP AIR INLETS

Provide, as needed for proper air flow in the regulated area, in a location approved by the VA, openings in the plastic sheeting to allow outside air to flow into the regulated area. Auxiliary makeup air inlets must be located as far from the negative air machines as possible, off the floor near the ceiling, and away from the barriers that separate the regulated area from the occupied clean areas. Cover the inlets with weighted flaps which will seal in the event of failure of the negative pressure system.

3.1.3.7 TESTING THE SYSTEM

The negative pressure system must be tested before any ACM is disturbed in any way. After the regulated area has been completely prepared, the decontamination units set up, and the negative air machines installed, start the units up one at a time. Demonstrate and document the operation and testing of the negative pressure system to the VA using smoke tubes and a negative pressure gauge. Verification and documentation of adequate negative pressure differential across each barrier must be done at the start of each work shift.

3.1.3.8 DEMONSTRATION OF THE NEGATIVE PRESSURE FILTRATION SYSTEM

The demonstration of the operation of the negative pressure system to the VA shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- A. Plastic barriers and sheeting move lightly in toward the regulated area.
- B. Curtains of the decontamination units move in toward regulated area.
- C. There is a noticeable movement of air through the decontamination units. Use the smoke tube to demonstrate air movement from the clean room to the shower room to the equipment room to the regulated area.
- D. Use smoke tubes to demonstrate air is moving across all areas in which work is to be done. Use a differential pressure gauge to indicate a negative pressure of at least -0.02" across every barrier separating the regulated area from the rest of the building. Modify the system as necessary to meet the above requirements.

3.1.3.9 USE OF THE NEGATIVE PRESSURE FILTRATION SYSTEM DURING ABATEMENT **OPERATIONS**

A. Start units before beginning any disturbance of ACM occurs. After work begins, the units shall run continuously, maintaining 4 actual air changes per hour at a negative pressure differential of -0.02" water column gauge, for the duration of the work until a final visual clearance and final air clearance has been successfully completed.

No negative air units shall be shut down at any time unless authorized by the VA Contracting Officer, verbally and in

- B. Pre-cleaning of ACM contaminated items shall be performed after the enclosure has been erected and negative pressure has been established in the work area. After items have been pre-cleaned and decontaminated, they may be removed from the work area for storage until the completion of abatement in the work area.
- C. Abatement work shall begin at a location farthest from the units and proceed towards them. If an electric failure occurs, the Competent Person shall stop all abatement work immediately begin wetting all exposed asbestos materials for the duration of the power outage. Abatement work shall not resume until power is restored and all units are operating properly again.
- D. The negative air machines shall continue to run after all work is completed and until a final visual clearance and a final air clearance has been successfully completed for that regulated area.

3.1.3.10 DISMANTLING THE SYSTEM

After completion of the final visual and final air clearance has been obtained by the VPIH/CIH, the units may be shut down. The unit exterior surfaces shall have been completely decontaminated; pre-filters are not to be removed and the units inlet/outlet sealed with 2 layers of 6 mil poly immediately after shut down. No filter removal shall occur at the VA site following successful completion of site clearance. OSHA/EPA/DOT asbestos shall be attached to the units.

3.1.4 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS IN THE REGULATED AREA

3.1.4.1 GENERAL

Seal off the perimeter to the regulated area to completely isolate the regulated area from adjacent spaces. All surfaces in the regulated area must be covered to prevent contamination and to facilitate clean-up. Should adjacent areas become contaminated as a result of the work, shall immediately stop work and clean up the contamination at no additional cost to the VA. Provide firestopping and identify all fire barrier penetrations due to abatement work as specified in Section 3.1.4.8; FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.4.2 PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING THE REGULATED AREA

Place all tools, scaffolding, materials and equipment needed for working in the regulated area prior to erecting any plastic sheeting. All uncontaminated removable furniture, equipment and/or supplies shall be removed by the VA from the regulated area before commencing work. Any objects remaining in the regulated area shall be completely covered with 2 layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly sheeting and secured with duct tape. Lock out and tag out any HVAC/electrical systems in the regulated area.

3.1.4.3 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA

Access to the regulated area is allowed only through the personnel decontamination facility (PDF). All other means of access shall be eliminated and OSHA DANGER demarcation signs posted as required by OSHA. If the regulated area is adjacent to, or within view of an occupied area, provide a visual barrier of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly to prevent building occupant observation. If the adjacent area is accessible to the public, the barrier must be solid and capable of withstanding the negative pressure.

3.1.4.4 CRITICAL BARRIERS

Completely separate any operations in the regulated area from adjacent areas using 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly and duct tape. Individually seal with 2 layers of 6 mil poly and duct tape all HVAC openings into the regulated area. Individually seal all lighting fixtures, clocks, doors, windows, convectors, speakers, or any other objects/openings in the regulated area. Heat must be shut off any objects covered with poly.

3.1.4.5 PRIMARY BARRIERS

Establish a regulated area around the exterior of Office 103 with two layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly from floor to the ceiling supported on temporary framing members. Cover the floor area between the temporary framing and the outer Wallboard/Joint compound wall finishes with 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly and seal the edge of the poly. towards Office 103 to the floor at the floor wall interface Floor poly layers must form a right angle with the poly on the temporary wall and turn up the temporary wall at least 300 mm (12"). Seams must overlap at least 1800 mm (6') and must be spray glued and taped. Install sheeting so that layers can be removed independently from each other. Mechanically support and seal with duct tape and glue all wall layers.

3.1.4.6 SECONDARY BARRIERS

A loose layer of 6 mil shall be used as a drop cloth to protect the floor from debris generated during the Wallboard/Joint Compound abatement. This layer shall be replaced as needed during the work and at a minimum once per work day.

3.1.4.7 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA

If the enclosure of the regulated area is breached in any way that could allow contamination to occur, the affected area shall be included in the regulated area and constructed as per this section. Decontamination measures must be started immediately and continue until air monitoring indicates background levels are met.

3.1.4.8 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Through penetrations caused by cables, cable trays, pipes, sleeves, conduits, etc. must be firestopped with a firerated firestop system providing an air tight seal.
- B. Firestop materials that are not equal to the wall or ceiling penetrated shall be brought to the attention of the VA Representative. The contractor shall list all areas of penetration, the type of sealant used, and whether or not the location is fire rated. Any discovery of penetrations during abatement shall be brought to the attention of the VA representative immediately. All walls, floors and ceilings are considered fire rated unless otherwise determined by the VA Representative or Fire Marshall.
- C. Any visible openings whether or not caused by a penetration shall be reported by the Contractor to the VA Representative for a sealant system determination. Firestops shall meet ASTM E814 and UL 1479 requirements for the opening size, penetrant, and fire rating needed.

3.1.5 SANITARY FACILITIES

The Contractor shall provide sanitary facilities for abatement personnel and maintain them in a clean and sanitary condition throughout the abatement project.

3.1.6 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

Provide whole body clothing, head coverings, gloves and foot coverings and any other personal protective equipment as determined by conducting the hazard assessment required by OSHA at 29 CFR 1910.132 (d). The Competent Person shall ensure the integrity of personal protective equipment worn for the duration of the project. Duct tape shall be used to secure all suit sleeves to wrists and to secure foot coverings at the ankle.

3.1.7 PRE-CLEANING

The VA will provide water for abatement purposes. The Contractor shall connect to the existing VA system. The service to the shower(s) shall be supplied with backflow prevention.

Pre-cleaning of ACM contaminated items shall be performed after the enclosure has been erected and negative pressure has been established in the work area. All workers performing pre-cleaning activities must don appropriate personal protective equipment (PPE), as specified throughout this document and as approved in the Contractor's work plan. After items have been pre-cleaned and decontaminated, they may be removed from the work area for storage until the completion of abatement in the work area.

The Contractor shall pre-clean all movable objects within the regulated area using a HEPA filtered vacuum and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. After cleaning, these objects shall be removed from the regulated area and carefully stored in an uncontaminated location.

The Contractor shall pre-clean all fixed objects in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and/or wet cleaning techniques as appropriate. Careful attention must be paid to machinery behind grills or gratings where access may be difficult but contamination may be significant. Also, pay particular attention to wall, floor and ceiling penetration behind fixed items. After pre-cleaning, enclose fixed objects with 2 layers of 6-mil poly and seal securely in place with duct tape. Objects (e.g., permanent fixtures, , electrical equipment, sprinklers, alarm systems, closed circuit TV control equipment and computer cables) which must remain in the regulated area and that require special ventilation or enclosure requirements should be designated here along with specified means of protection. Contact the manufacturer for special protection requirements such as the installation of access flaps sealed with waterproof tape in asbestos work areas that include control panels, gages, etc. that may require VA access during abatement.

The Contractor shall pre-clean all surfaces in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. Do not use any methods that would raise dust such as dry sweeping or vacuuming with equipment not equipped with HEPA filters. Do not disturb asbestos-containing materials during this pre-cleaning phase.

3.1.8 PRE-ABATEMENT ACTIVITIES

3.1.8.1 PRE-ABATEMENT MEETING

The VA representative, upon receipt, review, and substantial approval of all pre-abatement submittals and verification by the CPIH/CIH that all materials and equipment required for the project are on the site, will arrange for a pre-abatement meeting between the Contractor, the CPIH/CIH, Competent Person(s), the VA representative(s), and the VPIH/CIH. The purpose of the meeting is to discuss any aspect of the submittals needing clarification or amplification and to discuss any aspect of the project execution and the sequence of the operation. The Contractor shall be prepared to provide any supplemental information/documentation the VA's representative regarding any submittals, documentation, materials or equipment. Upon satisfactory resolution of any outstanding issues, the VA's representative will issue a written order to proceed to the Contractor. abatement work of any kind described in the following provisions shall be initiated prior to the VA written order to proceed.

3.1.8.2 PRE-ABATEMENT CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATIONS

- A. Perform all preparatory work for the first regulated area in accordance with the approved work schedule and with this specification.
- B. Upon completion of all preparatory work, the CPIH/CIH will inspect the work and systems and will notify the VA's representative when the work is completed in accordance with this specification. The VA's representative may inspect the regulated area and the systems with the VPIH/CIH and may require that upon satisfactory inspection, the Contractor's employees perform all major aspects of the approved AHAP(s), especially worker protection, respiratory systems, contingency plans, decontamination procedures, and

- monitoring to demonstrate satisfactory operation. operational systems for respiratory protection and the negative pressure system shall be demonstrated for proper performance.
- C. The CPIH/CIH shall document the pre-abatement activities described above and deliver a copy to the VA's representative.
- D. Upon satisfactory inspection of the installation of and operation of systems the VA's representative will notify the Contractor in writing to proceed with the asbestos abatement work in accordance with this specification and all applicable regulations.

3.1.8.3 PRE-ABATEMENT INSPECTIONS AND PREPARATIONS

Before any work begins on the construction of the regulated area, the Contractor will:

- A. Conduct an inspection with an authorized VA representative and prepare a written inventory of all existing damage in the space where asbestos abatement will occur. Still or video photography may be used to supplement the written damage inventory. Document will be signed and certified as accurate by both parties.
- B. The VA Representative, the Contractor, and the VPIH/CIH must be aware of VA A/E Quality Alert 07/09 indicating the failure to identify asbestos in the areas listed as well as common issues when preparing specifications and contract documents. This is especially critical when demolition is planned, because AHERA surveys are non-destructive, and ACM may remain undetected. A NESHAPS (destructive) ACM inspection should be conducted on all building structures that will be demolished. Ensure the following areas are inspected on the project: lay-in ceilings concealing ACM; ACM behind walls/windows from previous renovations; inside utility chases/walls; transite piping/ductwork/sheets; behind radiators; lab fume hoods; transite lab countertops; roofing materials; below window sills; water/sewer lines; electrical conduit coverings; crawlspaces (previous abatement contamination); flooring/mastic covered by carpeting/new flooring; exterior insulated wall panels; on underground fuel tanks; and steam line trench coverings.
- C. The Contractor shall ensure that all furniture, machinery, equipment, and other movable objects required to be removed from the regulated area have been cleaned and removed or properly protected from contamination.
- D. Inspect existing firestopping in the regulated area. Correct as needed.

3.2 REMOVAL OF ACM

3.2.1 WETTING ACM

A. Use amended water for the wetting of ACM prior to removal. The Competent Person shall assure the wetting of ACM meets the definition of "adequately wet" in the EPA NESHAP regulation and OSHA's "wet methods" for the duration of the project. A removal encapsulant may be used instead of amended water with written approval of the VA's representative.

- B. Amended Water: Provide water to which a surfactant has been added shall be used to wet the ACM and reduce the potential for fiber release during disturbance of ACM. The mixture must be equal to or greater than the wetting provided by water amended by a surfactant consisting one ounce of 50% polyoxyethylene ester and 50% polyoxyethylene ether mixed with 5 gallons (19L) of water.
- C. Removal Encapsulant: When authorized by VA, provide a penetrating encapsulant designed specifically for the removal of ACM. The material must, when used, result in adequate wetting of the ACM and retard fiber release during removal.

3.2.2 SECONDARY BARRIER AND WALKWAYS

- A. Install as a drop cloth a 6 mil poly sheet at the beginning of each work shift where removal is to be done during that shift. Completely cover floors and any walls within 10 feet (3 meters) of the area where work is to done. Secure the secondary barrier with duct tape to prevent it from moving or debris from getting behind it. Remove the secondary barrier at the end of the shift or as work in the area is completed. Keep residue on the secondary barrier wetted. When removing, fold inward to prevent spillage and place in a disposal bag.
- B. Install walkways using 6 mil black poly between the regulated area and the decontamination facilities (PDF and W/EDF) to protect the primary layers from contamination and damage. Install the walkways at the beginning of each shift and remove at the end of each shift.

3.2.3 WET REMOVAL OF ACM

- A. Adequately and thoroughly wet the ACM to be removed prior to removal with amended water or when authorized by VA, removal encapsulant to reduce/prevent fiber release to the air. Adequate time (at a minimum two hours) must be allowed for the amended water or removal encapsulant to saturate the ACM. Abatement personnel must not disturb dry ACM. Use a fine spray of amended water or removal encapsulant. Saturate the material sufficiently to wet to the substrate without causing excessive dripping. The material must be sprayed repeatedly/continuously during the removal process in order to maintain adequately wet conditions. Removal encapsulants must be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Perforate or carefully separate, using wet methods, an outer covering that is painted or jacketed in order to allow penetration and wetting of the material. necessary, carefully remove covering while wetting to minimize fiber release. In no event shall dry removal occur except when authorized in writing by the North Carolina Department of Environment Health and Natural Resources, the VPIH/CIH and VA. Such permissions should only be requested when a greater safety hazard (e.g., electricity) is present.
- B. If ACM does not wet well with amended water due to composition, coating or jacketing, remove as follows:
 - 1. Mist work area continuously with amended water whenever necessary to reduce airborne fiber levels.
 - 2. Remove saturated ACM in small sections. Do not allow material to dry out. As material is removed, bag material, while still wet into disposal bags. Twist the bag neck tightly, bend over (gooseneck) and seal with a minimum of three tight wraps of duct tape. Clean /decontaminate the outside of the bag of any residue and move to washdown station adjacent to W/EDF.

- 3. Wallboard/Joint Compound: Spray with a fine mist of amended water or removal encapsulant. Allow time for saturation to the substrate. Do not over saturate causing excess dripping. Score wallboard and break from supporting framework. Remove material in manageable quantities and control falling to floor. Remove any residue remaining on the supporting framework using a stiff bristle hand brush and adequate quantities of amended water to retard dust release. If a removal encapsulant is used, remove residue completely before encapsulant dries. Periodically re-wet the substrate with amended water as needed to prevent drying of the material before the residue is removed from the substrate.
- 4. Floor Tile: Flooring shall be removed intact, as much as possible. Do not rip or tear flooring. Mechanical chipping or sanding is not allowed. Wet clean and HEPA vacuum the floor before and after removal of flooring.
- 5. Removal of Floor Tile Mastic: All chemical mastic removers must be low in volatile organic compound (VOC) content, have a flash point greater than 200° Fahrenheit, contain no chlorinated solvents, and comply with California Air Resources Board (CARB) thresholds for VOCs (effective January 1, 2010). A negative air machine (as required under Wallboard/Joint Compound) removal shall be provided. Follow all manufacturers' instructions in the use of the mastic removal material. Package all waste in 6 mil poly lined fiberboard drums. Prior to application of any liquid material, check the floor for penetrations and seal before removing mastic.

3.3 LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION

3.3.1 GENERAL

Lockdown encapsulation is an integral part of the ACM removal. At the conclusion of ACM removal and before removal of the primary barriers, the contractor shall encapsulate all surfaces with a bridging encapsulant.

3.3.2 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to the job site in original, new and unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's name and label as well as the following information: name of material, manufacturer's stock number, date of manufacture, thinning instructions, application instructions and the MSDS for the material.

3.3.3 WORKER PROTECTION

Before beginning work with any material for which an MSDS has been submitted, provide workers with any required personal protective equipment. The required personal protective equipment shall be used whenever exposure to the material might occur. In addition to OSHA/specification requirements for respiratory protection, a paint pre-filter and an organic vapor cartridge, at a minimum, shall used in addition to the HEPA filter when an organic solvent based encapsulant is used. The CPIH/CIH shall be responsible for provision of adequate respiratory protection. Note: Flammable and combustible encapsulants shall not be used, unless authorized in writing by the VA.

3.4 DISPOSAL OF ACM WASTE MATERIALS

3.4.1 GENERAL

Dispose of waste ACM and debris which is packaged in accordance with these specifications, OSHA, EPA and DOT. The landfill requirements for packaging must also be met. Transport will be in compliance with 49 CFR 100-185 regulations. Disposal shall be done at an approved landfill. Disposal of non-friable ACM shall be done in accordance with applicable regulations.

3.4.2 PROCEDURES

- A. The VA must be notified at least 24 hours in advance of any waste removed from the containment.
- B. Asbestos waste shall be packaged and moved through the W/EDF into a covered transport container in accordance with procedures is this specification. Waste shall be double-bagged and wetted with amended water prior to disposal. Wetted waste can be very heavy. Bags shall not be overfilled. Bags shall be securely sealed to prevent accidental opening and/or leakage. The top shall be tightly twisted and goose necked prior to tightly sealing with at least three wraps of duct tape. Ensure that unauthorized persons do not have access to the waste material once it is outside the regulated area. All transport containers must be covered at all times when not in use. NESHAP signs must be on containers during loading and unloading. Material shall not be transported in open vehicles. If drums are used for packaging, the drums shall be labeled properly and shall not be re-used.
- C. Waste Load Out: Waste load out shall be done in accordance with the procedures in W/EDF Decontamination Procedures. Sealed waste bags shall be decontaminated on exterior surfaces by wet cleaning and/or HEPA vacuuming before being placed in the second waste bag and sealed, which then must also be wet wiped or HEPA vacuumed.
- D. Asbestos waste with sharp edged components, i.e., nails, screws, lath, strapping, tin sheeting, jacketing, metal mesh, etc., which might tear poly bags shall be wrapped securely in burlap before packaging and, if needed, use a poly lined fiber drum as the second container, prior to disposal.

3.5 PROJECT DECONTAMINATION

3.5.1 GENERAL

- A. The entire work related to project decontamination shall be performed under the close supervision and monitoring of the CPIH/CIH.
- B. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was contaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal and cleanings of the surfaces of the regulated area after the primary barrier removal.
- C. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was uncontaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal, thus preventing contamination of the building when the regulated area critical barriers are removed.

3.5.2 REGULATED AREA CLEARANCE

Clearance air testing and other requirements which must be met before release of the Contractor and re-occupancy of the regulated area space are specified in Final Testing Procedures.

3.5.3 WORK DESCRIPTION

Decontamination includes the clearance air testing in the regulated area and the decontamination and removal of the enclosures/facilities installed prior to the abatement work including primary/critical barriers, PDF and W/EDF facilities, and negative pressure systems.

3.5.4 PRE-DECONTAMINATION CONDITIONS

- A. Before decontamination starts, all ACM waste from the regulated area shall be collected and removed, and the loose 6 mil layer of poly removed while being adequately wetted with amended water and disposed of along with any gross debris generated by the work.
- B. At the start of decontamination, the following shall be in place:
 - 1. Primary barriers consisting of 2 layers of 6 mil poly on the floor and 4 mil poly on the walls.
 - 2. Critical barriers consisting of 2 layers of 6 mil poly which is the sole barrier between the regulated area and openings to the rest of the building or outside.
 - 4. Decontamination facilities for personnel and equipment in operating condition and the negative pressure system in operation.

3.5.5 FIRST CLEANING

Carry out a first cleaning of all surfaces of the regulated area including items of remaining poly sheeting, tools, scaffolding, ladders/staging by wet methods and/or HEPA vacuuming. Do not use dry dusting/sweeping/air blowing methods. Use each surface of a wetted cleaning cloth one time only and then dispose of as contaminated waste. Continue this cleaning until there is no visible residue from abated surfaces or poly or other surfaces. Remove all filters in the air handling system and dispose of as ACM waste in accordance with these specifications. The negative pressure system shall remain in operation during this time. Additional cleaning(s) may be needed as determined by the CPIH/VPIH/CIH.

3.5.6 PRE-CLEARANCE INSPECTION AND TESTING

The CPIH/CIH and VPIH/CIH will perform a thorough and detailed visual inspection at the end of the cleaning to determine whether there is any visible residue in the regulated area. If the visual inspection is acceptable, the CPIH/CIH will perform pre-clearance sampling using aggressive clearance as detailed in 40 CFR 763 Subpart E (AHERA) Appendix A (III)(B)(7)(d). If the sampling results show values below 0.01 f/cc, then the Contractor shall notify the VA's representative of the results with a brief report from the CPIH/CIH documenting the inspection and sampling results and a statement verifying that the regulated area is ready for lockdown encapsulation. The VA reserves the right to utilize their own VPIH/CIH to perform a pre-clearance inspection and testing for verification.

3.5.7 LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION OF ABATED SURFACES

With the express written permission of the VA's representative, perform lockdown encapsulation of all surfaces from which asbestos was abated in accordance with the procedures in this specification. Negative pressure shall be maintained in the regulated area during the lockdown application.

3.6 FINAL VISUAL INSPECTION AND AIR CLEARANCE TESTING

3.6.1 GENERAL

Notify the VA representative 24 hours in advance for the performance of the final visual inspection and testing. The final visual inspection and testing will be performed by the VPIH/CIH starting after the final cleaning.

3.6.2 FINAL VISUAL INSPECTION

Final visual inspection will include the entire regulated area, the PDF, all poly sheeting, seals over HVAC openings, doorways, windows, and any other openings. If any debris, residue, dust or any other suspect material is detected, the final cleaning shall be repeated at no cost to the VA. Dust/material samples may be collected and analyzed at no cost to the VA at the discretion of the $\ensuremath{\mathtt{VPIH/CIH}}$ to confirm visual findings. When the regulated area is visually clean the final testing can be done.

3.6.3 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE TESTING

- A. After an acceptable final visual inspection by the VPIH/CIH and VA Representative, the VPIH/CIH will perform the final clearance testing. Air samples will be collected and analyzed in accordance with procedures for AHERA in this specification. If work is less than 260 1f/160 sf/35 cf, 5 PCM samples shall be collected for clearance and a minimum of one field blank. If work is equal to or more than 260 lf/160 sf/35 cf, AHERA TEM sampling shall be performed for clearance. TEM analysis shall be done in accordance with procedures for EPA AHERA in this specification. If the release criteria are not met, the Contractor shall repeat the final cleaning and continue decontamination procedures until clearance is achieved. All Additional inspection and testing costs will be borne by the Contractor.
- B. If release criteria are met, proceed to perform the abatement closeout and to issue the certificate of completion in accordance with these specifications.

3.6.4 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's Release Criteria: Work in a regulated area is complete when the regulated area is visually clean and airborne fiber levels have been reduced to or below 0.01 f/cc as measured by the AHERA PCM protocol, or 70 AHERA structures per square millimeter (s/mm²) by AHERA TEM.
- B. Air Monitoring and Final Clearance Sampling: To determine if the elevated airborne fiber counts encountered during abatement operations have been reduced to the specified level, the VPIH/CIH will secure samples and analyze them according to the following procedures:
 - 1. Fibers Counted: "Fibers" referred to in this section shall be either all fibers regardless of composition as counted in the NIOSH 7400 PCM method or asbestos fibers counted using the AHERA TEM method.

- 2. Aggressive Sampling: All final air testing samples shall be collected using aggressive sampling techniques except where soil is not encapsulated or enclosed. Samples will be collected on 0.8 μ MCE filters for PCM analysis and 0.45μ Polycarbonate filters for TEM. A minimum of 1200 Liters of using calibrated pumps shall be collected for clearance samples. Before pumps are started, initiate aggressive air mixing sampling as detailed in 40 CFR 763 Subpart E (AHERA) Appendix A (III)(B)(7)(d). Air samples will be collected in areas subject to normal air circulation away from corners, obstructed locations, and locations near windows, doors, or vents. After air sampling pumps have been shut off, circulating fans shall be shut off. The negative pressure system shall continue to operate.
- 3. Final clearance for soil that is not encapsulated, samples will be collected on 0.8 μ MCE filters for PCM analysis and 0.45 μ Polycarbonate filters for TEM. A minimum of 1200 Liters of using calibrated pumps shall be collected for clearance samples. clearance of work areas where contaminated soil has been removed is in addition to the requirement for clearance by bulk sample analysis discussed within these specifications. There will be no aggressive air sampling for the clearance of soil due to the fact that aggressive air sampling may overload the cassettes.

3.6.5 CLEARANCE SAMPLING USING TEM - EQUAL TO OR MORE THAN 260LF/160SF: TEM

- A. Clearance requires 13 samples be collected; 5 inside the regulated area; 5 outside the regulated area; and 3 field blanks.
- The TEM method will be used for clearance sampling with a minimum collection volume of 1200 Liters of air. A minimum of 13 clearance samples shall be collected. All samples must be equal to or less than 70 AHERA structures per square millimeter (s/mm2) AHERA TEM.

3.6.6 LABORATORY TESTING OF TEM SAMPLES

Samples shall be sent by the VPIH/CIH to a NIST accredited laboratory for analysis by TEM. The laboratory shall be successfully participating in the NIST Airborne Asbestos Analysis (TEM) program. Verbal/faxed results from the laboratory shall be available within 24 hours after receipt of the samples. A complete record, certified by the laboratory, of all TEM results shall be furnished to the VA's representative and the Contractor.

3.7 ABATEMENT CLOSEOUT AND CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE

3.7.1 COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT WORK

After thorough decontamination, seal negative air machines with 2 layers of 6 mil poly and duct tape to form a tight seal at the intake/outlet ends before removal from the regulated area. Complete asbestos abatement work upon meeting the regulated area visual and air clearance criteria and fulfilling the following:

- A. Remove all equipment and materials from the project area.
- B. Dispose of all packaged ACM waste as required.
- C. Repair or replace all interior finishes damaged during the abatement work, as required.
- D. Fulfill other project closeout requirements as required in this specification.

3.7.2 CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION BY CONTRACTOR

The CPIH/CIH shall complete and sign the "Certificate of Completion" in accordance with Attachment 1 at the completion of the abatement and decontamination of the regulated area.

3.7.3 WORK SHIFTS

All work shall be done during administrative hours (8:00 AM to 4:30 PM) Monday -Friday excluding Federal Holidays. Any change in the work schedule must be approved in writing by the VA Representative.

ATTACHMENT #1

CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION

	DATE: VA Project #: <u>558-11-102FCA</u>					
	PROJECT NAME: Replace Boiler Plant Generator					
	Abatement Contractor:					
	VAMC/ADDRESS: VAMC Durham/508 Fulton Street, Durham, North Carolina					
1.	I certify that I have personally inspected, monitored and supervised the abatement work of (specify regulated area or Building):					
	which took place from / / to / /.					
2.	That throughout the work all applicable requirements/regulations and the VA's specifications were met.					
3.	That any person who entered the regulated area was protected with the appropriate personal protective equipment and respirator and that they followed the proper entry and exit procedures and the proper operating procedures for the duration of the work.					
4.	That all employees of the Abatement Contractor engaged in this work were trained in respiratory protection, were experienced with abatement work, had proper medical surveillance documentation, were fit-tested for their respirator, and were not exposed at any time during the work to asbestos without the benefit of appropriate respiratory protection.					
5.	That I performed and supervised all inspection and testing specified and required by applicable regulations and VA specifications.					
6.	That the conditions inside the regulated area were always maintained in a safe and healthy condition and the maximum fiber count never exceeded 0.5 f/cc, except as described below.					
7.	That all abatement work was done in accordance with OSHA requirements and the manufacturer's recommendations.					
CP:	H/CIH Signature/Date:					
CP:	H/CIH Print Name:					
Aba	tement Contractor Signature/Date:					

Abatement Contractor Print Name: ______

ATTACHMENT #2

CERTIFICATE	OF	WORKER'S	ACKNOWLEDGMENT
	-	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	110141011222011111

PROJECT NAME	:_ Repla	ace Boiler D	Plant Ge	enerator	DA	ATE:		_
PROJECT ADDR	ESS: VAMC	Durham/508	Fulton	Street,	Durham,	North	Carolina	_
ABATEMENT CC	NTRACTOR'S	NAME:						

WORKING WITH ASBESTOS CAN BE HAZARDOUS TO YOUR HEALTH. INHALING ASBESTOS HAS BEEN LINKED WITH VARIOUS TYPES OF CANCERS. IF YOU SMOKE AND INHALE ASBESTOS FIBERS, YOUR CHANCES OF DEVELOPING LUNG CANCER IS GREATER THAN THAT OF THE NON-SMOKING PUBLIC.

Your employer's contract with the owner for the above project requires that: You must be supplied with the proper personal protective equipment including an adequate respirator and be trained in its use. You must be trained in safe and healthy work practices and in the use of the equipment found at an asbestos abatement project. You must receive/have a current medical examination for working with asbestos. These things shall be provided at no cost to you. By signing this certificate you are indicating to the owner that your employer has met these obligations.

RESPIRATORY PROTECTION: I have been trained in the proper use of respirators and have been informed of the type of respirator to be used on the above indicated project. I have a copy of the written Respiratory Protection Program issued by my employer. I have been provided for my exclusive use, at no cost, with a respirator to be used on the above indicated project.

TRAINING COURSE: I have been trained by a third party, State/EPA accredited trainer in the requirements for an AHERA/OSHA Asbestos Abatement Worker training course, 32 hours minimum duration. I currently have a valid State accreditation certificate. The topics covered in the course include, as a minimum, the following:

Physical Characteristics and Background Information on Asbestos Potential Health Effects Related to Exposure to Asbestos Employee Personal Protective Equipment Establishment of a Respiratory Protection Program State of the Art Work Practices Personal Hygiene Additional Safety Hazards Medical Monitoring Air Monitoring Relevant Federal, State and Local Regulatory Requirements, Procedures, and Standards Asbestos Waste Disposal

MEDICAL EXAMINATION: I have had a medical examination within the past 12 months which was paid for by my employer. This examination included: health history, occupational history, pulmonary function test, and may have included a chest x-

ray evaluation. The physician issued a positive written opinion after the examination.

Signature:			
Printed Name:			
Social Security Number:			
Witness:			

ATTACHMENT #3

	IDAVIT OF AINING/ACCREDIT		SURVEILLANCE,	RESPIRATORY	PROTECTION	AND
VA	PROJECT NAME A	ND NUMBER:	Replace B	oiler Plant Gener	rator/558-11-102FC	! A
VA	MEDICAL FACILI	TY: VAMC Dur	ham/508 Fulton	Street, Durham	, North Carolin	na
ABA	TEMENT CONTRAC	TOR'S NAME A	ND ADDRESS:			
1.	I verify that	the followi	ng individual			
	Name:		Social S	Security Number	:	
	the above medical sur that comple	project by rveillance parter records 5.1101(m)(n)	mployed in asbes the named Abate rogram in accord of the medical s and 29 CFR 1910 the following s	ment Contracto dance with 29 (surveillance pr).20 are kept a	or, is included CFR 1926.1101(m cogram as requi	d in a n), and red by
	Address:					
in per	the use of a	all appropri Le of worki	ridual has been ate respiratory ng in safe and c environment of	protection s healthy man	ystems and tha	at the
3.	1926.1101(k	This	ividual has bee individual ha ate. Documentat	s also obtai	ned a valid	
4.		at I meet ons for a CI	the minimum qu	ualifications	criteria of t	the VA
Sig	nature of CPIH	/CIH:			Date:	
Pri	nted Name of C	PIH/CIH:				
Sig	gnature of Cont	ractor:			Date:	
Pri	nted Name of C	ontractor:				

ATTACHMENT #4

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR/COMPETENT PERSON(S) REVIEW AND ACCEPTANCE OF THE VA'S ASBESTOS SPECIFICATIONS				
VA Project Location:	VAMC Durham/508 Fulton Stre	et, Durham, North Carolina		
VA Project #:	558-11-102FCA			
VA Project Description:_	Replace Boiler Pla	nt Generator		
Asbestos Abatement Contrat the VA related to	ned by the Asbestos Abatemer ractor's Competent Person(s) o this Specification. I Person(s) has not signed the	prior to any start of work f the Asbestos Abatement		
asbestos abatement required specification required rules and regulation have been given ample to have been given an opposition of the received a response	have read VA's Asbestos Spairements. I understand the and agree to follow these relations of OSHA/EPA/DOT and Supportunity to read the VA's extunity to ask any questions expended to those questions. Content, intent and require	e requirements of the VA's requirements as well as all State/Local requirements. I Asbestos Specification and s regarding the content and I do not have any further		
abatement work was done	ne asbestos abatement, I will in accordance with the VA's roperly and no fibrous resi	Asbestos Specification and		
Abatement Contractor Own	er's Signature	Date		
Abatement Contractor Com	petent Person(s)	Date		

- - END- - - -

SECTION 03 30 53 - (SHORT-FORM) CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies cast-in-place structural concrete and material and mixes for other concrete.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Concrete roads, walks, and similar exterior site work: Section 32 05 23, CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS.

1.3 TOLERANCES:

- A. ACI 117.
- B. Slab Finishes: ACI 117, F-number method in accordance with ASTM E1155.
- 1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:
 - A. ACI SP-66 ACI Detailing Manual
 - B. ACI 318 Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
 - 1. 117R-06 Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials
 - 211.1-91(R2002) Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete
 - 3. 211.2-98(R2004) Proportions for Structural Lightweight Concrete
 - 4. 301-05 Specification for Structural Concrete
 - 5. 305R-06 Hot Weather Concreting
 - 6. 306R-2002 Cold Weather Concreting
 - 7. SP-66-04 ACI Detailing Manual
 - 8. 318/318R-05 Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete
 - 9. 347R-04 Guide to Formwork for Concrete

C. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):

1.	A185-07	Steel	Welded	Wire,	Fabric,	Plain	for	Concrete
		Reinfo	orcement	-				

- 2. A615/A615M-08 Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
- 3. A996/A996M-06 Standard Specification for Rail-Steel and Axle-Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
- 4. C31/C31M-08 Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
- 5. C33-07 Concrete Aggregates
- 6. C39/C39M-05 Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete

Specimens

		-
7.	C94/C94M-07	Ready-Mixed Concrete
8.	C143/C143M-05	Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
9.	C150-07	Portland Cement
10.	C171-07	Sheet Material for Curing Concrete
11.	C172-07	Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
12.	C173-07	Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
13.	C192/C192M-07	Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory
14.	C231-08	Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure \ensuremath{Method}
15.	C260-06	Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
16.	C330-05	Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete
17.	C494/C494M-08	Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
18.	C618-08	Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
19.	D1751-04	Preformed Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
20.	D4397-02	Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial and Agricultural Applications
21.	E1155-96(2008)	Determining F_{F} Floor Flatness and F_{L} Floor Levelness Numbers

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE MIXES:

A. Compressive strength at 28 days shall be not less than 25Mpa ([3000psi).

TABLE I - CEMENT AND WATER FACTORS FOR CONCRETE

Concrete Strength:	Non-Air-Entrained		Air-Entrained		
Min. 28 Day Comp. Str. MPa (psi)	Min. Cement kg/m³ (lbs/yd³)	Max. Water-Cement Ratio	Min. Cement kg/m³ (lbs/yd³)	Max. Water-Cement Ratio	
35 (5000)1,3	375 (630)	0.45	385 (650)	0.40	
30 (4000)1,3	325 (550)	0.55	340 (570)	0.50	
25 (3000)1,3	280 (470)	0.65	290 (490)	0.55	
25 (3000)1,2	300 (500)	*	310 (520)	*	

1. If trial mixes are used, the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 8.3 MPa (1200 psi) in excess of f'c. For concrete

- strengths above 35 Mpa (5000 psi), the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 9.7 MPa (1400 psi) in excess of f'c.
- 2. Lightweight Structural Concrete. Pump mixes may require higher cement values.
- 3. For concrete exposed to high sulfate content soils maximum water cement ratio is 0.44.
- 4. *Determined by Laboratory in accordance with ACI 211.1 for normal concrete or ACI 211.2 for lightweight structural concrete.
- B. Air-entrainment is required for all exterior concrete and as required for Section 32 05 23, TABLE I - TOTAL AIR CONTENT - with the following table:

TABLE I - TOTAL AIR CONTENT -FOR VARIOUS SIZES OF COARSE AGGREGATES (NORMAL CONCRETE)

Nominal Maximum Size of	Total Air Content
Coarse Aggregate	Percentage by Volume
10 mm (3/8 in)	6 to 10
13 mm (1/2 in)	5 to 9
19 mm (3/4 in)	4 to 8
25 mm (1 in)	3 1/2 to 6 1/2
40 mm (1 1/2 in)	3 to 6

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK:

- A. Installation shall conform to ACI 347. Sufficiently tight to hold concrete without leakage, sufficiently braced to withstand vibration of concrete, and to carry, without appreciable deflection, all dead and live loads to which they may be subjected.
- Treating and Wetting: Treat or wet contact forms as follows:
 - 1. Coat plywood and board forms with non-staining form sealer. In hot weather cool forms by wetting with cool water just before concrete is placed.
 - 2. Clean and coat removable metal forms with light form oil before reinforcement is placed. In hot weather cool metal forms by thoroughly wetting with water just before placing concrete.
 - 3. Use sealer on reused plywood forms as specified for new material.
- C. Inserts, sleeves, and similar items: Flashing reglets, masonry ties, anchors, inserts, wires, hangers, sleeves, boxes for floor hinges and other items specified as furnished under this and other sections of specifications and required to be in their final position at time concrete is placed shall

be properly located, accurately positioned and built into construction, and maintained securely in place.

D Construction Tolerances:

- 1. Contractor is responsible for setting and maintaining concrete formwork to assure erection of completed work within tolerances specified to accommodate installation or other rough and finish materials. Remedial work necessary for correcting excessive tolerances is the responsibility of the Contractor. Erected work that exceeds specified tolerance limits shall be remedied or removed and replaced, at no additional cost to the Government.
- 2. Permissible surface irregularities for various classes of materials are defined as "finishes" in specification sections covering individual materials. They are to be distinguished from tolerances specified which are applicable to surface irregularities of structural elements.

3.2 REINFORCEMENT:

Details of concrete reinforcement, unless otherwise shown, in accordance with ACI 318 and ACI SP-66. Support and securely tie reinforcing steel to prevent displacement during placing of concrete.

3.3 VAPOR BARRIER:

- A. Except where membrane waterproofing is required, place interior concrete slabs on a continuous vapor barrier.
- B. Place 100 mm (4 inches) of fine granular fill over the vapor barrier to act as a blotter for concrete slab.
- C. Lap joints 150 mm (6 inches) and seal with a compatible pressure-sensitive tape.
- D. Patch punctures and tears.

3.4 PLACING CONCRETE:

- A. Remove water from excavations before concrete is placed. Remove hardened concrete, debris and other foreign materials from interior of forms, and from inside of mixing and conveying equipment. Obtain approval of Resident Engineer before placing concrete. Provide screeds at required elevations for concrete slabs.
- B. Before placing new concrete on or against concrete which has set, existing surfaces shall be roughened and cleaned free from all laitance, foreign matter, and loose particles.
- C. Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by method which will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Do not deposit in work concrete that has attained its initial set or has contained its water or cement more than 1-1/2 hours. Do not allow concrete to drop freely more than 1500 mm (5 feet) in unexposed work nor more than 900 mm (3 feet) in exposed work. Place and consolidate concrete in horizontal layers not exceeding 300 mm (12 inches) in thickness. Consolidate concrete by spading, rodding, and mechanical vibrator. Do not secure vibrator to forms or reinforcement. Vibration shall be carried on continuously with placing of concrete.
- D. Hot weather placing of concrete: Follow recommendations of ACI 305R to prevent problems in the manufacturing, placing, and curing of concrete that

can adversely affect the properties and serviceability of the hardened concrete.

E. Cold weather placing of concrete: Follow recommendations of ACI 306R, to prevent freezing of thin sections less than 300 mm (12 inches) and to permit concrete to gain strength properly, except that use of calcium chloride shall not be permitted without written approval from Resident Engineer.

3.5 PROTECTION AND CURING:

Α. Protect exposed surfaces of concrete from premature drying, wash by rain or running water, wind, mechanical injury, and excessively hot or cold temperature. Curing method shall be subject to approval by Resident Engineer.

3.6 FORM REMOVAL:

A. Forms remain in place until concrete has a sufficient strength to carry its own weight and loads supported. Removal of forms at any time is the Contractor's sole responsibility.

3.7 SURFACE PREPARATION:

Immediately after forms have been removed and work has been examined and approved by Resident Engineer, remove loose materials, and patch all stone pockets, surface honeycomb, or similar deficiencies with cement mortar made with 1 part portland cement and 2 to 3 parts sand.

3.8 FINISHES:

- Vertical and Overhead Surface Finishes:
 - 1. Unfinished Areas: Vertical and overhead concrete surfaces exposed in unfinished areas, above suspended ceilings in manholes, and other unfinished areas exposed or concealed will not require additional finishing.
 - 2. Interior and Exterior Exposed Areas (to be painted): Fins, burrs and similar projections on surface shall be knocked off flush by mechanical means approved by Resident Engineer and rubbed lightly with a fine abrasive stone or Use an ample amount of water during rubbing without working up a lather of mortar or changing texture of concrete.
 - 3. Interior and Exterior Exposed Areas (finished): Finished areas, unless otherwise shown, shall be given a grout finish of uniform color and shall have a smooth finish treated as follows:
 - a. After concrete has hardened and laitance, fins and burrs have been removed, scrub concrete with wire brushes. Clean stained concrete surfaces by use of a hone or stone.
 - b. Apply grout composed of 1 part portland cement and 1 part clean, fine sand (smaller than 600 micro-m (No. 30) sieve). Work grout into surface of concrete with cork floats or fiber brushes until all pits and honeycomb are filled.
 - c. After grout has hardened, but still plastic, remove surplus grout with a sponge rubber float and by rubbing with clean burlap.
 - d. In hot, dry weather use a fog spray to keep grout wet during setting period. Complete finish for any area in same day. Confine limits of finished areas to natural breaks in wall surface. Do not leave grout on concrete surface overnight.

C. Slab Finishes:

- 1. Scratch Finish: Slab surfaces to receive a bonded applied cementitious application shall all be thoroughly raked or wire broomed after partial setting (within 2 hours after placing) to roughen surface to insure a permanent bond between base slab and applied cementitious materials.
- 2. Floating: Allow water brought to surface by float used for rough finishing to evaporate before surface is again floated or troweled. Do not sprinkle dry cement on surface to absorb water.
- 3. Float Finish: Ramps, stair treads, and platforms, both interior and exterior, equipment pads, and slabs to receive non-cementitious materials, except as specified, shall be screened and floated to a smooth dense finish. After first floating, while surface is still soft, surfaces shall be checked for alignment using a straightedge or template. Correct high spots by cutting down with a trowel or similar tool and correct low spots by filling in with material of same composition as floor finish. Remove any surface projections on floated finish by rubbing or dry grinding. Refloat the slab to a uniform sandy texture.
- 4. Steel Trowel Finish: Applied toppings, concrete surfaces to receive resilient floor covering or carpet, future floor roof and all monolithic concrete floor slabs exposed in finished work and for which no other finish is shown or specified shall be steel troweled. Final steel troweling to secure a smooth, dense surface shall be delayed as long as possible, generally when the surface can no longer be dented with finger. During final troweling, tilt steel trowel at a slight angle and exert heavy pressure on trowel to compact cement paste and form a dense, smooth surface. Finished surface shall be free of trowel marks, uniform in texture and appearance.
- 5. Broom Finish: Finish all exterior slabs, ramps, and stair treads with a bristle brush moistened with clear water after the surfaces have been floated.
- 6. Finished slab flatness (FF) and levelness (FL) values comply with the following minimum requirements:

Slab on grade & Shored sus	Unshored suspended slabs	
Specified overall value	F _F 25/F _L 20	Specified overall value F _F 25
Minimum local value	F _F 17/F _L 15	Minimum local value $_{ m F_F}$ 17

3.9 SURFACE TREATMENTS:

- A. Surface treatments shall be mixed and applied in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- Liquid Densifier/Sealer: Use on all exposed concrete floors and concrete floors to receive carpeting[except those specified to receive non-slip finish].
- C. Non-Slip Finish: Except where safety nosing and tread coverings are shown, apply non-slip abrasive aggregate to treads and platforms of all concrete steps and stairs, and to surfaces of exterior concrete ramps and platforms. Aggregate shall be broadcast uniformly over concrete surface. Trowel concrete surface to smooth dense finish. After curing, rub the treated

surface with abrasive brick and water sufficiently to slightly expose abrasive aggregate.

3.10 APPLIED TOPPING:

- A. Separate concrete topping with thickness and strength shown with only enough water to insure a stiff, workable, plastic mix.
- B. Continuously place applied topping until entire section is complete, struck off with straightedge, compact by rolling or tamping, float and steel trowel to a hard smooth finish.

3.11 RESURFACING FLOORS:

A. Remove existing flooring, in areas to receive resurfacing, to expose existing structural slab and to extend not less than 25 mm (1 inch) below new finished floor level. Prepare exposed structural slab surface by roughening, broom cleaning, wetting, and grouting. Apply topping as specified.

3.12 RETAINING WALLS:

- A. Concrete for retaining walls shall be as shown and air-entrained.
- B. Install and construct expansion and contraction joints, waterstops, weep holes, reinforcement and railing sleeves as shown.
- C. Finish exposed surfaces to match adjacent concrete surfaces, new or existing.
- D. Porous backfill shall be placed as shown.

3.13 PRECAST CONCRETE ITEMS:

A. Precast concrete items, not specified elsewhere, shall be cast using 25 MPa (3000 psi) air-entrained concrete to shapes and dimensions shown. Finish surfaces to match corresponding adjacent concrete surfaces. Reinforce with steel as necessary for safe handling and erection.

---END---

SECTION 04 05 13 - MASONRY MORTARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

Section specifies mortar materials and mixes. Α.

RELATED WORK: 1.2

- A. Mortar used in Section:
 - 1. Section 04 05 16, MASONRY GROUTING.
 - 2. Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.
 - 3. Section 04 72 00, CAST STONE MASONRY.
- Mortar Color: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES. Α.
- 1.3 TESTING LABORATORY-CONTRACTOR RETAINED
 - Engage a commercial testing laboratory approved by Resident Engineer to Α. perform tests specified below.
 - Submit information regarding testing laboratory's facilities and qualifications of technical personnel to Resident Engineer.

1.4 TESTS

- A. Test mortar and materials specified.
- B. Certified test reports.
- Identify materials by type, brand name and manufacturer or by origin.
- D. Do not use materials until laboratory test reports are approved by Resident Engineer.
- After tests have been made and materials approved, do not change without additional test and approval of Resident Engineer.
- Testing: F.
 - 1. Test materials proposed for use for compliance with specifications in accordance with test methods contained in referenced specifications and as follows:
 - 2. Mortar:
 - a. Test for compressive strength and water retention; ASTM C270.
 - b. Mortar compressive strengths 28 days as follows:

- i. Type M: Minimum 17230 kPa (2500 psi) at 28 days.
- ii. Type S: Minimum 12400 kPa (1800 psi) at 28 days.
- Type N: Minimum 5170 kPa (750 psi) at 28 days.

3. Cement:

- a. Test for water soluble alkali (nonstaining) when nonstaining cement is specified.
- b. Nonstaining cement shall contain not more than 0.03 percent water soluble alkali.
- 4. Sand: Test for deleterious substances, organic impurities, soundness and grading.
- 5. High Bond Mortar: Test for compressive strength, tensile strength, flexural strength, and brick bond strength.
- During progress of work, testing laboratory specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES, takes and tests samples as specified in that section. Testing procedures and test methods in ASTM C780.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Certificates:
 - 1. Testing laboratory's facilities and qualifications of its technical personnel.
 - 2. Indicating that following items meet specifications:
 - a. Portland cement.
 - b. Masonry cement.
 - c. Mortar cement.
 - d. Hydrated lime.
 - e. Fine aggregate (sand).
 - f. Color admixture.
- A. Laboratory Test Reports:
 - 1. Mortar, each type.
 - 2. Admixtures.
- A. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

- 1. Cement, each kind.
- 2. Hydrated lime.
- 3. Admixtures.
- 4. Liquid acrylic resin.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver masonry materials in original sealed containers marked with name of manufacturer and identification of contents.
- B. Store masonry materials under waterproof covers on planking clear of ground, and protect damage from handling, dirt, stain, water and wind.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - 1. C40-04 Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for Concrete
 - 2. C91-05 Masonry Cement
 - 3. C109-07 Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or 50-MM Cube Specimens)
 - 4. C144-04 Aggregate for Masonry Mortar
 - 5. C150-05 Portland Cement
 - 6. C207-06 Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes
 - 7. C270-07 Mortar for Unit Masonry
 - 8. C307-03 Tensile Strength of Chemical Resistant Mortar, Grouts, and Monolithic Surfacing
 - 9. C321-00/R05 Bond Strength of Chemical-Resistant Mortars
 - 10. C348-02 Flexural Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars
 - 11. C595-08 Blended Hydraulic Cement
 - $12.\ C780-07$ Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry
 - 13. C979-05 Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete
 - 14. C1329-05 Mortar Cement

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HYDRATED LIME

- A. ASTM C207, Type S.
- 2.2 AGGREGATE FOR MASONRY MORTAR
 - A. ASTM C144 and as follows:
 - 1. Light colored sand for mortar for laying face brick.
 - 2. White plastering sand meeting sieve analysis for mortar joints for pointing and laying of structural facing tile units except that 100 percent passes No. 8 sieve, and not more than 5 percent retained on No. 16 sieve.
 - A. Test sand for color value in accordance with ASTM C40. Sand producing color darker than specified standard is unacceptable.
- 2.3 BLENDED HYDRAULIC CEMENT
 - A. ASTM C595, Type IS, IP.
- 2.4 MASONRY CEMENT
 - A. ASTM C91. Type N, S, or M.
 - B. Use white masonry cement whenever white mortar is specified.
- 2.5 MORTAR CEMEMT
 - A. ASTM C1329, Type N, S or M.
- 2.6 PORTLAND CEMENT
 - A. ASTM C150, Type I.
 - B. Use white Portland cement wherever white mortar is specified.
- 2.7 LIQUID ACRYLIC RESIN
 - A. A formulation of acrylic polymers and modifiers in liquid form designed for use as an additive for mortar to improve physical properties.
- 2.8 WATER
 - A. Potable, free of substances that are detrimental to mortar, masonry, and metal.
- 2.9 MASONRY MORTAR
 - A. Conform to ASTM C270.
 - B. Admixtures:

- 1. Do not use mortar admixtures, [except for high bond mortar,][and color admixtures] unless approved by Resident Engineer.
- 2. Submit laboratory test report showing effect of proposed admixture on strength, water retention, and water repellency of mortar.
- 3. Do not use antifreeze compounds.

A. Colored Mortar:

- 1. Maintain uniform mortar color for exposed work throughout.
- 2. Match mortar color in approved sample [or mock-up].
- Color of mortar for exposed work in alteration work to match color of existing mortar unless specified otherwise in section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

A. Color Admixtures:

- 1. Proportion as specified by manufacturer.
- 2. For color, see Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MIXING

- A. Mix in a mechanically operated mortar mixer.
 - 1. Mix mortar for at least three minutes but not more than five minutes.
- A. Measure ingredients by volume. Measure by the use of a container of known capacity.
- B. Mix water with dry ingredients in sufficient amount to provide a workable mixture which will adhere to vertical surfaces of masonry units.
- C. Mortar that has stiffened because of loss of water through evaporations:
 - Re-tempered by adding water to restore to proper consistency and workability.
 - 2. Discard mortar that has reached its initial set or has not been used within two hours.

A. Pointing Mortar:

- 1. Mix dry ingredients with enough water to produce a damp mixture of workable consistency which will retain its shape when formed into a ball.
- 2. Allow mortar to stand in dampened condition for 1 to 1-1/2 hours.
- 3. Add water to bring mortar to a workable consistency prior to application.

3.2 MORTAR USE LOCATION

- A. Use Type M mortar for waterproof parging below grade.
- B. Use Type S mortar for masonry below grade setting cast stone andengineered reinforced unit masonry work .
- C. For brick veneer over frame back up walls, use Type N Portland cement-lime mortar or Type S masonry cement or mortar cement mortar.
- D. Use Type N mortar for other masonry work, except as otherwise specified.
- E. Use Type N mortar for tuck pointing work.
- F. Use pointing mortar for items specified.

---END---

SECTION 04 20 00 - UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies requirements for construction of masonry unit walls.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Mortars: Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING.
- B. Steel lintels and shelf angles: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- C. Cavity insulation: Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION.
- D. Sealants and sealant installation: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- E. Color and texture of masonry units: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23 - SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

B. Samples:

- 1. Face brick, sample panel, 200 mm by 400 mm (8 inches by 16 inches,) showing full color range and texture of bricks, bond, and proposed mortar joints.
- 2. Concrete masonry units, when exposed in finish work.
- 3. Anchors, and ties, one each and joint reinforcing 1200 mm (48 inches) long.

C. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Special masonry shapes.
- 2. Drawings, showing reinforcement, applicable dimensions and methods of hanging soffit or lintel masonry and reinforcing masonry for embedment of anchors for hung fixtures.
- 3. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for fabrication, bending, and placement of reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315. Show bar schedules, diagrams of bent bars, stirrup spacing, lateral ties and other arrangements and assemblies as required for fabrication and placement of reinforcement for unit masonry work.

D. Certificates:

1. Certificates signed by manufacturer, including name and address of Contractor, project location, and the quantity, and date or dates of shipment of delivery to which certificate applies.

- 2. Indicating that the following items meet specification requirements:
 - a. Face brick.
 - b. Solid and load-bearing concrete masonry units, including fire-resistant rated units.
- 3. Testing laboratories facilities and qualifications of its principals and key personnel to perform tests specified.
- E. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Anchors, ties, and reinforcement.
 - 2. Shear keys.
 - 3. Reinforcing bars.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Warrant exterior masonry walls against moisture leaks and subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
 - American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - 1. A951-06 Steel Wire for Masonry Joint Reinforcement.
 - 2. A615/A615M-07 Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
 - 3. A675/A675M-03 Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Hot-Wrought, Special Quality, Mechanical Properties
 - 4. C34-03 Structural Clay Load-Bearing Wall Tile
 - 5. C55-06 Concrete Building Brick
 - 6. C56-05 Structural Clay Non-Load-Bearing Tile
 - 7. C62-05 Building Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made From Clay or Shale)
 - 8. C67-07 Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile
 - 9. C90-06 Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units
 - 10. C126-99 Ceramic Glazed Structural Clay Facing Tile, Facing Brick, and Solid Masonry Units
 - 11. C216-07 Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made From Clay or Shale)
 - 12. C476-02 Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry
 - 13. C612-04 Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
 - 14. C744-05 Prefaced Concrete and Calcium Silicate Masonry Units.
 - 15. D1056-07 Flexible Cellular Materials Sponge or Expanded Rubber
 - 16. D2000-06 Rubber Products in Automotive Applications

- 17. D2240-05 Rubber Property Durometer Hardness
- 18. D3574-05 Flexible Cellular Materials-Slab, Bonded, and Molded Urethane Foams
- 19. F1667-05 Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples
- C. Masonry Industry Council:
 - 1. All Weather Masonry Construction Manual, 2000.
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - 1. D1.4-05 Structural Welding Code Reinforcing Steel.
- E. Federal Specifications (FS):
 - 1. FF-S-107C-00 Screws, Tapping and Drive
- F. Brick Industry Association Technical Notes on Brick Construction (BIA):

1.	11-1986	Guide Specifications for Brick Masonry, Part I
2.	11A-1988	Guide Specifications for Brick Masonry, Part II
3.	11B-1988	Guide Specifications for Brick Masonry, Part III Execution
4.	11C-1998	Guide Specification for Brick Masonry Engineered Brick Masonry, Part IV

- Guide Specifications for Brick Masonry Engineered Brick Masonry, Part IV continued
- G. Masonry Standards Joint Committee; Specifications for Masonry Structures (ACI 530.1-05/ASCE 6-05/TMS 602-99) (MSJC).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BRICK

- A. Face Brick:
 - 1. ASTM C216, Grade SW, Type FBS.
 - 2. Brick when tested in accordance with ASTM C67: Classified slightly efflorescent or better.
 - 3. Size:
 - a. Modular
 - 4. Face brick shall match facing brick of adjacent existing face brick and shall be similar in size, color and texture to the following:
 - a. Red Wirecut/Triangle Brick Company/Durham, N.C.
 - b. Red Wirecut/Borden Brick Corp./Durham, N.C.
 - c. Red Wirecut/Sanford Brick Corp./Durham, N.C.
- B. Building Brick: ASTM C62, Grade MW for backup and interior work; Grade SW where in contact with earth.

2.2 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Hollow and Solid Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units: ASTM C90.
 - 1. Unit Weight: Lightweight.
 - 2. Sizes: Modular.
 - 3. For molded faces used as a finished surface, use concrete masonry units with uniform fine to medium surface texture unless specified otherwise.
- B. Concrete Brick: ASTM C55.

2.3 ANCHORS, TIES, AND REINFORCEMENT

- A. Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615M, deformed bars, grade as shown.
- B. Joint Reinforcement:
 - 1. Form from wire complying with ASTM A951.
 - 2. Galvanized after fabrication.
 - 3. Width of joint reinforcement 40 mm (0.16 inches) less than nominal width of masonry wall or partition.
 - 4. Cross wires welded to longitudinal wires.
 - 5. Joint reinforcement at least 3000 mm (10 feet) in length.
 - 6. Joint reinforcement in rolls is not acceptable.
 - 7. Joint reinforcement that is crimped to form drip is not acceptable.
 - 8. Maximum spacing of cross wires 400 mm (16 inch) to longitudinal wires.
 - 9. Ladder Design:
 - a. Longitudinal wires deformed 4 mm (0.16 inch) diameter wire.
 - b. Cross wires 2.6 mm (0.10 inch) diameter.
 - 10. Trussed Design:
 - a. Longitudinal and cross wires not less than $4\ \mathrm{mm}\ (\mathrm{0.16}\ \mathrm{inch}\ \mathrm{nominal})$ diameter.
 - b. Longitudinal wires deformed.
 - 11. Multiple Wythes and Cavity wall ties:
 - a. Longitudinal wires 4 mm (0.16 inch), two in each wythe with ladder truss wires 4 mm (0.16 inch) overlay, welded to each longitudinal wire.
 - b. Longitudinal wires 4 mm (0.16 inch) with U shape 4 mm (0.16 inch) rectangular ties extending into other wythe not less than 75 mm (3 inches) spaced 400 mm o.c. (16 inches). Adjustable type with U shape tie designed to receive 4 mm (0.16 inch) pintle projecting into other wythe 75 mm (3 inches min.).

2.4 PREFORMED COMPRESSIBLE JOINT FILLER

- A. Thickness and depth to fill the joint as specified.
- B. Closed Cell Neoprene: ASTM D1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 1, B2F1.

Proj. No. 558-11-102FCA 21 June 2013

Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

C. Non-Combustible Type: ASTM C612, Class 5, 1800 degrees F.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Masonry Cleaner:

- 1. Detergent type cleaner selected for each type masonry used.
- 2. Acid cleaners are not acceptable.
- 3. Use soapless type specially prepared for cleaning brick or concrete masonry as appropriate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Protection:

- 1. Cover tops of walls with non-staining waterproof covering when work is not in progress. Secure to prevent wind blow off.
- 2. On new work, protect base of wall from mud, dirt, mortar droppings, and other materials that will stain face, until final landscaping or other site work is completed.

B. Cold Weather Protection:

- Masonry may be laid in freezing weather when methods of protection are utilized.
- 2. Comply with MSJC and "Hot and Cold Weather Masonry Construction Manual".

3.2 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES

- A. Lay masonry units plumb, level and true to line within the tolerances as per MSJC requirements and as follows:
- B. Maximum variation from plumb:
 - 1. In 3000 mm (10 feet) 6 mm (1/4 inch).
 - 2. In 6000 mm (20 feet) 10 mm (3/8 inch).
 - 3. In 12 000 mm (40 feet) or more 13 mm (1/2 inch).

C. Maximum variation from level:

- 1. In any bay or up to 6000 mm (20 feet) 6 mm (1/4 inch).
- 2. In 12 000 mm (40 feet) or more 13 mm (1/2 inch).
- D. Maximum variation from linear building lines:
 - 1. In any bay or up to 6000 mm (20 feet) 13 mm (1/2 inch).
 - 2. In 12 000 mm (40 feet) or more 19 mm (3/4 inch).

Proj. No. 558-11-102FCA 21 June 2013

Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

Maximum variation in cross-sectional dimensions of columns and thickness of walls from dimensions shown:

- 1. Minus 6 mm (1/4 inch).
- 2. Plus 13 mm (1/2 inch).
- F. Maximum variation in prepared opening dimensions:
 - 1. Accurate to minus 0 mm (0 inch).
 - 2. Plus 6 mm (1/4 inch).

3.3 INSTALLATION GENERAL

- A. Keep finish work free from mortar smears or spatters, and leave neat and clean.
- B. Anchor masonry as specified in Paragraph, ANCHORAGE.
- C. Wall Openings:
 - 1. Fill hollow metal frames built into masonry walls and partitions solid with mortar as laying of masonry progresses.
 - 2. If items are not available when walls are built, prepare openings for subsequent installation.

D. Tooling Joints:

- 1. Do not tool until mortar has stiffened enough to retain thumb print when thumb is pressed against mortar.
- Tool while mortar is soft enough to be compressed into joints and not raked out.
- 3. Finish joints in exterior face masonry work with a jointing tool and provide smooth water-tight concave joint, unless specified otherwise.
- Tool Exposed interior joints in finish work concave unless specified otherwise.

E. Partition Height:

1. Extend partitions at least 100 mm (4 inches) above suspended ceiling or to overhead construction where no ceiling occurs.

F. Wall, Furring, and Partition Units:

- 1. Lay out field units to provide for running bond of walls and partitions, with vertical joints in second course centering on first course units unless specified otherwise.
- 2. Align head joints of alternate vertical courses.
- 3. At sides of openings, balance head joints in each course on vertical center lines of openings.
- 4. Use no piece shorter than 100 mm (4 inches) long.
- 5. On interior partitions provide a 6 mm (1/4 inch) open joint for caulking between existing construction, exterior walls, and abutting masonry partitions.

Proj. No. 558-11-102FCA 21 June 2013 Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

- G. Before connecting new masonry with previously laid, remove loosened masonry or mortar, and clean and wet work in place as specified under wetting.
- H. When new masonry partitions start on existing floors, machine cut existing floor finish material down to concrete surface.

I. Chases:

- 1. Do not install chases in masonry walls and partitions exposed to view in finished work, including painted or coated finishes on masonry.
- Masonry 100 mm (4 inch) nominal thick may have electrical conduits 25 mm (1 inch) or less in diameter when covered with soaps, or other finishes.
- 3. Fill recess chases after installation of conduit, with mortar and finish flush.
- 4. When pipes or conduits, or both occur in hollow masonry unit partitions retain at least one web of the hollow masonry units.

J. Wetting and Wetting Test:

- 1. Test and wet brick in accordance with BIA 11B.
- 2. Do not wet concrete masonry units before laying.

3.4 ANCHORAGE

A. Anchorage of Abutting Masonry:

- 1. Anchor interior 100 mm (4 inch) thick masonry partitions to exterior masonry walls with wall ties. Space ties at 600 mm (2 foot) maximum vertical intervals. Extend ties 100 mm (4 inches) minimum into masonry.
- 2. Anchor interior masonry bearing walls or interior masonry partitions over 100 mm (4 inches) thick to masonry walls with rigid wall anchors spaced at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.

3.5 REINFORCEMENT

A. Joint Reinforcement:

- Use as joint reinforcement in CMU wythe of combination brick and CMU, cavity walls, and single wythe concrete masonry unit walls or partitions.
- 2. Reinforcing may be used in lieu of individual ties for anchoring brick facing to CMU backup in exterior masonry walls.
- 3. Locate joint reinforcement in mortar joints at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.
- 4. Additional joint reinforcement is required in mortar joints at both 200 mm (8 inches) and 400 (16 inches) above and below windows, doors, louvers and similar openings in masonry, except where other type anchors are required for anchorage of masonry to concrete structure.

3.6 BRICKWORK

A. Lay clay brick in accordance with BIA Technical Note 11 series.

B. Laying:

- 1. Lay brick in running bond with course of masonry bonded at corners unless shown otherwise. Match bond of existing building on alterations and additions.
- 2. Maintain bond pattern throughout.
- 3. Do not use brick smaller than half-brick at any angle, corner, break or jamb.
- 4. Where length of cut brick is greater than one half but less than a whole brick, maintain the vertical joint location of such units.
- 5. Lay exposed brickwork joints symmetrical about center lines of openings.
- 6. Do not structural bond multi wythe brick walls unless shown.
- 7. Before starting work, lay facing brick on foundation wall and adjust bond to openings, angles, and corners.
- 8. Lay brick for sills with wash and drip.
- 9. Build solid brickwork as required for anchorage of items.

C. Joints:

- 1. Exterior and interior joint widths: Lay for three equal joints in 200 mm (8 inches) vertically, unless shown otherwise.
- 2. Rake joints for pointing with colored mortar when colored mortar is not full depth.

D. Solid Exterior Walls:

- 1. Build with 100 mm (4 inches) of nominal thick facing brick, backed up with 100 mm (4 inches) nominal thick face brick.
- 2. Do not use full bonding headers.
- 3. Parging:
 - a. For solid masonry walls, lay backup to height of six brick courses, parge backup with 13 mm (1/2 inch) of mortar troweled smooth; then lay exterior wythe to height of backup.
 - b. Make parging continuous over backup, and extend 150 mm (6 inches) onto adjacent concrete or masonry.
 - c. Parge, with mortar, the ends and backs for recesses in exterior walls to a thickness of 13 mm (1/2 inch).
 - d. Parge with mortar to true even surface the inside surface of exterior walls to receive insulation.

3.7 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Kind and Uses:

- 1. Provide special concrete masonry shapes as required. Use solid concrete masonry units, where full units cannot be used, or where needed for anchorage of accessories.
- 2. Provide solid load-bearing concrete masonry units or grout the cell of hollow units at jambs of openings in walls, where structural members impose loads directly on concrete masonry, and where shown.

Proj. No. 558-11-102FCA 21 June 2013

Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

- 3. Provide rounded corner (bullnose) shapes at opening jambs in exposed work and at exterior corners.
- 4. Do not use brick jambs in exposed finish work.
- 5. Use concrete building brick only as filler in backup material where not exposed.

B. Laying:

- 1. Lay concrete masonry units with 10 mm (3/8 inch) joints, with a bond overlap of not less than 1/4 of the unit length, except where stack bond is required.
- 2. Do not wet concrete masonry units before laying.
- 3. Bond external corners of partitions by overlapping alternate courses.
- 4. Lay first course in a full mortar bed.
- 5. Set anchorage items as work progress.
- 6. Where ends of anchors, bolts, and other embedded items, project into voids of units, completely fill such voids with mortar or grout.
- 7. Provide a 6 mm (1/4 inch) open joint for caulking between existing construction, exterior walls, and abutting masonry partitions.
- 8. Lay concrete masonry units with full face shell mortar beds and fill head joint beds for depth equivalent to face shell thickness.
- 9. Lay concrete masonry units so that cores of units, that are to be filled with grout, are vertically continuous with joints of cross webs of such cores completely filled with mortar. Unobstructed core openings not less than 50 mm (2 inches) by 75 mm (3 inches).
- 10. Do not wedge the masonry against the steel reinforcing. Minimum 13 mm (1/2 inch) clear distance between reinforcing and masonry units.
- 11. Install deformed reinforcing bars of sizes shown.
- 12. Steel reinforcement, at time of placement, free of loose flaky rust, mud, oil, or other coatings that will destroy or reduce bond.
- 13. Steel reinforcement in place before grouting.
- 14. Minimum clear distance between parallel bars: One bar diameter.
- 15. Hold vertical steel reinforcement in place by centering clips, caging devices, tie wire, or other approved methods, vertically at spacings noted.
- 16. Support vertical bars near each end and at intermediate intervals not exceeding 192 bar diameters.
- 17. Reinforcement shall be fully encased by grout or concrete.
- 18. Splice reinforcement or attach reinforcement to dowels by placing in contact and secured or by placing the reinforcement within 1/5 of the required bar splice length.
- 19. Stagger splices in adjacent horizontal reinforcing bars. Lap reinforcing bars at splices a minimum of 40 bar diameters.
- 20. Grout cells of concrete masonry units, containing the reinforcing bars, solid as specified under grouting.
- 21. Cavity and joint horizontal reinforcement may be placed as the masonry work progresses.

Proj. No. 558-11-102FCA 21 June 2013 Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

22. Rake joints 6 to 10 mm (1/4 to 3/8 inch) deep for pointing with colored mortar when colored mortar is not full depth.

INSTALLATION OF REINFORCED BRICK MASONRY 3.8

Mortar Jointing and Bedding:

- Pattern Bond: Lay exterior wythes in the pattern bond shown, or if not shown, lay in 1/2 running bond with vertical joints in each course centered on units in courses above and below. Lay inner wythes (if any) with all units in a wythe bonded by lapping not less than 50 mm (2 inches). Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners and intersections. Do not use units with less than 100 mm (4 inch) nominal horizontal face dimension at corners or jambs.
- Lay exterior wythes with bed (horizontal) and head (vertical) joints between units completely filled with mortar. Top of bed joint mortar may be sloped toward center of walls. Butter ends of units with sufficient mortar to completely fill head joints and shove into place. Do not furrow bed joints or slush head joints. Remove any mortar fins which protrude into grout space.
- Maintain joint widths shown for head and bed joints, except for minor variations required to maintain pattern bond. If not shown, lay with 10 mm (3/8 inch) head and bed joints.
- Maintain joint widths shown for head and bed joints, but adjust thickness of bed joints, if required, to allow for not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) thickness of mortar between reinforcement and masonry units, except 6 mm (1/4 inch) bars (if any) may be laid in 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick bed joints and 4.9 mm diameter (6 gage) or smaller wire reinforcing (if any) may be laid in 10 mm (3/8 inch) thick bed joints.
- Two-Wythe Wall Construction: Lay both wythes as previously specified for exterior wythes. Maintain grout space (collar or continuous vertical joint between wythes) of width indicated, but adjust, if required, to provide grout space not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) wider than the sum of the vertical and horizontal (if any) reinforcement bars shown to be placed in grout space. Do not parge or fill grout space with mortar.
- C. Multi-Wythe Wall Construction: Where walls of 3 or more wythes are indicated, lay exterior wythes as previously specified. Maintain space between wythes as required to allow for laying of the number of wythes of the unit width shown with minimum grout space between wythes. Allow for not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) of grout between wythes if non-reinforced; if reinforced, allow for a grout space not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) wider than the sum of the vertical and horizontal (if any) reinforcement bars indicated to be placed in grout space. Place or float interior wythe units in grout poured between exterior wythes as the work progresses. Position units to allow not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) grout between ends and sides of adjacent units.
- D. Limit extent of masonry construction to sections which do not exceed the maximum pour requirements specified hereafter. Provide temporary dams or barriers to control horizontal flow of grout at ends of wall sections. Build dams full height of grout pour. If masonry units are used, do not bond into permanent masonry wythes. Remove temporary dams after completion of grout pour.

042000 - 10 UNIT MASONRY

Proj. No. 558-11-102FCA 21 June 2013 Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

E. Low-Lift Grouting:

- 1. Use Low-Lift grouting technique with "Fine Grout" per ASTM C476 for the following:
 - a. Two-wythe walls with grout space of 50 mm (2 inch) or less in width.
 - b. Multi-wythe walls.
- 2. At Contractor's option, low-lift grouting technique may be used for reinforced masonry construction with grout spaces wider than 50 mm (2 inches), except use "Coarse Grout" mix per ASTM C476 and place in lifts not to exceed 200 mm (8 inches) in height.
- 3. Construct low-lift masonry by placing reinforcement, laying masonry units and pouring grout as the work progresses.
- 4. Place vertical reinforcement bars and supports prior to laying of masonry units. Extend above elevation of maximum pour height as required to allow for splicing. Horizontal reinforcement bars may be placed progressively with laying of masonry units.
- 5. Limit grout pours as required to prevent displacement of masonry by grout pressures (blowout), but do not exceed 1220 mm (4 feet) pour height.
- 6. Lay masonry units prior to each grout pour, but do not construct more than 300 mm (12 inches) above maximum grout pour height in one exterior wythe and 100 mm (4 inches) above in other exterior wythe. Provide metal wall ties if required to prevent blowouts.
- 7. Pour grout using container with spout and consolidate immediately by rodding or puddling; do not use trowels. Place grout continuously; do not interrupt pouring of grout for more than one hour. If poured in lifts, place from center-to-center of masonry courses. Terminate pour 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) below top of highest course in pour.

3.9 CLEANING AND REPAIR

A. General:

- 1. Clean exposed masonry surfaces on completion.
- 2. Protect adjoining construction materials and landscaping during cleaning operations.
- 3. Cut out defective exposed new joints to depth of approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) and repoint.
- 4. Remove mortar droppings and other foreign substances from wall surfaces.

B. Brickwork:

- 1. First wet surfaces with clean water, then wash down with a solution of soapless detergent. Do not use muriatic acid.
- 2. Brush with stiff fiber brushes while washing, and immediately thereafter hose down with clean water.
- 3. Free clean surfaces of traces of detergent, foreign streaks, or stains of any nature.

Documents

Proj. No. 558-11-102FCA 21 June 2013 Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

C. Concrete Masonry Units:

- Immediately following setting, brush exposed surfaces free of mortar or other foreign matter.
- Allow mud to dry before brushing.

3.10 WATER PENETRATION TESTING

- A. Seven days before plastering or painting, in the presence of COR, test solid exterior masonry walls for water penetration.
- B. Direct water on masonry for a period of one hour at a time when wind velocity is less than five miles per hour.
- C. Should moisture appear on inside of walls tested, make additional tests at other areas as directed by COR.
- D. Correct the areas showing moisture on inside of walls, and repeat test at repaired areas, to insure that moisture penetration has been stopped.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 05 50 00 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies items and assemblies fabricated from structural steel shapes and other materials as shown and specified.
- B. Items specified.
 - 1. Support for Wall and Ceiling Mounted Items: (12, 14A, 14C)
 - 1. Frames: (24E)
 - 2. Railings: (10)
 - 3. Catwalks and Platforms

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Colors, finishes, and textures: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Prime and finish painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

Grating, each type	Floor plate	
Trap door	Wheel guards	
Ceiling hatch	Sidewalk Access door	
Manhole Covers	Safety nosing	

C. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Each item specified, showing complete detail, location in the project, material and size of components, method of joining various components and assemblies, finish, and location, size and type of anchors.
- 2. Mark items requiring field assembly for erection identification and furnish erection drawings and instructions.
- 3. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.

- D. Manufacturer's Certificates:
 - 1. Anodized finish as specified.
 - 2. Live load designs as specified.
- E. Design Calculations for specified live loads including dead loads.
- F. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors to be preset into concrete and masonry work, and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into concrete or masonry construction.

1.4 OUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Each manufactured product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.
- B. Each product type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Assembled product to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.
- D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - 1. B18.6.1-81(R1997) Wood Screws
 - 2. B18.2.2-87(R2005) Square and Hex Nuts
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - 1. A36/A36M-05 Structural Steel
 - 2. A47-99(R2004) Malleable Iron Castings
 - 3. A48-03 Gray Iron Castings
 - 4. A53-06 Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless
 - 5. A123-02 Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
 - 6. A167-99(R2004) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip

- 7. A269-07 Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service
- 8. A307-07 Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength
- 9. A312/A312M-06 Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes
- 10. A391/A391M-01 Grade 80 Alloy Steel Chain
- 11. A653/A653M-07 Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
- 12. A786/A786M-05 Rolled Steel Floor Plate
- Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, 13. B221-06 Shapes, and Tubes
- 14. B456-03 Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium
- 15. B632-02 Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate
- 16. C1107-07 Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
- 17. D3656-04 Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns
- Hardened Steel Washers 18. F436-07
- 19. F468-06 Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs for General Use
- 20. F593-02 Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs
- Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples 21. F1667-05
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - 1. D1.1-04 Structural Welding Code Steel
 - 2. D1.2-03 Structural Welding Code Aluminum
 - 3. D1.3-98 Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel
- E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM)
 - 1. AMP521-01 Pipe Railing Manual
 - 2. AMP 500-505-1988 Metal Finishes Manual
 - 3. MBG 531-00 Metal Bar Grating Manual
 - 4. MBG 532-00 Heavy Duty Metal Bar Grating Manual

- F. Structural Steel Painting Council (SSPC):
 - 1. SP 1-05 No. 1, Solvent Cleaning
 - 2. SP 2-05 No. 2, Hand Tool Cleaning
 - No. 3, Power Tool Cleaning 3. SP 3-05
- G. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec):
 - 1. RR-T-650E Treads, Metallic and Nonmetallic, Nonskid

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DESIGN CRITERIA

- In addition to the dead loads, design fabrications to support the following live loads unless otherwise specified.
- B. Railings and Handrails: 900 N (200 pounds) in any direction at any point.
 - 1. Floor Plates, Gratings, Covers, Trap Doors, Catwalks, and Platforms: 300 kg/m2 (60 pounds per square foot). Use 136 kg (300 pounds) for concentrated loads. Emergency Generator Catwalks and grating.
- D. Manhole Covers: 1200 kg/m2 (250 pounds per square foot).

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A36.
- В. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302 or 304.
- C. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T5 unless otherwise specified. For structural shapes use alloy 6061-T6 and alloy 6061-T4511.
- D. Floor Plate:
 - 1. Steel ASTM A786.
 - 2. Aluminum: ASTM B632.
- E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53.
 - 1. Galvanized for exterior locations.
 - 2. Type S, Grade A unless specified otherwise.
 - 3. NPS (inside diameter) as shown.
- F. Cast-Iron: ASTM A48, Class 30, commercial pattern.
- G. Malleable Iron Castings: A47.
- H. Primer Paint: As specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

- Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269, type 302 or 304. I.
- J. Modular Channel Units:
 - 1. Factory fabricated, channel shaped, cold formed sheet steel shapes, complete with fittings bolts and nuts required for assembly.
 - 2. Form channel with in turned pyramid shaped clamping ridges on each side.
 - 3. Provide case hardened steel nuts with serrated grooves in the top edges designed to be inserted in the channel at any point and be given a quarter turn so as to engage the channel clamping ridges. Provide each nut with a spring designed to hold the nut in place.
 - 4. Factory finish channels and parts with oven baked primer when exposed to view. Channels fabricated of ASTM A525, G90 galvanized steel may have primer omitted in concealed locations. Finish screws and nuts with zinc coating.
 - 5. Fabricate snap-in closure plates to fit and close exposed channel openings of not more than 0.3 mm (0.0125 inch) thick stainless steel.
- K. Grout: ASTM C1107, pourable type.
- L. Insect Screening: ASTM D3656.

2.3 HARDWARE

- A. Rough Hardware:
 - 1. Furnish rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electro-galvanizing process. Galvanized G-90 where specified.
 - 2. Use G90 galvanized coating on ferrous metal for exterior work unless non-ferrous metal or stainless is used.
- B. Fasteners:
 - 1. Bolts with Nuts:
 - a. ASME B18.2.2.
 - b. ASTM A307 for 415 MPa (60,000 psi) tensile strength bolts.
 - c. ASTM F468 for nonferrous bolts.
 - d. ASTM F593 for stainless steel.
 - 1. Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
 - 2. Washers: ASTM F436, type to suit material and anchorage.
 - 3. Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, style 6 or 14 for finish work.

2.4 FABRICATION GENERAL

A. Material

- 1. Use material as specified. Use material of commercial quality and suitable for intended purpose for material that is not named or its standard of quality not specified.
- 2. Use material free of defects which could affect the appearance or service ability of the finished product.

B. Size:

- 1. Size and thickness of members as shown.
- 2. When size and thickness is not specified or shown for an individual part, use size and thickness not less than that used for the same component on similar standard commercial items or in accordance with established shop methods.

C. Connections

- 1. Except as otherwise specified, connections may be made by welding, riveting or bolting.
- 2. Field riveting will not be approved.
- 3. Design size, number and placement of fasteners, to develop a joint strength of not less than the design value.
- 4. Holes, for rivets and bolts: Accurately punched or drilled and burrs removed.
- 5. Size and shape welds to develop the full design strength of the parts connected by welds and to transmit imposed stresses without permanent deformation or failure when subject to service loadings.
- 6. Use Rivets and bolts of material selected to prevent corrosion (electrolysis) at bimetallic contacts. Plated or coated material will not be approved.
- 7. Use stainless steel connectors for removable members machine screws or bolts.

D. Fasteners and Anchors

- 1. Use methods for fastening or anchoring metal fabrications to building construction as shown or specified.
- 2. Where fasteners and anchors are not shown, design the type, size, location and spacing to resist the loads imposed without deformation of the members or causing failure of the anchor or fastener, and suit the sequence of installation.
- 3. Use material and finish of the fasteners compatible with the kinds of materials which are fastened together and their location in the finished

work.

- 4. Fasteners for securing metal fabrications to new construction only, may be by use of threaded or wedge type inserts or by anchors for welding to the metal fabrication for installation before the concrete is placed or as masonry is laid.
- 5. Fasteners for securing metal fabrication to existing construction or new construction may be expansion bolts, toggle bolts, power actuated drive pins, welding, self drilling and tapping screws or bolts.

E. Workmanship

1. General:

- a. Fabricate items to design shown.
- b. Furnish members in longest lengths commercially available within the limits shown and specified.
- c. Fabricate straight, true, free from warp and twist, and where applicable square and in same plane.
- d. Provide holes, sinkages and reinforcement shown and required for fasteners and anchorage items.
- e. Provide openings, cut-outs, and tapped holes for attachment and clearances required for work of other trades.
- f. Prepare members for the installation and fitting of hardware.
- g. Cut openings in gratings and floor plates for the passage of ducts, sumps, pipes, conduits and similar items. Provide reinforcement to support cut edges.
- h. Fabricate surfaces and edges free from sharp edges, burrs and projections which may cause injury.

2. Welding:

- a. Weld in accordance with AWS.
- b. Welds shall show good fusion, be free from cracks and porosity and accomplish secure and rigid joints in proper alignment.
- c. Where exposed in the finished work, continuous weld for the full length of the members joined and have depressed areas filled and protruding welds finished smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.
- d. Finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.

3. Joining:

- a. Miter or butt members at corners.
- b. Where frames members are butted at corners, cut leg of frame member

perpendicular to surface, as required for clearance.

4. Anchors:

- a. Where metal fabrications are shown to be preset in concrete, weld $32 \times 3 \text{ mm} (1-1/4 \text{ by } 1/8 \text{ inch}) \text{ steel strap anchors, } 150 \text{ mm} (6 \text{ inches})$ long with 25 mm (1 inch) hooked end, to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
- b. Where metal fabrications are shown to be built into masonry use 32 x = 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 250 mm (10 inches)long with 50 mm (2 inch) hooked end, welded to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.

5. Cutting and Fitting:

- a. Accurately cut, machine and fit joints, corners, copes, and miters.
- b. Fit removable members to be easily removed.
- c. Design and construct field connections in the most practical place for appearance and ease of installation.
- d. Fit pieces together as required.
- e. Fabricate connections for ease of assembly and disassembly without use of special tools.
- f. Joints firm when assembled.
- g. Conceal joining, fitting and welding on exposed work as far as practical.
- h. Do not show rivets and screws prominently on the exposed face.
- i. The fit of components and the alignment of holes shall eliminate the need to modify component or to use exceptional force in the assembly of item and eliminate the need to use other than common tools.

F. Finish:

- 1. Finish exposed surfaces in accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual.
- 2. Aluminum: NAAMM AMP 501.
 - a. Colored anodic coating, AA-C22A42, chemically etched medium matte with Architectural Class 1, 0.7 mils or thicker.
 - b. Painted: AA-C22R10.
- 3. Steel and Iron: NAAMM AMP 504.
 - a. Zinc coated (Galvanized): ASTM A123, G90 unless noted otherwise.
 - b. Surfaces exposed in the finished work:

- i. Finish smooth rough surfaces and remove projections.
- ii. Fill holes, dents and similar voids and depressions with epoxy type patching compound.
- c. Shop Prime Painting:
 - i. Surfaces of Ferrous metal:
 - a) Items not specified to have other coatings.
 - b) Galvanized surfaces specified to have prime paint.
 - c) Remove all loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning as defined in SSPC-SP2 and SP3.
 - d) Clean of oil, grease, soil and other detrimental matter by use of solvents or cleaning compounds as defined in SSPC-SP1.
 - e) After cleaning and finishing apply one coat of primer as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
 - i) Non ferrous metals: Comply with MAAMM-500 series.
 - ii. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP-504 Finish No. 4.
- 4. Chromium Plating: ASTM B456, satin or bright as specified, Service Condition No. SC2.

Protection: G.

- 1. Insulate aluminum surfaces that will come in contact with concrete, masonry, plaster, or metals other than stainless steel, zinc or white bronze by giving a coat of heavy-bodied alkali resisting bituminous paint or other approved paint in shop.
- 2. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating which expose the bare metal, using zinc rich paint on hot-dip zinc coat items and zinc dust primer on all other zinc coated items.

2.5 SUPPORTS

A. General:

- 1. Fabricate ASTM A36 structural steel shapes as shown.
- 2. Use clip angles or make provisions for welding hangers and braces to overhead construction.
- 3. Field connections may be welded or bolted.
- A. For Wall Mounted Items:
 - 1. For items supported by metal stud partitions.

- 2. Steel strip or hat channel minimum of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick.
- 3. Steel strip minimum of 150 mm (6 inches) wide, length extending one stud space beyond end of item supported.
- 4. Steel hat channels where shown. Flange cut and flatted for anchorage to stud.
- 5. Structural steel tube or channel for grab bar at water closets floor to structure above with clip angles or end plates formed for anchors.
- 6. Use steel angles for thru wall counters. Drill angle for fasteners at ends and not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center between ends.

2.6 RAILINGS

- In addition to the dead load design railing assembly to support live load specified.
- B. Fabrication General:
 - 1. Provide continuous welded joints, dressed smooth and flush.
 - 2. Standard flush fittings, designed to be welded, may be used.
 - 3. Exposed threads will not be approved.
 - 4. Form handrail brackets to size and design shown.
 - 5. Exterior Post Anchors.
 - a. Fabricate tube or pipe sleeves with closed ends or plates as shown.
 - b. Where inserts interfere with reinforcing bars, provide flanged fittings welded or threaded to posts for securing to concrete with expansion bolts.
 - c. Provide heavy pattern sliding flange base plate with set screws at base of pipe or tube posts. [Base plates are not required on pipe sleeves where ornamental railings occur.]
 - 6. Interior Post Anchors:
 - a. Provide flanged fittings for securing fixed posts to floor with expansion bolts, unless shown otherwise.
 - b. Weld or thread flanged fitting to posts at base.
 - c. For securing removable posts to floor, provide close fitting sleeve insert or inverted flange base plate with stud bolts or rivets concrete anchor welded to the base plate.
 - d. Provide sliding flange base plate on posts secured with set screws.
 - e. Weld flange base plate to removable posts set in sleeves.

Handrails: Α.

- 1. Close free ends of rail with flush metal caps welded in place except where flanges for securing to walls with bolts are shown.
- 2. Make provisions for attaching handrail brackets to wall, posts, and handrail as shown.

Steel Pipe Railings: Α.

- 1. Fabricate of steel pipe with welded joints.
- 2. Number and space of rails as shown.
- 3. Space posts for railings not over 1800 mm (6 feet) on centers between end posts.
- 4. Form handrail brackets from malleable iron.
- 5. Fabricate removable sections with posts at end of section.

6. Removable Rails:

- a. Provide "U" shape brackets at each end to hold removable rail as shown. Use for top and bottom horizontal rail when rails are joined together with vertical members.
- b. Secure rail to brackets with 9 mm (3/8 inch) stainless steel through bolts and nuts at top rail only when rails joined with vertical members.
- c. Continuously weld brackets to post.
- d. Provide slotted bolt holes in rail bracket.
- e. Weld bolt heads flush with top of rail.
- f. Weld flanged fitting to post where posts are installed in sleeves.

7. Opening Guard Rails:

- a. Fabricate rails with flanged fitting at each end to fit between wall opening jambs.
- b. Design flange fittings for fastening with machine screws to steel plate anchored to jambs.
- c. Fabricate rails for floor openings for anchorage in sleeves.

2.7 CATWALKS

- Fabricate catwalks including platforms, railings, ladders, supports and hangers, and arrangement of members as shown on drawings.
- B. Fabricate steel pipe railings as specified under paragraph RAILINGS.

- C. Catwalk and platforms floor surfaces as shown.
 - 1. Steel gratings as specified under paragraph gratings, either bar or plank

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown, plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Items set into concrete or masonry.
 - 1. Provide temporary bracing for such items until concrete or masonry is
 - 2. Place in accordance with setting drawings and instructions.
 - 3. Build strap anchors, into masonry as work progresses.
- C. Set frames of gratings, covers, corner guards, trap doors and similar items flush with finish floor or wall surface and, where applicable, flush with side of opening.
- D. Field weld in accordance with AWS.
 - 1. Design and finish as specified for shop welding.
 - 2. Use continuous weld unless specified otherwise.
- E. Install anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing metal fabrications to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used except for removable items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.
- Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating as specified and all abraded and damaged areas of shop prime coat with same kind of paint used for shop priming.
- G. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with concrete and masonry materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.
- H. Secure escutcheon plate with set screw.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS

- A. Anchorage to structure.
 - 1. Secure angles or channels and clips to overhead structural steel by continuous welding unless bolting is shown.
 - 2. Secure supports to concrete inserts by bolting or continuous welding as shown.

- 3. Secure supports to mid height of concrete beams when inserts do not exist with expansion bolts and to slabs, with expansion bolts. unless shown otherwise.
- 4. Secure steel plate or hat channels to stude as detailed.
- Supports for Wall Mounted items:
 - 1. Locate center of support at anchorage point of supported item.
 - 2. Locate support at top and bottom of wall hung cabinets.
 - 3. Locate support at top of floor cabinets and shelving installed against walls.
 - 4. Locate supports where required for items shown.

3.3 RAILINGS

Steel Posts: Α.

- 1. Secure fixed posts to concrete with expansion bolts through flanged fittings except where sleeves are shown with pourable grout.
- 2. Install sleeves in concrete formwork.
- 3. Set post in sleeve and pour grout to surface. Apply beveled bead of urethane sealant at perimeter of post or under flange fitting as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS-on exterior posts.
- 4. Secure removable posts to concrete with either machine screws through flanged fittings which are secured to inverted flanges embedded in and set flush with finished floor, or set posts in close fitting pipe sleeves without grout.
- 5. Secure sliding flanged fittings to posts at base with set screws.
- 6. Secure fixed flanged fittings to concrete with expansion bolts.
- 7. Secure posts to steel with welds.

A. Anchor to Walls:

- 1. Anchor rails to concrete or solid masonry with machine screws through flanged fitting to steel plate.
 - a. Anchor steel plate to concrete or solid masonry with expansion bolts.
 - b. Anchor steel plate to hollow masonry with toggle bolts.
 - i. Anchor flanged fitting with toggle bolt to steel support in frame walls.
- B. Removable Rails:

- 1. Rest rails in brackets at each end and secure to bracket with stainless steel bolts and nuts where part of a continuous railing.
- 2. Rest rail posts in sleeves where not part of a continuous railing. Do not grout posts.

D. Handrails:

- 1. Anchor brackets for metal handrails as detailed.
- 2. Install brackets within 300 mm (12 inches) of return of walls, and at evenly spaced intermediate points not exceeding 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers unless shown otherwise.
- 3. Expansion bolt to concrete or solid masonry.
- 4. Toggle bolt to installed supporting frame wall and to hollow masonry unless shown otherwise.

3.4 CATWALK AND PLATFORMS

- A. Expansion bolt members to concrete unless shown otherwise.
- B. Bolt or weld structural components together including ladders and stairs to support system.
- C. Weld railings to structural framing.
- D. Bolt or weld walk surface to structural framing.
- E. Smooth field welds and spot prime damaged prime paint surface.
- F. Fasten removable members with stainless steel fasteners.

3.5 CLEAN AND ADJUSTING

- Adjust movable parts including hardware to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members centered in the opening or frame and, where applicable, contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components.
- B. Clean after installation exposed prefinished and plated items and items fabricated from stainless steel, aluminum and copper alloys, as recommended by the metal manufacture and protected from damage until completion of the project.

---END---

SECTION 07 21 13 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies thermal and acoustical insulation for buildings.
- B. Acoustical insulation is identified by thickness and words "Acoustical Insulation".

1.2 RELATED WORK

Safing insulation: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

SUBMITTALS: 1.3

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES .
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Insulation, each type used
 - 2. Adhesive, each type used.
 - 3. Tape
- C. Certificates: Stating the type, thickness and "R" value (thermal resistance) of the insulation to be installed.

1.4 STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Store insulation materials in weathertight enclosure.
- B. Protect insulation from damage from handling, weather and construction operations before, during, and after installation.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

Α. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

1. C270-08	Mortar for Unit Masonry
2. C516-08	Vermiculite Loose Fill Thermal Insulation
3. C549-06	Perlite Loose Fill Insulation

4. C552-07

- 5. C553-08 Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
- 6. C578-08 Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
- 7. C591-08 Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocynurate Thermal Insulation
- 8. C612-04 Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
- Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing
- Perlite Thermal Insulation Board 10. C728-05
- 11. C954-07 Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Base to Steel Studs From 0.033 (0.84 mm) inch 0.112 inch (2.84 mm) in thickness
- 12. C1002-07 Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
- 13. D312-00(R2006) Asphalt Used in Roofing
- 14. E84-08 Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- 15. F1667-05 Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION - GENERAL:

- A. Where thermal resistance ("R" value) is specified or shown for insulation, the thickness shown on the drawings is nominal. Use only insulation with actual thickness that is not less than that required to provide the thermal resistance specified.
- B. Where "R" value is not specified for insulation, use the thickness shown on the drawings.
- C. Where more than one type of insulation is specified, the type of insulation for each use is optional, except use only one type of insulation in any particular area.
- D. Insulation Products shall comply with following minimum content standards for recovered materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Perlite composite board	23 percent post consumer recovered paper

Polyisocyanurate/polyurethane	
Rigid foam	9 percent recovered material
Foam-in-place	5 percent recovered material
Glass fiber reinforced	6 percent recovered material
Phenolic rigid foam	5 percent recovered material
Rock wool material	75 percent recovered material

The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material in the insulating core only.

2.2 PERIMETER INSULATION IN CONTACT WITH SOIL:

A. Polystyrene Board: ASTM C578, Type IV, V, VI, VII, or IX where covered by soil or concrete.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION:

- A. Mineral Fiber Batt or Blankets: ASTM C665. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 450 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- B. Thickness as shown; of widths and lengths to fit tight against framing.

2.4 RIGID INSULATION:

- A. On the inside face of exterior walls, spandrel beams, floors, bottom of slabs, and where shown.
- B. Mineral Fiber Board: ASTM C612, Type IB or 2.

2.5 FASTENERS:

A. Screws: ASTM C954 or C1002, size and length best suited for purpose with washer not less than 50 mm (2 inches) in diameter.

2.6 ADHESIVE:

- A. As recommended by the manufacturer of the insulation.
- B. Asphalt: ASTM D312, Type III or IV.
- C. Mortar: ASTM C270, Type 0.

2.7 TAPE:

- A. Pressure sensitive adhesive on one face.
- B. Perm rating of not more than 0.50.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install insulation with the vapor barrier facing the heated side, unless specified otherwise.
- B. Install rigid insulating units with joints close and flush, in regular courses and with cross joints broken.
- C. Install batt or blanket insulation with tight joints and filling framing void completely. Seal cuts, tears, and unlapped joints with tape.
- D. Fit insulation tight against adjoining construction and penetrations, unless specified otherwise.

3.2 PERIMETER INSULATION:

A. Vertical insulation:

- 1. Fill joints of insulation with same material used for bonding.
- 2. Bond polystyrene board to surfaces with adhesive or Portland cement mortar mixed and applied in accordance with recommendations of insulation manufacturer.
- 3. Bond cellular glass insulation to surfaces with hot asphalt or adhesive cement.

Horizontal insulation under concrete floor slab: Α.

- 1. Lay insulation boards and blocks horizontally on level, compacted and drained fill.
- 2. Extend insulation from foundation walls towards center of building not less than 600 mm (24 inches) or as shown.

3.3 MASONRY FILL INSULATION:

A. Pour fill insulation infrom tops of walls, or from sill where windows or other openings occur.

3.4 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION:

- A. Fasten blanket insulation between metal studs and wall furring with continuous pressure sensitive tape along edges or adhesive.
- B. Pack insulation around door frames and windows and in cracks, expansion joints, control joints, door soffits and other voids. Pack behind outlets, around pipes, ducts, and services encased in wall or partition. Hold insulation in place with pressure sensitive tape or adhesive.
- C. Do not compress insulation below required thickness except where embedded items prevent required thickness.
- D. Where acoustical insulation is installed above suspended ceilings install

blanket at right angles to the main runners or framing. Extend insulation over wall insulation systems not extending to structure above.

- E. Where semirigid insulation is used which is not full thickness of cavity, adhere to one side of cavity maintaining continuity of insulation and covering penetrations or embedments in insulation.
- F. Where sound deadening board is shown, secure. Secure sufficiently in place until subsequent cover is installed. Seal all cracks with caulking.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 84 00 - FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Closures of openings in walls, floors, and roof decks against penetration of flame, heat, and smoke or gases in fire resistant rated construction.
- B. Closure of openings in walls against penetration of gases or smoke in smoke partitions.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Expansion and seismic joint firestopping: Section 07 95 13, EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES.
- B. Spray applied fireproofing: Section 07 81 00, APPLIED FIREPROOFING
- C. Sealants and application: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers literature, data, and installation instructions for types of firestopping and smoke stopping used.
- C. List of FM, UL, or WH classification number of systems installed.
- D. Certified laboratory test reports for ASTM E814 tests for systems not listed by FM, UL, or WH proposed for use.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials in their original unopened containers with manufacturer's name and product identification.
- B. Store in a location providing protection from damage and exposure to the elements.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Firestopping work subject to the terms of the Article "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. FM, UL, or WH or other approved laboratory tested products will be acceptable.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - 1. E84-07 Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - 2. E814-06 Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
- C. Factory Mutual Engineering and Research Corporation (FM):
 - 1. Annual Issue Approval Guide Building Materials
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 1. Annual Issue Building Materials Directory
 - 2. Annual Issue Fire Resistance Directory
 - 3. 1479-03 Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops
- E. Warnock Hersey (WH):
 - 1. Annual Issue Certification Listings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

- A. Use either factory built (Firestop Devices) or field erected (through-Penetration Firestop Systems) to form a specific building system maintaining required integrity of the fire barrier and stop the passage of gases or smoke.
- B. Through-penetration firestop systems and firestop devices tested in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479 using the "F" or "T" rating to maintain the same rating and integrity as the fire barrier being sealed. "T" ratings are not required for penetrations smaller than or equal to 100 mm (4 in) nominal pipe or $0.01~\text{m}^2$ (16 sq. in.) in overall cross sectional area.
- C. Products requiring heat activation to seal an opening by its intumescence shall exhibit a demonstrated ability to function as designed to maintain the fire barrier.
- D. Firestop sealants used for firestopping or smoke sealing shall have following properties:
 - 1. Contain no flammable or toxic solvents.
 - 2. Have no dangerous or flammable out gassing during the drying or curing of products.

Proj. No. 558-11-102FCA 21 June 2013 Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

- Water-resistant after drying or curing and unaffected by high humidity, condensation or transient water exposure.
- 4. When used in exposed areas, shall be capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.
- A. Firestopping system or devices used for penetrations by glass pipe, plastic pipe or conduits, unenclosed cables, or other non-metallic materials shall have following properties:
 - 1. Classified for use with the particular type of penetrating material used.
 - 2. Penetrations containing loose electrical cables, computer data cables, and communications cables protected using firestopping systems that allow unrestricted cable changes without damage to the seal.
 - 3. Intumescent products which would expand to seal the opening and act as fire, smoke, toxic fumes, and, water sealant.
- A. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- B. FM, UL, or WH rated or tested by an approved laboratory in accordance with E814.
- C. Materials to be asbestos free.

2.2 SMOKE STOPPING IN SMOKE PARTITIONS

- A. Use silicone sealant in smoke partitions as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Use mineral fiber filler and bond breaker behind sealant.
- C. Sealants shall have a maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50 when tested in accordance with E84.
- D. When used in exposed areas capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Submit product data and installation instructions, as required by article, submittals, after an on-site examination of areas to receive firestopping.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove dirt, grease, oil, loose materials, or other substances that prevent adherence and bonding or application of the firestopping or smoke stopping materials.
- B. Remove insulation on insulated pipe for a distance of 150 mm (6 inches) on either side of the fire rated assembly prior to applying the firestopping

Construction
Documents

Proj. No. 558-11-102FCA 21 June 2013

Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

materials unless the firestopping materials are tested and approved for use on insulated pipes.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Do not begin work until the specified material data and installation instructions of the proposed firestopping systems have been submitted and approved.
- B. Install firestopping systems with smoke stopping in accordance with FM, UL, WH, or other approved system details and installation instructions.
- C. Install smoke stopping seals in smoke partitions.

3.4 CLEAN-UP AND ACCEPTANCE OF WORK

- A. As work on each floor is completed, remove materials, litter, and debris.
- B. Do not move materials and equipment to the next-scheduled work area until completed work is inspected and accepted by the Resident Engineer.
- C. Clean up spills of liquid type materials.

---END---

Proj. No. 558-11-102FCA 21 June 2013 Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

SECTION 07 92 00 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. Section covers all sealant and caulking materials and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Sealing of site work concrete paving: Section 32 05 23, CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS.
- B. Masonry control and expansion joint: Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.
- C. Firestopping penetrations: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- D. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- E. Sound rated gypsum partitions/sound sealants: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.
- F. Mechanical Work: Section 21 05 11 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION, Section 22 05 11 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, Section 23 05 11 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint sealant installations with a record of successful inservice performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Product Testing: Obtain test results from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 12-month period.
 - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021.
 - 2. Test elastomeric joint sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920, and where applicable, to other standard test methods.
 - 3. Test elastomeric joint sealants according to SWRI's Sealant Validation Program for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920 for adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement, adhesion-in peel, and indentation hardness.
 - 4. Test other joint sealants for compliance with requirements indicated by referencing standard specifications and test methods.

Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

- D. Preconstruction Field Adhesion Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, field test their adhesion to joint substrates in accordance with sealant manufacturer's recommendations:
 - 1. Locate test joints where indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Contracting Officer.
 - 2. Conduct field tests for each application indicated below:
 - 3. Each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.
 - 4. Each type of nonelastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.
 - 5. Notify Resident Engineer seven days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be erected.
 - 6. Arrange for tests to take place with joint sealant manufacturer's technical representative present.
- E. VOC: Acrylic latex and Silicon sealants shall have less than 50g/l VOC content.
- F. Mockups: Before installing joint sealants, apply elastomeric sealants as follows to verify selections made under sample Submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution:
 - 1. Joints in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive elastomeric joint sealants, which are specified by reference to this section.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's installation instructions for each product used.
- C. Cured samples of exposed sealants for each color where required to match adjacent material.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Caulking compound
 - 2. Primers
 - 3. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

- A. Environmental Limitations:
 - 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:

Proj. No. 558-11-102FCA 21 June 2013 Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

- a. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 4.4° C (40° F).
- b. When joint substrates are wet.

A. Joint-Width Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.

A. Joint-Substrate Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

1.6 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation clearly marked thereon.
- B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.
- C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures exceeding 5° C (40° F) or less than 32° C (90° F).

1.7 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.
- B. Back-up Rod: A type of sealant backing.
- C. Bond Breakers: A type of sealant backing.
- D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

1.8 WARRANTY:

- A. Warranty exterior sealing against leaks, adhesion, and cohesive failure, and subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21.
- B. General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Government of other rights Government may have under other provisions of Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of Contract Documents.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

- 1. C509-06 Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material.
- 2. C612-04 Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.
- 3. C717-07 Standard Terminology of Building Seals and Sealants.
- 4. C834-05 Latex Sealants.
- 5. C919-02. Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.
- 6. C920-05 Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
- 7. C1021-08 Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants.
- 8. C1193-05 Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.
- 9. C1330-02 (R2007) Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid Applied Sealants.
- 10. D1056-07 Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials—Sponge or Expanded Rubber.
- 11. E84-08 Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- C. Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute (SWRI).
 - 1. The Professionals' Guide

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS:

- A. S-1:
 - 1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
 - 2. Type M.
 - 3. Class 25.
 - 4. Grade NS.
 - 5. Shore A hardness of 20-40
- B. S-2:
 - 1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
 - 2. Type M.
 - 3. Class 25.
 - 4. Grade P.
 - 5. Shore A hardness of 25-40.

C. S-3:

- 1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
- 2. Type S.
- 3. Class 25, joint movement range of plus or minus 50 percent.
- 4. Grade NS.
- 5. Shore A hardness of 15-25.
- 6. Minimum elongation of 700 percent.

D. S-4:

- 1. ASTM C920 polyurethane or polysulfide.
- 2. Type S.
- 3. Class 25.
- 4. Grade NS.
- 5. Shore A hardness of 25-40.

E. S-5:

- 1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
- 2. Type S.
- 3. Class 25.
- 4. Grade P.
- 5. Shore hardness of 15-45.

F. S-6:

- 1. ASTM C920, silicone, neutral cure.
- 2. Type S.
- 3. Class: Joint movement range of plus 100 percent to minus 50 percent.
- 4. Grade NS.
- 5. Shore A hardness of 15-20.
- 6. Minimum elongation of 1200 percent.

G. S-7:

1. ASTM C920, silicone, neutral cure.

- 2. Type S.
- 3. Class 25.
- 4. Grade NS.
- 5. Shore A hardness of 25-30.
- 6. Structural glazing application.

H. S-8:

- 1. ASTM C920, silicone, acetoxy cure.
- 2. Type S.
- 3. Class 25.
- 4. Grade NS.
- 5. Shore A hardness of 25-30.
- 6. Structural glazing application.

I. S-9:

- 1. ASTM C920 silicone.
- 2. Type S.
- 3. Class 25.
- 4. Grade NS.
- 5. Shore A hardness of 25-30.
- 6. Non-yellowing, mildew resistant.

J. S-10:

- 1. ASTMC C920, coal tar extended fuel resistance polyurethane.
- 2. Type M/S.
- 3. Class 25.
- 4. Grade P/NS.
- 5. Shore A hardness of 15-20.

K. S-11:

- 1. ASTM C920 polyurethane.
- 2. Type M/S.

- 3. Class 25.
- 4. Grade P/NS.
- 5. Shore A hardness of 35 to 50.
- L. S-12:
 - 1. ASTM C920, polyurethane.
 - 2. Type M/S.
 - 3. Class 25, joint movement range of plus or minus 50 percent.
 - 4. Grade P/NS.
 - 5. Shore A hardness of 25 to 50.

2.2 CAULKING COMPOUND:

- A. C-1: ASTM C834, acrylic latex.
- B. C-2: One component acoustical caulking, non drying, non hardening, synthetic rubber.

2.3 COLOR:

- A. Sealants used with exposed masonry shall match color of mortar joints.
- B. Sealants used with unpainted concrete shall match color of adjacent concrete.
- C. Color of sealants for other locations shall be light gray or aluminum, unless specified otherwise.
- D. Caulking shall be light gray or white, unless specified otherwise.

2.4 JOINT SEALANT BACKING:

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
- C. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.
- D. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D1056, nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 32° C (minus 26° F). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to

Proj. No. 558-11-102FCA 21 June 2013 Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

optimum sealant performance.

E. Bond Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self- adhesive tape where applicable.

2.5 FILLER:

- A. Mineral fiber board: ASTM C612, Class 1.
- B. Thickness same as joint width.
- C. Depth to fill void completely behind back-up rod.

2.6 PRIMER:

- A. As recommended by manufacturer of caulking or sealant material.
- B. Stain free type.

2.7 CLEANERS-NON POUROUS SURFACES:

A. Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturer of sealants and sealant backing material, free of oily residues and other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces and formulated to promote adhesion of sealant and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION:

- A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.
- B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.
- C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

3.2 PREPARATIONS:

- A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SWRI.
- B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.
 - 1. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.
 - 2. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous

joint surfaces include the following:

- a. Concrete.
- b. Masonry.
- c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- 1. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- 2. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Porcelain enamel.
 - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- C. Do not cut or damage joint edges.
- D. Apply masking tape to face of surfaces adjacent to joints before applying primers, caulking, or sealing compounds.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- E. Apply primer to sides of joints wherever required by compound manufacturer's printed instructions.
 - 1. Apply primer prior to installation of back-up rod or bond breaker tape.
 - 2. Use brush or other approved means that will reach all parts of joints.
- F. Take all necessary steps to prevent three sided adhesion of sealants.

3.3 BACKING INSTALLATION:

- A. Install back-up material, to form joints enclosed on three sides as required for specified depth of sealant.
- B. Where deep joints occur, install filler to fill space behind the back-up rod and position the rod at proper depth.
- C. Cut fillers installed by others to proper depth for installation of back-up rod and sealants.
- D. Install back-up rod, without puncturing the material, to a uniform depth,

Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch) for sealant depths specified.

- E. Where space for back-up rod does not exist, install bond breaker tape strip at bottom (or back) of joint so sealant bonds only to two opposing surfaces.
- F. Take all necessary steps to prevent three sided adhesion of sealants.

3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY:

- A. At widths up to 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth equal to width.
- B. At widths over 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 13 mm (1/2 inch) maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

3.5 INSTALLATION:

A. General:

- 1. Apply sealants and caulking only when ambient temperature is between 5 C and 38 C (40 F and 100 F).
- 2. Do not use polysulfide base sealants where sealant may be exposed to fumes from bituminous materials, or where water vapor in continuous contact with cementitious materials may be present.
- 3. Do not use sealant type listed by manufacture as not suitable for use in locations specified.
- 4. Apply caulking and sealing compound in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- 5. Avoid dropping or smearing compound on adjacent surfaces.
- 6. Fill joints solidly with compound and finish compound smooth.
- 7. Tool joints to concave surface unless shown or specified otherwise.
- 8. Finish paving or floor joints flush unless joint is otherwise detailed.
- 9. Apply compounds with nozzle size to fit joint width.
- 10. Test sealants for compatibility with each other and substrate. Use only compatible sealant.
- B. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise.
- C. Where gypsum board partitions are of sound rated, fire rated, or smoke barrier construction, follow requirements of ASTM C919 only to seal all cut-outs and intersections with the adjoining construction unless specified otherwise.
 - 1. Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum bead of sealant each side of runners (tracks), including those used at partition intersections with

Proj. No. 558-11-102FCA 21 June 2013 Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

dissimilar wall construction.

- 2. Coordinate with application of gypsum board to install sealant immediately prior to application of gypsum board.
- 3. Partition intersections: Seal edges of face layer of gypsum board abutting intersecting partitions, before taping and finishing or application of veneer plaster joint reinforcing.
- 4. Openings: Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) bead of sealant around all cut-outs to seal openings of electrical boxes, ducts, pipes and similar penetrations. To seal electrical boxes, seal sides and backs.
- 5. Control Joints: Before control joints are installed, apply sealant in back of control joint to reduce flanking path for sound through control joint.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field-test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as recommended by sealant manufacturer:
 - 1. Extent of Testing: Test completed elastomeric sealant joints as follows:
 - a. Perform 10 tests for first 300 m (1000 feet) of joint length for each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate.
 - b. Perform one test for each 300 m (1000 feet) of joint length thereafter or one test per each floor per elevation.
- Inspect joints for complete fill, for absence of voids, and for joint configuration complying with specified requirements. Record results in a field adhesion test log.
- B. Inspect tested joints and report on following:
 - 1. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each type of product and joint substrate.
 - 2. Compare these results to determine if adhesion passes sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
 - 3. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free from voids.
 - 4. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
- A. Record test results in a field adhesion test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant fill, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
- Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used to originally seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and new sealant contacts original sealant.

C. Evaluation of Field Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.7 CLEANING:

- A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by the caulking or sealant manufacturer.
- B. After filling and finishing joints, remove masking tape.
- C. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.

3.8 LOCATIONS:

- A. Exterior Building Joints, Horizontal and Vertical:
 - 1. Metal to Metal: Type S-1, S-2
 - 2. Metal to Masonry or Stone: Type S-1
 - 3. Masonry to Masonry or Stone: Type S-1
 - 4. Stone to Stone: Type S-1
 - 5. Cast Stone to Cast Stone: Type S-1
 - 6. Threshold Setting Bed: Type S-1, S-3, S-4
 - 7. Masonry Expansion and Control Joints: Type S-6
 - 8. Wood to Masonry: Type S-1
- A. Metal Reglets and Flashings:
 - 1. Flashings to Wall: Type S-6
 - 2. Metal to Metal: Type S-6
- A. Sanitary Joints:
 - 1. Walls to Plumbing Fixtures: Type S-9
 - 2. Counter Tops to Walls: Type S-9
 - 3. Pipe Penetrations: Type S-9
- A. Horizontal Traffic Joints:
 - 1. Concrete Paving, Unit Pavers: Type S-11 or S-12

Proj. No. 558-11-102FCA 21 June 2013

Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

2. Garage/Parking Decks: Type S-10

A. Interior Caulking:

- 1. Typical Narrow Joint 6 mm, (1/4 inch) or less at Walls and Adjacent Components: Types C-1, C-2 and C-3.
- 2. Perimeter of Doors, Windows, Access Panels which Adjoin Concrete or Masonry Surfaces: Types C-1, C-2 and C-3.
- 3. Joints at Masonry Walls and Columns, Piers, Concrete Walls or Exterior Walls: Types C-1, C-2 and C-3.
- 4. Perimeter of Lead Faced Control Windows and Plaster or Gypsum Wallboard Walls: Types C-1, C-2 and C-3.
- 5. Exposed Isolation Joints at Top of Full Height Walls: Types C-1, C-2 and C-3.
- 6. Exposed Acoustical Joint at Sound Rated Partitions Type C-2.
- 7. Concealed Acoustic Sealant Type S-4, C-1, C-2 and C-3.

---END---

SECTION 08 11 13 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies steel doors, steel frames and related components.
- B. Terms relating to steel doors and frames as defined in ANSI Al23.1 and as specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Door Hardware: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

1.3 TESTING

A. An independent testing laboratory shall perform testing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers Literature and Data:
 - 1. Fire rated doors and frames, showing conformance with NFPA 80 and Underwriters Laboratory, Inc., or Intertek Testing Services or Factory Mutual fire rating requirements and temperature rise rating for stairwell doors. Submit proof of temperature rating.

1.5 SHIPMENT

- A. Prior to shipment label each door and frame to show location, size, door swing and other pertinent information.
- B. Fasten temporary steel spreaders across the bottom of each door frame.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store doors and frames at the site under cover.
- B. Protect from rust and damage during storage and erection until completion.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

- 1. L-S-125B Screening, Insect, Nonmetallic
- C. Door and Hardware Institute (DHI):
 - 1. All5 Series Steel Door and Frame Preparation for Hardware, Series A115.1 through A115.17 (Dates Vary)
- D. Steel Door Institute (SDI):
 - Thermal Transmittance of Steel Door and Frame Assemblies
 - 2. 128-1997 Acoustical Performance for Steel Door and Frame Assemblies
 - Standard Steel Doors and Frames 3. A250.8-03
- American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - 1. A167-99(R2004) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
 - 2. A568/568-M-07 Steel, Sheet, Carbon, and High-Strength, Low-alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled
 - 3. A1008-08 Steel, sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength Low Alloy and High Strength Low Alloy with Improved Formability
 - 4. B209/209M-07 Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
 - 5. B221/221M-08 Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles and Tubes
 - 6. D1621-04 Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics
 - 7. D3656-07 Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from Vinyl Coated Glass Yarns
 - 8. E90-04 Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions
- F. The National Association Architectural Metal Manufactures (NAAMM):
 - 1. Metal Finishes Manual (1988 Edition)
- National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): G.
 - 1. 80-09 Fire Doors and Fire Windows
- Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 1. Fire Resistance Directory
- I. Intertek Testing Services (ITS):
 - 1. Certifications Listings...Latest Edition

- J. Factory Mutual System (FM):
 - 1. Approval Guide

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008, cold-rolled for panels (face sheets) of doors.
- B. Anchors, Fastenings and Accessories: Fastenings anchors, clips connecting members and sleeves from zinc coated steel.
- C. Prime Paint: Paint that meets or exceeds the requirements of A250.8.

2.2 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. GENERAL:

- 1. Follow SDI A250.8 for fabrication of standard steel doors, except as specified otherwise. Doors to receive hardware specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE. Tolerances as per SDI A250.8. Thickness, 44 mm (1-3/4 inches), unless otherwise shown.
- 2. Close top edge of exterior doors flush and seal to prevent water intrusion.
- 3. When vertical steel stiffeners are used for core construction, fill spaces between stiffeners with mineral fiber insulation.
- A. Extra Heavy Duty Doors: SDI A250.8, Level 3, Model 2 of size and design shown. Core construction Types d or f, for interior doors, and Types b, c, e, or f, for exterior doors. Use for detention doors, stairwell doors and security doors. See additional requirements for detention doors, under paragraph "Custom Hollow Metal Doors.

B. Smoke Doors:

- 1. Close top and vertical edges flush.
- 2. Provide seamless vertical edges.
- 3. Apply Steel astragal to the meeting style at the active leaf of pair of doors or double egress doors.
- 4. Provide clearance at head, jamb and sill as specified in NFPA 80.

A. Fire Rated Doors (Labeled):

- 1. Conform to NFPA 80 when tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, or Factory Mutual for the class of door or door opening shown.
- 2. Fire rated labels of metal, with raised or incised markings of approving laboratory shall be permanently attached to doors.

- 3. Close top and vertical edges of doors flush. Vertical edges shall be seamless. Apply steel astragal to the meeting stile of the active leaf of pairs of fire rated doors, except where vertical rod exit devices are specified for both leaves swinging in the same direction.
- 4. Construct fire rated doors in stairwell enclosures for maximum transmitted temperature rise of 230°C (450°F) above ambient temperature at end of 30 minutes of fire exposure when tested in accordance with ASTM E152.

2.3 METAL FRAMES

A. General:

- 1. SDI A250.8, 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick sheet steel, types and styles as shown or scheduled.
- 2. Frames for exterior doors: Fabricate from 1.7 mm (0.067 inch) thick galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A525.
- 3. Frames for labeled fire rated doors.
 - a. Comply with NFPA 80. Test by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, or Factory Mutual.
 - b. Fire rated labels of approving laboratory permanently attached to frames as evidence of conformance with these requirements. Provide labels of metal or engraved stamp, with raised or incised markings.
- 1. Knocked-down frames are not acceptable.

Frame Anchors:

1. Floor anchors:

a. Where sill sections occur, provide continuous 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel rough bucks drilled for 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts and frame anchor screws. Space floor bolts at 50 mm (24 inches) on center.

1. Jamb anchors:

- a. Locate anchors on jambs near top and bottom of each frame, and at intermediate points not over 600 mm (24 inches) apart, except for fire rated frames space anchors as required by labeling authority.
- b. Anchors set in masonry: Use adjustable anchors designed for friction fit against the frame and for extension into the masonry not less than 250 mm (10 inches). Use one of following type:
 - i. Wire loop type of 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter wire.
 - ii. T-shape or strap and stirrup type of corrugated or perforated sheet steel.

2.4 SHOP PAINTING

A. SDI A250.8.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Plumb, align and brace frames securely until permanent anchors are set.
 - 1. Use triangular bracing near each corner on both sides of frames with temporary wood spreaders at midpoint.
 - 2. Use wood spreaders at bottom of frame if the shipping spreader is removed.
 - 3. Protect frame from accidental abuse.
 - 4. Where construction will permit concealment, leave the shipping spreaders in place after installation, otherwise remove the spreaders after the frames are set and anchored.
 - 5. Remove wood spreaders and braces only after the walls are built and jamb anchors are secured.

A. Floor Anchors:

- 1. Anchor the bottom of door frames to floor with two 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter expansion bolts. Use 9 mm (3/8 inch) bolts on lead lined frames.
- 2. Power actuated drive pins may be used to secure frame anchors to concrete floors.

A. Jamb Anchors:

- 1. Anchors in masonry walls: Embed anchors in mortar. Fill space between frame and masonry wall with grout or mortar as walls are built.
- 2. Coat frame back with a bituminous coating prior to lining of grout filling in masonry walls.
- 3. Secure anchors to sides of studs with two fasteners through anchor tabs. Use steel drill screws to steel studs.
- 4. Frames set in prepared openings of masonry or concrete: Expansion bolt to wall with 6 mm (1/4 inch) expansion bolts through spacers. Where subframes or rough bucks are used, 6 mm (1/4 inch) expansion bolts on 600 mm (24 inch) centers or power activated drive pins 600 mm (24 inches) on centers. Secure two piece frames to subframe or rough buck with machine screws on both faces.
- A. Install anchors for labeled fire rated doors to provide rating as required.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF DOORS AND APPLICATION OF HARDWARE

A. Install doors and hardware as specified in Sections Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE .

Replace Boiler Plant Generator Construction Proj. No. 558-11-102FCA VAMC Durham, NC

Documents

21 June 2013

---END---

SECTION 08 71 00 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Door hardware and related items necessary for complete installation and operation of doors.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Caulking: Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Application of Hardware: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES.
- C. Finishes: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- D. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 GENERAL

- A. All hardware shall comply with UFAS, (Uniform Federal Accessible Standards) unless specified otherwise.
- B. Hardware for Labeled Fire Doors and Exit Doors: Conform to requirements of NFPA 80 for labeled fire doors and to NFPA 101 for exit doors, as well as to other requirements specified. Provide hardware listed by UL, except where heavier materials, large size, or better grades are specified herein under paragraph HARDWARE SETS. In lieu of UL labeling and listing, test reports from a nationally recognized testing agency may be submitted showing that hardware has been tested in accordance with UL test methods and that it conforms to NFPA requirements.
- C. Hardware for application on metal and wood doors and frames shall be made to standard templates. Furnish templates to the fabricator of these items in sufficient time so as not to delay the construction.
- D. The following items shall be of the same manufacturer, if possible, except as otherwise specified:
 - 1. Mortise locksets.
 - 2. Hinges for hollow metal and wood doors.
 - 3. Surface applied overhead door closers.
 - 4. Exit devices.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

B. Hardware Schedule: Prepare and submit hardware schedule in the following form:

Hardware Item	Quantity	Size	Reference Publication Type No.	Finish	Mfr. Name and Catalog No.	Key Control Symbols	UL Mark (if fire rated and listed)	ANSI/BHMA Finish Designation

C. Certificate of Compliance and Test Reports: Submit certificates that hardware conforms to the requirements specified herein. Certificates shall be accompanied by copies of reports as referenced. The testing shall have been conducted either in the manufacturer's plant and certified by an independent testing laboratory or conducted in an independent laboratory, within four years of submittal of reports for approval.

1.5 DELIVERY AND MARKING

A. Deliver items of hardware to job site in their original containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including screws, keys, and instructions. Tag one of each different item of hardware and deliver to Resident Engineer for reference purposes. Tag shall identify items by Project Specification number and manufacturer's catalog number. These items shall remain on file in Resident Engineer's office until all other similar items have been installed in project, at which time the Resident Engineer will deliver items on file to Contractor for installation in predetermined locations on the project.

1.6 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Hardware Set Symbols on Drawings: Except for protective plates, door stops, mutes, thresholds and the like specified herein, hardware requirements for each door are indicated on drawings by symbols. Symbols for hardware sets consist of letters "HW" followed by a number. Each number designates a set of hardware items applicable to a door type.
- B. Manufacturers' Catalog Number References: Where manufacturers' products are specified herein, products of other manufacturers which are considered equivalent to those specified may be used. Manufacturers whose products are specified are identified by abbreviations as follows:

Adams-Rite	Adams Rite Mfg. Co.	Glendale, CA	
Glynn Johnson	Glynn Johnson Co.	Chicago, IL	
LCN	LCN Closers	Princeton, IL	
Firemark	Rixon-Firemark Co.	Chicago, IL	
Hager	Hager Hinge Company	Saint Louis, MO	
Stanley	The Stanley Works	New Britain, CT	
Trimco	Triangle Brass Mfg. Co.	Los Angeles, CA	
Unican	Simplex Security Systems	Collinsville, CT	
Von Duprin	Von Duprin Hardware Co.	Indianapolis, IN	
Zero	Zero Weather Stripping Co.	New York, NY	

Proj. No. 558-11-102FCA 21 June 2013 Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

C. Keying: All cylinders shall be keyed into existing _____ Great Grand Master Key System. Provide removable core cylinders that are removable only with a special key or tool without disassembly of knob or lockset. Cylinders shall be 7-pin type. Keying information shall be furnished at a later date by the COR.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. In text, hardware items are referred to by series, types, etc., listed in such specifications and standards, except as otherwise specified.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - 1. F883-04 Padlocks
- C. American National Standards Institute/Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (ANSI/BHMA):
 - 1. A156.1-00 Butts and Hinges
 - 2. A156.2-03 Bored and Pre-assembled Locks and Latches
 - 3. A156.3-01 Exit Devices
 - 4. A156.4-00 Door Controls (Closers)
 - 5. A156.5-01 Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products
 - 6. A156.6-05 Architectural Door Trim
 - 7. A156.8-05 Door Controls-Overhead Stops and Holders
 - 8. A156.13-05 Mortise Locks and Latches Series 1000
 - 9. A156.15-06 Release Devices-Closer Holder, Electromagnetic and Electromechanical
 - 10. A156.16-02 American National Standard for Auxiliary Hardware
 - 11. A156.18-00 Materials and Finishes
 - 12. A156.21-06 Thresholds
 - 13. A156.22-05 Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems
 - 14. A156.23-04 Electromagnetic Locks
 - 15. A156.24-03 Delayed Egress Locking Systems
 - 16. A156.26-00 Continuous Hinges
 - 17. A156.31 American National Standard for Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators
 - 18. A250.8-03 Standard Steel Doors and Frames
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 1. 80-06 Fire Doors and Fire Windows
 - 2. 101-05 Life Safety Code

- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 1. Building Materials Directory (2007)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BUTT HINGES

- A. ANSI A156.1. The following types of butt hinges shall be used for the types of doors listed, except where otherwise specified:
 - 1. Exterior Doors: Type A2112 for doors 900 mm (3 feet) wide or less and Type A2111 for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) wide. Hinges for exterior doors shall have non-removable pins.
 - 2. Interior Doors: Type 8112 for doors 900 mm (3 feet) wide or less and Type A8111 for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) wide.
- B. See Articles "MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE" and "HARDWARE SETS" for pivots and hinges other than butts specified above and continuous hinges specified below.

2.2 DOOR CLOSING DEVICES

A. Closing devices shall be products of one manufacturer for each type specified.

2.3 OVERHEAD CLOSERS

- A. Closers shall conform to the following:
 - 1. The closer shall have 50 percent adjustable closing force over minimum value for that closer and have adjustable hydraulic back check effective between 60 degrees and 85 degrees of door opening.
 - 2. Where specified, closer shall have hold-open feature.
 - 3. Size Requirements: Size closers in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations or provide multi-size closers, sizes 1 through 6.
 - 4. Material of closer shall be forged or cast iron.
 - 5. Arm and brackets for closers shall be steel, malleable iron or high strength ductile cast iron.
 - 6. Closers shall have full size cover.
 - 7. Closers shall have adjustable hydraulic back-check and separate valves for closing and latching speed.

2.4 DOOR STOPS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16.
- B. Provide door stops wherever an opened door or any item of hardware thereon would strike a wall, column, equipment or other parts of building

Proj. No. 558-11-102FCA 21 June 2013 Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

construction. For concrete, masonry or quarry tile construction, use lead expansion shields for mounting door stops.

- C. Where cylindrical locks with turn pieces or pushbuttons occur, equip wall bumpers Type L02251 (rubber pads having concave face) to receive turn piece or button.
- D. Substitute floor stops Type L02141 or L02161 as appropriate, when wall bumpers would not provide an effective door stop.
- E. Where drywall partitions occur, use floor stops, Type L02141 or L02161.
- F. Provide stop Type L02011 or L02181, as applicable for exterior doors.
- G. Omit stops where floor mounted door holders are required and where automatic operated doors occur.
- H. Provide appropriate roller bumper for each set of doors (except where closet doors occur) where two doors would interfere with each other in swinging.
- I. Provide appropriate door mounted stop on doors in individual toilets where floor or wall mounted stops cannot be used.
- J. Provide overhead surface applied stop Type C02541, ANSI A156.8 on patient toilet doors in bedrooms where toilet door could come in contact with the bedroom door.
- K. Provide door stops on doors where combination closer magnetic holders are specified.

2.5 LOCKS AND LATCHES

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.2. Locks and latches for doors 45 mm (1-3/4 inch) thick or over shall have beveled fronts. Lock cylinders shall have not less than-7 pins Cylinders for all locksets shall be removable core type. Cylinders shall be furnished with construction removable cores and construction master keys. Cylinder shall be removable by special key or tool. Construct all cores so that they will be interchangeable into the core housings of all mortise locks, rim locks, cylindrical locks, and any other type lock included in the Great Grand Master Key System. Disassembly of lever or lockset shall not be required to remove core from lockset. All locksets or latches on double doors with fire label shall have latch bolt with 19 mm (3/4 inch) throw. Provide temporary keying device or construction core to allow opening and closing during construction and prior to the installation of final cores.
- B. In addition to above requirements, locks and latches shall comply with following requirements:
 - 1. Mortise Lock and Latch Sets: Conform to ANSI/BHMA A156.13. Mortise locksets shall be series 1000, minimum Grade 2. All locksets and latchsets, except on designated doors in Psychiatric (Mental Health) areas, shall have lever handles similar to Falcon S-lever Design. Lever handle shall be fabricated from wrought stainless steel. No substitute lever design or material shall be accepted. All locks and latchsets shall be furnished with curved lip strike and wrought box. Lock function F02 shall be furnished with key plates similar to Russwin's No. A70. All lock cases installed on lead lined doors shall be lead lined before

Proj. No. 558-11-102FCA 21 June 2013 Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

applying final hardware finish. Furnish armored fronts for all mortise locks.

- 2. Cylindrical Lock and Latch Sets: levers shall meet ADA (Americans with Disabilities Act) requirements. Cylindrical locksets shall be series 4000 Grade I. Knobs for series 4000 lock and latch sets shall have 57 mm (2-1/4 inch) diameters. Where two turn pieces are specified for lock F76, turn piece on inside knob shall lock and unlock inside knob, and turn piece on outside knob shall unlock outside knob when inside knob is in the locked position. (This function is intended to allow emergency entry into these rooms without an emergency key or any special tool.)
- Auxiliary locks shall be as specified under hardware sets and conform to ANSI A156.5.
- 4. Locks on designated doors in Psychiatric (Mental Health) areas shall be paddle type with arrow projection covers and be UL Listed. Provide these locks with paddle in the down position on both sides of the door. Locks shall be fabricated of wrought stainless steel.

2.6 KEYS

A. Stamp all keys with change number and key set symbol. Furnish keys in quantities as follows:

Locks/Keys	Quantity
Cylinder locks	2 keys each
Cylinder lock change key blanks	100 each different key way
Master-keyed sets	6 keys each
Grand Master sets	6 keys each
Great Grand Master set	5 keys
Control key	1 key

- 2.7 ARMOR PLATES, COMBINATION KICK-MOP PLATES AND DOOR EDGING
 - A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.6.
 - B. Provide protective plates as specified below:
 - 1. Kick-mop plates and armor plates plastic or metal, Type J100 series, color as required. When wood grain plastic plates are specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES, grain plates shall run in same direction as grain of face veneer of wood doors.
 - 2. Provide kick-mop plates for both sides of each new door, except where noted as not required. Kick-mop plates shall be 200 mm (8 inches) high. On push side of doors where jamb stop extends to floor, make combination kick-mop plates 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of door, except

Proj. No. 558-11-102FCA 21 June 2013

Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

pairs of metal doors, which shall have plates 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Extend all other kick-mop plates to within 6 mm (1/4 inch) of each edge of doors. Kick-mop plates shall butt astragals. For jamb stop requirements, see specification sections pertaining to door frames.

- 3. Kick-mop plates are not required on following door sides:
 - a. Armor plate side of doors;
 - b. Exterior side of exterior doors;
 - c. Closet side of closet doors;
 - d. Storage side of doors to or from storage spaces; and
 - e. Both sides of aluminum entrance doors.
- 4. Armor plates for doors are listed under Article "Hardware Sets". Armor plates shall be 875 mm (35 inches) high and 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of doors, except on pairs of metal doors. Plates on pairs of metal doors shall be 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Where top of intermediate rail of door is less than 875 mm (35 inches) from door bottom, extend armor plates to within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of top rail. On doors equipped with panic devices, extend armor plates to within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of panic bolt cross bar.
- 5. Where louver or grille occurs in lower portion of doors, substitute stretcher plate and kick-mop plate in place of armor plate. Size of stretcher plate and kick-mop plate shall be 200 mm (8 inches) high.

2.8 EXIT DEVICES

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.3. Exit devices shall be Grade 1; type and function are specified in hardware sets. Provide flush with finished floor strikes for vertical rod exit devices in interior of building. Trim shall have lever handles similar to locksets, unless otherwise specified.
- B. Exit devices for fire doors shall comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for Fire Exit Hardware. Submit proof of compliance.

2.9 THRESHOLDS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.21, mill finish extruded aluminum, except as otherwise specified. In existing construction, thresholds shall be installed in a bed of sealant with machine screws and expansion shields. In new construction, embed aluminum anchors coated with epoxy in concrete to secure thresholds. Furnish thresholds for the full width of the openings.
- B. For thresholds at elevators entrances see other sections of specifications.

2.10 WEATHERSTRIPS (FOR EXTERIOR DOORS)

A. Conform to ANSI A156.22. Air leakage shall not to exceed 0.50 CFM per foot of crack length (0.000774m3/s/m).

2.11 FINISHES

- A. Exposed surfaces of hardware shall have ANSI A156.18, finishes as specified below. Finishes on all hinges, pivots, closers, thresholds, etc., shall be as specified below under "Miscellaneous Finishes." For field painting (final coat) of ferrous hardware, see Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. 626 or 630: All surfaces on exterior and interior of buildings, except where other finishes are specified.
- C. Miscellaneous Finishes:
 - 1. Hinges, exterior doors: 626 or 630.
 - 2. Hinges, interior doors: 652.
 - 3. Pivots: Match door trim.
 - 4. Door Closers: Factory applied paint finish. Dull or Satin Aluminum color.
 - 5. Thresholds: Mill finish aluminum.
 - 6. Cover plates for floor hinges and pivots: 630.
 - 7. Other primed steel hardware: 652.
- D. Hardware Finishes for Existing Buildings: U.S. Standard finishes shall match finishes of hardware in (similar) existing spaces.

Finish	Base Metal
652	Steel
626	Brass or bronze
630	Stainless steel

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HARDWARE HEIGHTS

- A. For existing buildings locate hardware on doors at heights to match existing hardware. The Contractor shall visit the site, verify location of existing hardware and submit locations to $\underline{\text{COR}}$ for approval.
- B. For new buildings locate hardware on doors at heights specified below unless otherwise noted:
- C. Hardware Heights from Finished Floor:
 - Exit devices centerline of strike (where applicable) 1000 mm (40-5/16 inches).
 - 2. Locksets and latch sets centerline of strike 1000 mm (40-5/16 inches).
 - 3. Deadlocks centerline of strike 1200 mm (48 inches).

- 4. Hospital arm pull 1170 mm (46 inches) to centerline of bottom supporting bracket.
- 5. Centerline of door pulls to be 1000 mm (40 inches).
- 6. Push plates and push-pull shall be 1250 mm (50 inches) to top of plate.
- 7. Push-pull latch to be 1000 mm (40-5/16 inches) to centerline of strike.
- 8. Centerline of deadlock strike to be 840 mm (33 inches) when used with push-pull latch.
- 9. Locate other hardware at standard commercial heights. Locate push and pull plates to prevent conflict with other hardware.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Closer devices, including those with hold-open features, shall be equipped and mounted to provide maximum door opening permitted by building construction or equipment. Closers shall be mounted regular arm. Where closers are mounted on doors they shall be mounted with sex nuts and bolts; foot shall be fastened to frame with machine screws.
- B. Substitute parallel arm or top jamb mounting for regular arm mounting where the following conditions occur:
 - 1. Where door swing, in full open position, would be limited to less than 90 degrees due to partition construction and closer location.
 - 2. Where door to room opens outward into corridor.
 - 3. Where exterior doors open outward.
 - 4. On doors equipped with roller latch.

C. Hinge Size Requirements:

Door Thickness	Door Width	Hinge Height
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	900 mm (3 feet) and less	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	Over 900 mm (3 feet) but not more than 1200 mm (4 feet)	125 mm (5 inches)
35 mm (1-3/8 inch) (hollow core wood doors)	Not over 1200 mm (4 feet)	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)

- D. Hinge leaves shall be sufficiently wide to allow doors to swing clear of door frame trim.
- E. Where new hinges are specified for new doors in existing frames or existing doors in new frames, sizes of new hinges shall match sizes of existing hinges; or, contractor may reuse existing hinges provided hinges are restored to satisfactory operating condition as approved by COR. Existing hinges shall

not be reused on door openings having new doors and new frames. Coordinate preparation for hinge cut-outs and screw-hole locations on doors and frames.

F. Hinges Required Per Door:

Doors 1500 mm (5 ft) or less in height	2 butts
Doors over 1500 mm (5 ft) high and not over 2280 mm (7 ft 6 in) high	3 butts
Doors over 2280 mm (7 feet 6 inches) high	4 butts
Dutch type doors	4 butts
Doors with spring hinges 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches) high or less	2 butts
Doors with spring hinges over 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches)	3 butts

- G. Fastenings: Suitable size and type and shall harmonize with hardware as to material and finish. Provide machine screws and lead expansion shields to secure hardware to concrete, ceramic or quarry floor tile, or solid masonry. Fiber or rawl plugs and adhesives are not permitted. All fastenings exposed to weather shall be of nonferrous metal.
- H. After locks have been installed; show in presence of <u>COR</u> that keys operate their respective locks in accordance with keying requirements. (All keys, Master Key level and above shall be sent Registered Mail to the Medical Center Director along with the bitting list. Also a copy of the invoice shall be sent to the <u>COR</u> for his records.) Installation of locks which do not meet specified keying requirements shall be considered sufficient justification for rejection and replacement of all locks installed on project.

3.3 HARDWARE SETS

A. See drawings.

---END---

SECTION 08 80 00 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies glass, related glazing materials and accessories. Glazing products specified apply to factory or field glazed items.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Factory glazed by manufacturer in following units:
 - 1. Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES.

1.3 LABELS

- A. Temporary labels:
 - 1. Provide temporary label on each light of glass identifying manufacturer or brand and glass type, quality and nominal thickness.
 - 2. Label in accordance with NFRC (National Fenestration Rating Council) label requirements.
 - 3. Temporary labels shall remain intact until glass is approved by COR.

B. Permanent labels:

- 1. Locate in corner for each pane.
- 2. Label in accordance with ANSI Z97.1 and SGCC (Safety Glass Certification Council) label requirements.
 - a. Tempered glass.
 - b. Laminated glass or have certificate for panes without permanent label.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Building Enclosure Vapor Retarder and Air Barrier:
 - 1. Utilize the inner pane of multiple pane sealed units for the continuity of the air barrier and vapor retarder seal.
 - 2. Maintain a continuous air barrier and vapor retarder throughout the glazed assembly from glass pane to heel bead of glazing sealant.

B. Glass Thickness:

- 1. Select thickness of exterior glass to withstand dead loads and wind loads acting normal to plane of glass at design pressures calculated in accordance with applicable code.
- 2. Limit glass deflection to 1/200 or flexure limit of glass, whichever is less, with full recovery of glazing materials.
- 3. Test in accordance with ASTM E 330.

Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

4. Thicknesses listed are minimum. Coordinate thicknesses with framing system manufacturers.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Certificates:
 - 1. Certificates stating that wire glass, meets requirements for safety glazing material as specified in ANSI Z97.1.
 - 2. Certificate on shading coefficient.
 - 3. Certificate on "R" value when value is specified.
- C. Warranty: Submit written guaranty, conforming to General Condition requirements, and to "Warranty of Construction" Article in this Section.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Glass, each kind required.
 - 2. Insulating glass units.
 - 3. Elastic compound for metal sash glazing.
 - 4. Glazing cushion.
 - 5. Sealing compound.
- E. Samples:
 - 1. Size: 150 mm by 150 mm (6 inches by 6 inches).
 - 2. Tinted glass.
- F. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Test Report: Submit glazing sealant manufacturer's test report indicating glazing sealants were tested for adhesion to glass and glazing channel substrates and for compatibility with glass and other glazing materials.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery: Schedule delivery to coincide with glazing schedules so minimum handling of crates is required. Do not open crates except as required for inspection for shipping damage.
- B. Storage: Store cases according to printed instructions on case, in areas least subject to traffic or falling objects. Keep storage area clean and dry.
- C. Handling: Unpack cases following printed instructions on case. Stack individual windows on edge leaned slightly against upright supports with separators between each.
- D. Protect laminated security glazing units against face and edge damage during entire sequence of fabrication, handling, and delivery to installation location. Provide protective covering on exposed faces of glazing plastics, and mark inside as "INTERIOR FACE" or "PROTECTED FACE."

Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

- Treat security glazing as fragile merchandise, and packaged and shipped in export wood cases with width end in upright position and blocked together in a mass. Storage and handling shall comply with Manufacturer's directions and as required to prevent edge damage or other damage to glazing resulting from effects of moisture, condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, other environmental conditions, and contact with chemical solvents.
- 2. Protect sealed-air-space insulating glazing units from exposure to abnormal pressure changes, as could result from substantial changes in altitude during delivery by airfreight. Provide temporary breather tubes that do not nullify applicable warranties on hermetic seals.
- 3. Edge protection: To cushion and protect glass clad, polycarbonate, and Noviflex edges from contamination or foreign matter, the four edges shall be sealed the depth of glazing with continuous standard-thickness Santoprene tape. Alternatively, continuous channel shaped extrusion of Santoprene shall be used, with flanges extending into face sides of glazing.
- 4. Protect "Constant Temperature" units including every unit where glass sheet is directly laminated to or directly sealed with metal-tube type spacer bar to polycarbonate sheet, from exposures to ambient temperatures outside the range of 16 to 24°C, during the fabricating, handling, shipping, storing, installation, and subsequent protection of glazing.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Field measure openings before ordering tempered glass products. Be responsible for proper fit of field-measured products.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Conform to terms of "Warranty of Construction" Article in Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - 1. Z97.1-04 Safety Glazing Material Used in Building-Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test.
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - 1. C1363-05 Thermal Performance of Building Assemblies, by Means of A Hot Box Apparatus
 - 2. C542-05 Lock-Strip Gaskets.
 - 3. C716-06 Installing Lock-Strip Gaskets and Infill Glazing Materials.

- 4. C864-05 Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers.
- 5. C920-05 Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
- 6. C1036-06 Flat Glass.
- 7. C1048-04 Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass.
- 8. C1172-03 Laminated Architectural Flat Glass.
- 9. E84-01 Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- 10. E330-02 Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
- 11. E774-97 Sealed Insulating Glass Units
- D. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR):
 - 16 CFR 1201 Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials; 1977, with 1984 Revision.
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 1. 80-06 Fire Doors and Windows.
- F. National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC):
 - 1. Certified Products Directory (Latest Edition).
- G. Safety Glazing Certification Council (SGCC):
 - 1. Certified Products Directory (Issued Semi-Annually).

PART 2 - PRODUCT

2.1 GLASS

A. Use thickness stated unless specified otherwise in assemblies.

2.2 INSULATING GLASS UNITS

- A. Provide factory-fabricated, hermetically sealed glass unit consisting of two lights of glass separated by a dehydrated air space.
- B. Assemble units using glass types specified:
- C. Sealed Edge Units (SEU):
 - 1. Conform to ASTM E774, Class C performance requirements.
 - 2. Air Space not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) wide.
 - 3. R value not less than 1.65.
- D. SEU-1: Low-E Tinted Glass Vision Panel.
 - 1. Outboard Light: GZ-6, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.

Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

- Inboard Light: GZ-3, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
- SEU-2: Tinted Glass Spandrel Panel. Ε.
 - Outboard Light: GZ-4, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
 - Inboard Light: GZ-8, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
- SEU-3: Low-E Tinted Tempered Glass Vision Panel. F.
 - Outboard Light: GZ-7, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
 - Inboard Light: GZ-5, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.

2.3 GLAZING ACCESSORIES

- Α. As required to supplement the accessories provided with the items to be glazed and to provide a complete installation. Ferrous metal accessories exposed in the finished work shall have a finish that will not corrode or stain while in service.
- Setting Blocks: ASTM C864: В.
 - Channel shape; having 6 mm (1/4 inch) internal depth.
 - Shore "A" hardness of 80 to 90 Durometer. 2.
 - Block lengths: 50 mm (2 inches) except 100 to 150 mm (4 to 6 inches) for insulating glass.
 - Block width: Approximately 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) less than the full width 4. of the rabbet.
 - Block thickness: Minimum 4.8 mm (3/16 inch). Thickness sized for rabbet depth as required.
- C. Spacers: ASTM C864:
 - Channel shape having a 6 mm (1/4 inch) internal depth.
 - Flanges not less 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) thick and web 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
 - Lengths: 25 to 76 mm (1 to 3 inches). 3.
 - 4. Shore "A" hardness of 40 to 50 Durometer.
- Sealing Tapes:
 - Semi-solid polymeric based coiled material exhibiting pressure-sensitive adhesion and withstanding exposure to sunlight, moisture, heat, cold, and aging.
 - Shape, size, and degree of softness and strength suitable for use in glazing application to prevent water infiltration. Provide material in lengths sufficient to assure a continuous seal without joints.
- Spring Steel Spacer: Galvanized steel wire or strip designed to position glazing in channel or rabbeted sash with stops.
- F. Glazing Clips: Galvanized steel spring wire designed to hold glass in position in rabbeted sash without stops.
- Glazing Gaskets: ASTM C864: G.
 - 1. Firm dense wedge shape for locking in sash.

088000 - 5 GLAZING

Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

- 2. Soft, closed cell with locking key for sash key.
- 3. Flanges may terminate above the glazing-beads or terminate flush with top of beads.
- H. Lock-Strip Glazing Gaskets: ASTM C542, shape, size, and mounting as indicated.
- I. Glazing Sealants: ASTM C920, silicone neutral cure:
 - 1. Type S.
 - 2. Class 25
 - 3. Grade NS.
 - 4. Shore "A" hardness of 25 to 30 Durometer.
- J. Structural Sealant: ASTM C920, silicone acetoxy cure:
 - 1. Type S.
 - 2. Class 25.
 - 3. Grade NS.
 - 4. Shore "A" hardness of 25 to 30 Durometer.
- K. Neoprene or EPDM Glazing Gasket: ASTM C864.
 - 1. Channel shape; flanges may terminate above the glazing channel or flush with the top of the channel.
 - 2. Designed for dry glazing.

L. Color:

- Color of glazing compounds, gaskets, and sealants used for aluminum color frames shall match color of the finished aluminum and be non-staining.
- Color of other glazing compounds, gaskets, and sealants, which will be exposed in the finished work and unpainted, shall be black, gray, or neutral color.
- M. Smoke Removal Unit Targets: Adhesive targets affixed to glass to identify glass units intended for removal for smoke control. Comply with requirements of local Fire Department.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of Conditions:
 - 1. Examine openings for glass and glazing units; determine that they are proper size, plumb, square, and level before installation is started.
 - 2. Verify that glazing openings conform to details, dimensions, and tolerances indicated on manufacturer's approved shop drawings.
- B. Advise Contractor of conditions that may adversely affect glass and glazing unit installation prior to commencement of installation.

Proj. No. 558-11-102FCA 21 June 2013

Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

- Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- Verify that wash down of adjacent masonry is completed prior to erection C. of glass and glazing units to prevent damage to glass and glazing units by cleaning materials.

3.2 PREPARATION

- For sealant glazing, prepare glazing surfaces in accordance with GANA-02 Α. Sealant Manual.
- Determine glazing unit size and edge clearances by measuring the actual unit В. to receive the glazing.
- C. Shop-fabricate and cut glass with smooth, straight edges of full size required by openings to provide GANA recommended edge clearances.
- Verify that components used are compatible. D.
- Clean and dry glazing surfaces. Ε.
- F. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.

3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- Install in accordance with GANA-01 Glazing Manual and GANA-02 Sealant Manual Α. unless specified otherwise.
- Glaze in accordance with recommendations of glazing and framing manufacturers, and as required to meet the Performance Test Requirements specified in other applicable sections of specifications.
- Set glazing without bending, twisting, or forcing of units. C.
- Do not allow glass to rest on or contact any framing member. D.
- Glaze doors and operable sash, in a securely fixed or closed and locked Ε. position, until sealant, glazing compound, or putty has thoroughly set.
- F. Insulating Glass Units:
 - Glaze in compliance with glass manufacturer's written instructions.
 - When glazing gaskets are used, they shall be of sufficient size and depth to cover glass seal or metal channel frame completely.
 - 3. Do not use putty or glazing compounds.
 - Do not grind, nip, cut, or otherwise alter edges and corners of sealed edge units after shipping from factory.

Fire Resistant Glass:

- Wire glass: Glaze in accordance with NFPA 80.
- Other fire resistant glass: Glaze in accordance with UL design requirements.

088000 - 7 GLAZING

Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

INSTALLATION - DRY METHOD (TAPE AND GASKET SPLINE GLAZING) 3.4

- A. Cut glazing tape to length; install on glazing pane. Seal corners by butting and sealing junctions with butyl sealant.
- Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 150 mm (6 В. inches) from corners.
- Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against fixed stop with sufficient C. pressure to attain full contact.
- Install removable stops without displacing glazing spline. Exert pressure for full continuous contact.
- Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lights.
- F. Trim protruding tape edge.

3.5 PROTECTION

Protect finished surfaces from damage during erection, and after completion Α. of work. Strippable plastic coatings on colored anodized finish are not acceptable.

3.6 GLAZING SCHEDULE

A. Refer to glazing schedule in other documents.

- - - E N D - - -

088000 - 8GLAZING

SECTION 09 06 00 - SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES

,
VAMC:
Location:
Project no. and Name:
Submission
Date:

SECTION 09 06 00 - SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section contains a coordinated system in which requirements for materials specified in other sections shown are identified by abbreviated material names and finish codes in the room finish schedule or shown for other locations.

1.2 MANUFACTURERS

Manufacturer's trade names and numbers used herein are only to identify colors, finishes, textures and patterns. Products of other manufacturer's equivalent to colors, finishes, textures and patterns of manufacturers listed that meet requirements of technical specifications will be acceptable upon approval in writing by contracting officer for finish requirements.

1.3 SUBMITALS

Submit in accordance with SECTION 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, Α. AND SAMPLES-provide quadruplicate samples for color approval of materials and finishes specified in this section.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text bybasic designation only.
- B. MASTER PAINTING INSTITUTE: (MPI)
 - Architectural Painting Specification Manual

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DIVISION 05 - METALS

A. SECTION 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATION

Item	Finish		
Steel Grating and Frames	Hot-Dipped Galvanized		
Steel Pipe Railings and Gates (not on Steel Stairs)	Hot-Dipped Galvanized		

A. SECTION 09 91 00, PAINT AND COATINGS

1. MPI Gloss and Sheen Standards

		Gloss @60	Gloss @85
Gloss Level 1	a traditional	max 5 units and	max 10 units
	matte finish-flat		
Gloss Level 2	a high side sheen	max 10 units and	10-35 units
	flat-"a velvet-like" finish		
Gloss Level 3	a traditional "egg-shell like" finish	10-25 units and	10-35 units
Gloss Level 4	a "satin-like" finish	20-35 units and	min. 35 units
Gloss Level 5	a traditional semi-gloss	35-70 units	
Gloss Level 6	a traditional gloss	70-85 units	
Gloss level 7	a high gloss	more than 85 units	

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINISH SCHEDULES

3.2 ROOM FINISH SCHEDULE

A. Match adjoining or existing similar surfaces colors, textures or patterns where disturbed or damaged by alterations or new work when not scheduled.

--- E N D---

SECTION 09 22 16 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies steel studs wall systems, shaft wall systems, ceiling or soffit suspended or furred framing, wall furring, fasteners, and accessories for the screw attachment of gypsum board, plaster bases or other building boards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Support for wall mounted items: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- B. Ceiling suspension systems for acoustical tile or panels and lay in gypsum board panels: Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS// Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C754, ASTM C11, ASTM C841 and as specified.
- B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by beams, trusses, or bar joists. In interstitial spaces with walk-on floors the underside of the walk-on floor is the underside of structure overhead.
- C. Thickness of steel specified is the minimum bare (uncoated) steel thickness.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA,
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Studs, runners and accessories.
 - 2. Hanger inserts.
 - 3. Channels (Rolled steel).
 - 4. Furring channels.
 - 5. Screws, clips and other fasteners.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Typical ceiling suspension system.

- 2. Typical metal stud and furring construction system including details around openings and corner details.
- 3. Typical shaft wall assembly
- 4. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing showing details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.
- Test Results: Fire rating test designation, each fire rating required for D. each assembly.
- DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE 1.5
 - Α. In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C754.
- 1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS
 - The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent Α. referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
 - American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM) В.
 - 1. A123-02 Zinc (Hot-dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
 - 2. A653/A653M-07 Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
 - 3. A641-03 Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
 - 4. C11-07 Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems
 - Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension System for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings
 - 6. C636-06 Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels
 - 7. C645-07 Non-Structural Steel Framing Members
 - 8. C754-04 Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products
 - 9. C841-03 Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring
 - 10. C954-04 Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness
 - 11. C1002-04 Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
 - 12. E580-06 Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Requiring Moderate Seismic

Restraint.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PROTECTIVE COATING

A. Galvanize steel studs, runners (track), rigid (hat section) furring channels, "Z" shaped furring channels, and resilient furring channels, with coating designation of G-60 minimum, per ASTM 123.

2.2 STEEL STUDS AND RUNNERS (TRACK)

- A. ASTM C645, modified for thickness specified and sizes and shown.
 - 1. Use ASTM A525 steel, 0.9 mm (0.0359-inch) thick bare metal (20 gauge).
 - 2. Runners same thickness as studs.
- B. Provide not less than two cutouts in web of each stud, approximately 300 mm (12 inches) from each end, and intermediate cutouts on approximately 600 mm (24-inch) centers.
- C. Doubled studs for openings and studs for supporting concrete backer-board.
- D. Studs 3600 mm (12 feet) or less in length shall be in one piece.
- E. Shaft Wall Framing:
 - 1. Conform to rated wall construction.
 - 2. C-H Studs.
 - 3. E Studs.
 - 4. J Runners.
 - 5. Steel Jamb-Strut.

2.3 FURRING CHANNELS

- A. Rigid furring channels (hat shape): ASTM C645.
- B. Rolled Steel Channels: ASTM C754, cold rolled; or, ASTM C841, cold rolled.

2.4 FASTENERS, CLIPS, AND OTHER METAL ACCESSORIES

- A. ASTM C754, except as otherwise specified.
- B. For fire rated construction: Type and size same as used in fire rating test.
- C. Fasteners for steel studs thicker than 0.84 mm (0.033-inch) thick. Use ASTM C954 steel drill screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

- D. Clips: ASTM C841 (paragraph 6.11), manufacturer's standard items. Clips used in lieu of tie wire shall have holding power equivalent to that provided by the tie wire for the specific application.
- E. Concrete ceiling hanger inserts (anchorage for hanger wire and hanger straps): Steel, zinc-coated (galvanized), manufacturers standard items, designed to support twice the hanger loads imposed and the type of hanger used.
- F. Tie Wire and Hanger Wire:
 - 1. ASTM A641, soft temper, Class 1 coating.
 - 2. Gage (diameter) as specified in ASTM C754 or ASTM C841.
- G. Attachments for Wall Furring:
 - 1. Manufacturers standard items fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.
 - 2. For concrete or masonry walls: Metal slots with adjustable inserts or adjustable wall furring brackets. Spacers may be fabricated from 1 mm (0.0396-inch) thick galvanized steel with corrugated edges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION CRITERIA

- Where fire rated construction is required for walls, partitions, columns, beams and floor-ceiling assemblies, the construction shall be same as that used in fire rating test.
- B. Construction requirements for fire rated assemblies and materials shall be as shown and specified, the provisions of the Scope paragraph (1.2) of ASTM C754 and ASTM C841 regarding details of construction shall not apply.

3.2 INSTALLING STUDS

- Install studs in accordance with ASTM C754, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Space studs not more than 610 mm (24 inches) on center.
- C. Cut study 6 mm to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8-inch) less than floor to underside of structure overhead when extended to underside of structure overhead.
- Where studs are shown to terminate above suspended ceilings, provide bracing as shown or extend studs to underside of structure overhead.
- Extend studs to underside of structure overhead for fire, rated partitions, smoke partitions, shafts, and sound rated partitions // and insulated exterior wall furring. //
- F. At existing plaster ceilings and where shown, studs may terminate at ceiling as shown.

G. Openings:

- 1. Frame jambs of openings in stud partitions and furring with two studs placed back to back or as shown.
- 2. Fasten back to back studs together with 9 mm (3/8-inch) long Type S pan head screws at not less than 600 mm (two feet) on center, staggered along webs.
- 3. Studs fastened flange to flange shall have splice plates on both sides approximately 50 X 75 mm (2 by 3 inches) screwed to each stud with two screws in each stud. Locate splice plates at 600 mm (24 inches) on center between runner tracks.

H. Fastening Studs:

- 1. Fasten studs located adjacent to partition intersections, corners and studs at jambs of openings to flange of runner tracks with two screws through each end of each stud and flange of runner.
- 2. Do not fasten studs to top runner track when studs extend to underside of structure overhead.

I. Chase Wall Partitions:

- 1. Locate cross braces for chase wall partitions to permit the installation of pipes, conduits, carriers and similar items.
- 2. Use studs or runners as cross bracing not less than 63 mm (2-1/2 inches)wide).
- Form building seismic or expansion joints with double studs back to back spaced 75 mm (three inches) apart plus the width of the seismic or expansion joint.
- K. Form control joint, with double studs spaced 13 mm (1/2-inch) apart.

3.3 INSTALLING WALL FURRING FOR FINISH APPLIED TO ONE SIDE ONLY

- In accordance with ASTM C754, or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown.
- Wall furring-Stud System:
 - 1. Framed with 63 mm (2-1/2 inch) or narrower studs, 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
 - 2. Brace as specified in ASTM C754 for Wall Furring-Stud System or brace with sections or runners or studs placed horizontally at not less than three foot vertical intervals on side without finish.
 - 3. Securely fasten braces to each stud with two Type S pan head screws at each bearing.
- C. Direct attachment to masonry or concrete; rigid channels or "Z" channels:

- 1. Install rigid (hat section) furring channels at 600 mm (24 inches) on center, horizontally or vertically.
- 2. Install "Z" furring channels vertically spaced not more than 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
- 3. At corners where rigid furring channels are positioned horizontally, provide mitered joints in furring channels.
- 4. Ends of spliced furring channels shall be nested not less than 200 mm (8 inches).
- 5. Fasten furring channels to walls with power-actuated drive pins or hardened steel concrete nails. Where channels are spliced, provide two fasteners in each flange.
- 6. Locate furring channels at interior and exterior corners in accordance with wall finish material manufacturers printed erection instructions. Locate "Z" channels within 100 mm (4 inches) of corner.
- Installing Wall Furring-Bracket System: Space furring channels not more than 400 mm (16 inches) on center.

3.4 INSTALLING SUPPORTS REQUIRED BY OTHER TRADES

- A. Provide for attachment and support of electrical outlets, plumbing, laboratory or heating fixtures, recessed type plumbing fixture accessories, access panel frames, wall bumpers, wood seats, toilet stall partitions, dressing booth partitions, urinal screens, chalkboards, tackboards, wall-hung casework, handrail brackets, recessed fire extinguisher cabinets and other items like auto door buttons and auto door operators supported by stud construction.
- Provide additional studs where required. Install metal backing plates, or special metal shapes as required, securely fastened to metal studs.

3.5 INSTALLING SHAFT WALL SYSTEM

- A. Conform to UL Design No. U438 for two-hour fire rating.
- B. Position J runners at floor and ceiling with the short leg toward finish side of wall. Securely attach runners to structural supports with power driven fasteners at both ends and 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
- C. After liner panels have been erected, cut C-H studs and E studs, from 9 mm (3/8-inch) to not more than 13 mm (1/2-inch) less than floor-to-ceiling height. Install C-H studs between liner panels with liner panels inserted in the groove.
- D. Install full-length steel E studs over shaft wall line at intersections, corners, hinged door jambs, columns, and both sides of closure panels.
- E. Suitably frame all openings to maintain structural support for wall:
 - 1. Provide necessary liner fillers and shims to conform to label frame requirements.

- 2. Frame openings cut within a liner panel with E studs around perimeter.
- 3. Frame openings with vertical E studs at jambs, horizontal J runner at head and sill.

F. Elevator Shafts:

- 1. Frame elevator door frames with 0.87 mm (0.0341-inch) thick J strut or J stud jambs having 75 mm (three-inch) long legs on the shaft side.
- 2. Protrusions including fasteners other than flange of shaft wall framing system or offsets from vertical alignments more than 3 mm (1/8-inch) are not permitted unless shown.
- 3. Align shaft walls for plumb vertical flush alignment from top to bottom of shaft.

3.6 INSTALLING FURRED AND SUSPENDED CEILINGS OR SOFFITS

- Install furred and suspended ceilings or soffits in accordance with ASTM C754 or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown for screw attached gypsum board ceilings and for plaster ceilings or soffits.
 - 1. Space framing at 400 mm (16-inch) centers for metal lath anchorage.
 - 2. Space framing at 600 mm (24-inch) centers for gypsum board anchorage.
- B. New exposed concrete slabs:
 - 1. Use metal inserts required for attachment and support of hangers or hanger wires with tied wire loops for embedding in concrete.
 - 2. Furnish for installation under Division 3, CONCRETE.
 - 3. Suspended ceilings under concrete rib construction shall have runner channels at right angles to ribs and be supported from ribs with hangers at ends and at 1200 mm (48-inch) maximum intervals along channels. Stagger hangers at alternate channels.
- C. Concrete slabs on steel decking composite construction:
 - 1. Use pull down tabs when available.
 - 2. Use power activated fasteners when direct attachment to structural framing can not be accomplished.
- Where bar joists or beams are more than 1200 mm (48 inches) apart, provide intermediate hangers so that spacing between supports does not exceed 1200 mm (48 inches). Use clips, bolts, or wire ties for direct attachment to steel framing.
- Existing concrete construction exposed or concrete on steel decking:
 - 1. Use power actuated fasteners either eye pin, threaded studs or drive pins for type of hanger attachment required.

- 2. Install fasteners at approximate mid height of concrete beams or joists. Do not install in bottom of beams or joists.
- F. Steel decking without concrete topping:
 - 1. Do not fasten to steel decking 0.76 mm (0.0299-inch) or thinner.
 - 2. Toggle bolt to decking 0.9 mm (0.0359-inch) or thicker only where anchorage to steel framing is not possible.
- G. Installing suspended ceiling system for gypsum board (ASTM C635 Option):
 - 1. Install only for ceilings to receive screw attached gypsum board.
 - 2. Install in accordance with ASTM C636.
 - a. Install main runners spaced 1200 mm (48 inches) on center.
 - b. Install 1200 mm (four foot) tees not over 600 mm (24 inches) on center; locate for edge support of gypsum board.
 - c. Install wall track channel at perimeter.
- H. Installing Ceiling Bracing System:
 - 1. Construct bracing of 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) channels for lengths up to 2400 mm (8 feet) and 50 mm (2 inch) channels for lengths over 2400 mm (8 feet) with ends bent to form surfaces for anchorage to carrying channels and over head construction. Lap channels not less than 600 mm (2 feet) at midpoint back to back. Screw or bolt lap together with two fasteners.
 - 2. Install bracing at an approximate 45 degree angle to carrying channels and structure overhead; secure as specified to structure overhead with two fasteners and to carrying channels with two fasteners or wire ties.
 - 3. Brace suspended ceiling or soffit framing in seismic areas in accordance with ASTM E580.

3.7 TOLERANCES

- A. Fastening surface for application of subsequent materials shall not vary more than 3 mm (1/8-inch) from the layout line.
- B. Plumb and align vertical members within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)
- C. Level or align ceilings within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)
- - E N D - -

SECTION 09 29 00 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies installation and finishing of gypsum board.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Installation of steel framing members for walls, partitions, furring, soffits, and ceilings: Section 09 22 16, NON- STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.
- B. Sound deadening board: Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION.
- C. Acoustical Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Definitions and description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C11, C840, and as specified.
- B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by the trusses or bar joists.
- C. "Yoked": Gypsum board cut out for opening with no joint at the opening (along door jamb or above the door).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Cornerbead and edge trim.
 - 2. Finishing materials.
 - 3. Laminating adhesive.
 - 4. Gypsum board, each type.

C. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Typical gypsum board installation, showing corner details, edge trim details and the like.
- 2. Typical sound rated assembly, showing treatment at perimeter of partitions and penetrations at gypsum board.
- 3. Typical shaft wall assembly.

GYPSUM BOARD 092900 - 1

- 4. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing, indicating details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.
- D. Test Results:
 - 1. Fire rating test, each fire rating required for each assembly.
 - 2. Sound rating test.
- 1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE
 - A. In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.
- 1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
 - A. In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.
- 1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS
 - A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
 - B. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):
 - 1. Cl1-08 $\,$ Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems
 - 2. C475-02 Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board
 - 3. C840-08 Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
 - 4. C919-08 Sealants in Acoustical Applications
 - 5. C954-07 Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Stud from 0.033 in. (0.84mm) to 0.112 in. in thickness
 - 6. C1002-07 Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
 - 7. C1047-05 Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base
 - 8. C1177-06 Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing
 - 9. C1396-06 Gypsum Board
 - 10. E84-08 Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
 - 1. Latest Edition Fire Resistance Directory
 - D. Inchcape Testing Services (ITS):

GYPSUM BOARD 092900 - 2

1. Latest Editions Certification Listings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick unless shown otherwise.
- C. Gypsum cores shall contain a minimum of 95 percent post industrial recycled gypsum content. Paper facings shall contain 100 percent post-consumer recycled paper content.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. ASTM C1047, except form of 0.39 mm (0.015 inch) thick zinc coated steel sheet or rigid PVC plastic.
- B. Flanges not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) wide with punchouts or deformations as required to provide compound bond.

2.3 FASTENERS

- A. ASTM C1002 and ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- B. ASTM C954, for steel studs thicker than 0.04 mm (0.33 inch).
- C. Select screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.
- D. For fire rated construction, type and size same as used in fire rating test.
- E. Clips: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; gypsum board manufacturer's standard items.

2.4 FINISHING MATERIALS AND LAMINATING ADHESIVE

A. ASTM C475 and ASTM C840. Free of antifreeze, vinyl adhesives, preservatives, biocides and other VOC. Adhesive shall contain a maximum VOC content of 50 g/l.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GYPSUM BOARD HEIGHTS

- A. Extend all layers of gypsum board from floor to underside of structure overhead on following partitions and furring:
 - 1. Two sides of partitions:
 - a. Fire rated partitions.
 - b. Smoke partitions.
 - c. Sound rated partitions.

GYPSUM BOARD 092900 - 3

- d. Full height partitions shown (FHP).
- e. Corridor partitions.
- 2. One side of partitions or furring:
 - a. Inside of exterior wall furring or stud construction.
 - b. Room side of room without suspended ceilings.
 - c. Furring for pipes and duct shafts, except where fire rated shaft wall construction is shown.
- 3. Extend all layers of gypsum board construction used for fireproofing of columns from floor to underside of structure overhead, unless shown otherwise.

Documents

- In locations other than those specified, extend gypsum board from floor to В. heights as follows:
 - 1. Not less than 100 mm (4 inches) above suspended acoustical ceilings.
 - 2. At ceiling of suspended gypsum board ceilings.
 - 3. At existing ceilings.

3.2 INSTALLING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Coordinate installation of gypsum board with other trades and related work.
- В. Install gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- C. Use gypsum boards in maximum practical lengths to minimize number of end joints.
- Bring gypsum board into contact, but do not force into place. D.
- Ε. Ceilings:
 - 1. For single-ply construction, use perpendicular application.
 - 2. For two-ply assembles:
 - a. Use perpendicular application.
 - b. Apply face ply of gypsum board so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.
- Walls (Except Shaft Walls):
 - 1. When gypsum board is installed parallel to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field of the board, and 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges.

092900 - 4GYPSUM BOARD

- 2. When gypsum board is installed perpendicular to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.
- 3. Stagger screws on abutting edges or ends.
- 4. For single-ply construction, apply gypsum board with long dimension either parallel or perpendicular to framing members as required to minimize number of joints except gypsum board shall be applied vertically over "Z" furring channels.
- 5. For two-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply base ply of gypsum board to assure minimum number of joints in face layer. Apply face ply of wallboard to base ply so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.
- 6. For three-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply plies in same manner as for two-ply assemblies, except that heads of fasteners need only be driven flush with surface for first and second plies. Apply third ply of wallboard in same manner as second ply of two-ply assembly, except use fasteners of sufficient length enough to have the same penetration into framing members as required for two-ply assemblies.
- 7. No offset in exposed face of walls and partitions will be permitted because of single-ply and two-ply or three-ply application requirements.
- 8. Installing Two Layer Assembly Over Sound Deadening Board:
 - a. Apply face layer of wallboard vertically with joints staggered from joints in sound deadening board over framing members.
 - b. Fasten face layer with screw, of sufficient length to secure to framing, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center around perimeter, and 400 mm (16 inches) on center in the field.
- 9. Control Joints ASTM C840 and as follows:
 - a. Locate at both side jambs of openings if gypsum board is not "yoked". Use one system throughout.
 - b. Not required for wall lengths less than 9000 mm (30 feet).
 - c. Extend control joints the full height of the wall or length of soffit/ceiling membrane.
- G. Acoustical or Sound Rated Partitions, Fire and Smoke Partitions:
 - 1. Cut gypsum board for a space approximately 3 mm to 6 mm (1/8 to 1/4 inch) wide around partition perimeter.
 - 2. Coordinate for application of caulking or sealants to space prior to taping and finishing.
 - 3. For sound rated partitions, use sealing compound (ASTM C919) to fill the annular spaces between all receptacle boxes and the partition finish material through which the boxes protrude to seal all holes and/or openings on the back and sides of the boxes. STC minimum values as shown.

GYPSUM BOARD 092900 - 5

H. Accessories:

- 1. Set accessories plumb, level and true to line, neatly mitered at corners and intersections, and securely attach to supporting surfaces as specified.
- 2. Install in one piece, without the limits of the longest commercially available lengths.

3. Corner Beads:

- a. Install at all vertical and horizontal external corners and where shown.
- b. Use screws only. Do not use crimping tool.
- 1. Edge Trim (casings Beads):
 - a. At both sides of expansion and control joints unless shown otherwise.
 - b. Where gypsum board terminates against dissimilar materials and at perimeter of openings, except where covered by flanges, casings or permanently built-in equipment.
 - c. Where gypsum board surfaces of non-load bearing assemblies abut load bearing members.
 - d. Where shown.

3.3 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Finish joints, edges, corners, and fastener heads in accordance with ASTM C840. Use Level 5 finish for al finished areas open to public view.
- B. Before proceeding with installation of finishing materials, assure the following:
 - 1. Gypsum board is fastened and held close to framing or furring.
 - 2. Fastening heads in gypsum board are slightly below surface in dimple formed by driving tool.
- C. Finish joints, fasteners, and all openings, including openings around penetrations, on that part of the gypsum board extending above suspended ceilings to seal surface of non decorated fire rated and sound rated gypsum board construction. After the installation of hanger rods, hanger wires, supports, equipment, conduits, piping and similar work, seal remaining openings and maintain the integrity of the smoke barrier, fire rated and sound rated construction/ Sanding is not required of non decorated surfaces.

3.4 REPAIRS

A. After taping and finishing has been completed, and before decoration, repair all damaged and defective work, including nondecorated surfaces.

GYPSUM BOARD 092900 - 6

- B. Patch holes or openings 13 mm (1/2 inch) or less in diameter, or equivalent size, with a setting type finishing compound or patching plaster.
- C. Repair holes or openings over 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, or equivalent size, with 16 mm (5/8 thick gypsum board secured in such a manner as to provide solid substrate equivalent to undamaged surface.
- D. Tape and refinish scratched, abraded or damaged finish surfaces including cracks and joints in non decorated surface to provide[smoke tight construction][fire protection equivalent to the fire rated construction][and STC equivalent to the sound rated construction].

- - - E N D - - -

GYPSUM BOARD 092900 - 7

Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

SECTION 09 65 13 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the installation of vinyl or rubber base.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Color and texture: Section 09 06 00 - SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - 2. Base and stair material manufacturer's recommendations for adhesives.
 - 3. Application and installation instructions.

C. Samples:

- 1. Base: 150 mm (4 inches) long, each type and color.
- 2. Adhesive: Literature indicating each type.

1.4 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or brand, type and color, production run number and date of manufacture.
- B. Materials from containers which have been distorted, damaged or opened prior to installation will be rejected.

1.5 STORAGE

- A. Store materials in weather tight and dry storage facility.
- B. Protect material from damage by handling and construction operations before, during, and after installation.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - 1. F1861-02 Resilient Wall Base

Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Use only products by the same manufacturer and from the same production run.

2.2 RESILIENT BASE

- A. ASTM F1861, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, 100 mm (4 inches) high, 100% PVC-free, Thermoset Vulcanized extruded rubber. Style B, cove.
- B. Use only one type of base throughout.

2.3 PRIMER (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)

A. As recommended by the adhesive and tile manufacturer.

2.4 LEVELING COMPOUND (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)

- A. Provide cementitious products with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins in the mix.
- B. Determine the type of underlayment selected for use by the condition to be corrected.

2.5 ADHESIVES

- A. Use products recommended by the material manufacturer for the conditions of use.
- B. Use low-VOC adhesive during installation. Water based adhesive with low VOC is preferred over solvent based adhesive.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperature of materials above 21° C (70° F), for 48 hours before installation.
- B. Maintain temperature of rooms where work occurs, between 21° C and 27° C (70° F and 80° F) for at least 48 hours, before, during, and after installation.
- C. Do not install materials until building is permanently enclosed and wet construction is complete, dry, and cured.

3.2 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. The respective manufacturer's instructions for application and installation will be considered for use when approved by the COR.
- B. Submit proposed installation deviation from this specification to the $\underline{\text{COR}}$ indicating the differences in the method of installation.
- C. The <u>COR</u> reserves the right to have test portions of material installation removed to check for non-uniform adhesion and spotty adhesive coverage.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Examine surfaces on which material is to be installed.
- B. Fill cracks, pits, and dents with leveling compound.
- C. Level to 3 mm (1/8 inch) maximum variations.
- D. Do not use adhesive for leveling or filling.
- E. Grind, sand, or cut away protrusions; grind high spots.
- F. Clean substrate area of oil, grease, dust, paint, and deleterious substances.
- G. Substrate area dry and cured. Perform manufacturer's recommended bond and moisture test.
- H. Preparation of existing installation:
 - 1. Remove existing base and stair treads including adhesive.
 - 2. Do not use solvents to remove adhesives.
 - 3. Prepare substrate as specified.

3.4 BASE INSTALLATION

A. Location:

- 1. Unless otherwise specified or shown.
- Extend base scheduled for room into adjacent closet, alcoves, and around columns.

B. Application:

- 1. Apply adhesive uniformly with no bare spots.
- 2. Set base with joints aligned and butted to touch for entire height.
- 3. Before starting installation, layout base material to provide the minimum number of joints with no strip less than 600 mm (24 inches) length.
 - a. Short pieces to save material will not be permitted.
 - b. Locate joints as remote from corners as the material lengths or the wall configuration will permit.
- C. Form corners and end stops as follows:
 - 1. Score back of outside corner.
 - 2. Score face of inside corner and notch cove.
- D. Roll base for complete adhesion.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean all exposed surfaces of base and adjoining areas of adhesive spatter before it sets.
- B. Keep traffic off resilient material for at least 72 hours after installation.
- C. Clean and polish materials in the following order:
 - 1. After two weeks, scrub resilient base, with a minimum amount of water and a mild detergent. Leave surfaces clean and free of detergent residue. Polish resilient base to a gloss finish.

Proj. No. 558-11-102FCA 21 June 2013

Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

D. Where protective materials are removed and immediately prior to acceptance, replace damaged materials and re-clean resilient materials. Damaged materials are defined as having cuts, gouges, scrapes or tears and not fully adhered.

- - - E N D - - -

Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

SECTION 09 65 19 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the installation of vinyl composition tile flooring and accessories.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Color, pattern, and location per room finish schedule: Section 09 06 00 SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Resilient Base: Section 09 65 13 RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - 2. Resilient material manufacturer's recommendations for adhesives, underlayment, primers and polish.
 - 3. Application and installation instructions.

C. Samples:

- 1. Tile: 300 mm by 300 mm (12 inches by 12 inches) for each type, pattern and color.
- 2. Edge Strips: 150 mm (6 inches) long, each type.
- 3. Feature Strips: 150 mm (6 inches) long.

D. Shop Drawings:

- Layout of patterns shown on the drawings and in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- 2. Edge strip locations showing types and detail cross sections.

E. Test Reports:

- 1. Abrasion resistance: Depth of wear for each tile type and color and volume loss of tile, certified by independent laboratory.
- 2. Tested per ASTM F510.

1.4 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or brand, type and color, production run number and date of manufacture.
- B. Materials from containers which have been distorted, damaged or opened prior to installation will be rejected.

1.5 STORAGE

- A. Store materials in weathertight and dry storage facility.
- B. Protect from damage from handling, water, and temperature.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - 1. D4078-02 Water Emulsion Floor Finish
 - 2. E648-08 Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems
 Using a Radiant Energy Source
 - 3. E662-06 Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials
 - 4. E1155-96 (R2008) Determining Floor Flatness and Floor Levelness Numbers
 - 5. F510-93 (R 2004) Resistance to Abrasion of Resilient Floor Coverings
 Using an Abrader with a Grit Feed Method
 - 6. F710-08 Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring
 - 7. F1066-04 Vinyl Composition Floor Tile
- C. Resilient Floor Covering Institute (RFCI):
 - 1. IP #2 Installation Practice for Vinyl Composition Tile (VCT)
- D. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
 - 1. SS-T-312 Tile Floor: Asphalt, Rubber, Vinyl and Vinyl PRODUCTS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Furnish product type, materials of the same production run and meeting following criteria.
- B. Use adhesives, underlayment, primers and polish recommended by the floor resilient material manufacturer.
- C. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 watts per sq. cm or more, Class I, per ASTM E648.
- D. Smoke density: Less than 450 per ASTM E662.

2.2 VINYL COMPOSITION TILE

A. ASTM F1066, Composition 1, Class 2 (through pattern), 300 mm (12 inches) square, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Comply with applicable regulations regarding toxic and hazardous materials Green Seal (GS-36) for commercial adhesive.
- B. Use low-VOC adhesive during installation. Water based is preferred over solvent based adhesives.
- C. Use Manufacturer's recommended adhesive for floor product specified and for asbestos abated concrete slab.

Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

- 2.4 PRIMER (FOR CONCRETE SUBFLOORS)
 - A. As recommended by the adhesive and tile manufacturer.
- 2.5 LEVELING COMPOUND (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)
 - A. Provide cementitious products with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins in the mix.
 - B. Determine the type of underlayment selected for use by the condition to be corrected.
- 2.6 POLISH AND CLEANERS
 - A. Cleaners RFCI CL-1.
- 2.7 EDGE STRIPS
 - A. Resilient Edge Strip or Reducer Strip: Fed. Specs. SS-T-312, Solid vinyl.
- 2.8 FEATURE STRIPS
 - A. Sizes and shapes as shown.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperature of materials a minimum of 22° C (70° F,) for 48 hours before installation.
- B. Maintain temperature of rooms where work occurs between 21° C and 27° C (70° F and 80° F), for at least 48 hours, before, during and after installation.
- C. Do not install flooring until building is permanently enclosed and wet construction in or near areas to receive tile materials is complete, dry and cured.

3.2 SUBFLOOR PREPARATION

- A. Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F710. At existing slabs, determine levelness by F-number method in accordance with ASTM E1155. Overall value shall not exceed as follows:
 - 1. FF30/FL20
- B. Correct conditions which will impair proper installation.
- C. Fill cracks, joints and other irregularities in concrete with leveling compound:
 - 1. Do not use adhesive for filling or leveling purposes.
 - 2. Do not use leveling compound to correct imperfections which can be corrected by spot grinding.
 - Trowel to smooth surface free of trowel marks, pits, dents, protrusions, cracks or joints.
- D. Clean floor of oil, paint, dust, and deleterious substances: Leave floor dry and cured free of residue from existing curing or cleaning agents.
- E. Concrete Subfloor Testing:

Proj. No. 558-11-102FCA 21 June 2013

Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

- 1. Determine adhesion and dryness of the floor by bond and moisture tests as recommended by RFCI manual MRP.
- F. Perform additional subfloor preparation to obtain satisfactory adherence of flooring if subfloor test patches allows easy removal of tile.
- G. Prime the concrete subfloor if the primer will seal slab conditions that would inhibit bonding, or if priming is recommended by the tile or adhesive manufacturers.
- H. Preparation of existing installation shall include the removal of existing resilient floor and existing adhesive. Do not use solvents to remove adhesives.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application and installation unless specified otherwise.
- B. Mix tile from at least two containers. An apparent line either of shades or pattern variance will not be accepted.
- C. Tile Layout:
 - 1. If layout is not shown on drawings, lay tile symmetrically about center of room or space with joints aligned.
 - 2. No tile shall be less than 150 mm (6 inches) and of equal width at walls.
 - 3. Place tile pattern in the same direction; do not alternate tiles.
- D. Trim tiles to touch for the length of intersections at pipes and vertical projections, seal joints at pipes with waterproof cement.
- E. Application:
 - 1. Apply adhesive uniformly with no bare spots.
 - a. Conform to RFC1-TM-6 for joint tightness and for corner intersection unless layout pattern shows random corner intersection.
 - b. More than 5 percent of the joints not touching will not be accepted.
 - 2. Roll tile floor with a minimum 45 kg (100 pound) roller. No exceptions.
 - 3. The <u>COR</u> may have test tiles removed to check for non-uniform adhesion, spotty adhesive coverage, and ease of removal. Install new tile for broken removed tile.
- F. Installation of Edge Strips:
 - 1. Locate edge strips under center line of doors unless otherwise shown.
 - 2. Set resilient edge strips in adhesive. Anchor metal edge strips with anchors and screws specified.
 - 3. Where tile edge is exposed, butt edge strip to touch along tile edge.
 - 4. Where thin set ceramic tile abuts resilient tile, set edge strip against floor file and against the ceramic tile edge.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean adhesive marks on exposed surfaces during the application of resilient materials before the adhesive sets. Exposed adhesive is not acceptable.
- B. Keep traffic off resilient material for a minimum 72 hours after

Proj. No. 558-11-102FCA 21 June 2013

Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

installation.

- C. Clean and polish materials in the following order:
 - 1. For the first two weeks sweep and damp mopped only.
 - 2. After two weeks, scrub resilient materials with a minimum amount of water and a mild detergent. Leave surface clean and free of detergent residue.
 - Apply polish to the floors in accordance with the polish manufacturer's instructions.
- D. When construction traffic occurs over tile, cover resilient materials with reinforced kraft paper properly secured and maintained until removal is directed by <u>COR</u>. At entrances and where wheeled vehicles or carts are used, cover tile with plywood, hardboard, or particle board over paper, secured and maintained until removal is directed by COR.
- E. When protective materials are removed and immediately prior to acceptance, replace any damage tile, re-clean resilient materials, lightly re-apply polish and buff floors.

3.5 LOCATION

- A. Unless otherwise specified or shown, install tile flooring, on floor under areas where casework, laboratory and pharmacy furniture and other equipment occurs, except where mounted in wall recesses.
- B. Extend tile flooring for room into adjacent closets and alcoves.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 21 16 - SHOWER AND DRESSING COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section covers prefabricated shower cabinets.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples: Prime coat of paint on 300 mm (6 inch) square of metal and baked enamel finish coat over half of same.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Shower cabinet, indicating all hardware and fittings, material and finish.
- D. Shop Drawings: Shower cabinet showing 1/2 scale construction and installation details.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificates: Zinc-Coating: Certificate, attesting that zinc-coatings conform to specified requirements. Flame spread rating is Class C for plastic shower units.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

A112.18.1-05.....Plumbing Fixture Fittings

C. Commercial Item Descriptions (CID):

A-A-60003......Partitions, Toilet, Complete

D. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR):

40 CFR 247......Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines for Products Containing Recovered Materials

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHOWER CABINETS

- A. Single plastic unit complete with receptor. Contain recycled materials as per 40 CFR 247.
- B. Cabinets shall be 940 mm (37 inches) square and be complete with chromium plated or corrosion-resisting steel curtain rod and soap dish. Plastic shower units shall have a Class C flame spread rating. Die cast zinc alloy handles for valves are not acceptable.
- C. Furnish with Reversible Solid Phenolic Folding Shower Seat.

2.3 FINISHES

A.As selected form manufacturer's standard color wheel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install shower cabinets in rigid, substantial manner, straight, plumb and with all horizontal lines level. Through - bolting shall be with hex-bolts. Evidence of drilling, cutting and fitting shall be concealed in finish work. Clean finished surfaces and leave free of imperfections.
- Shower Cabinets: Make connections to water supplies and drains watertight. When mounted in wall recesses, caulk joint between cabinet and adjacent wall construction.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 28 00 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- Α. This section specifies manufactured items usually used in dressing rooms, toilets, baths, locker rooms and at sinks in related spaces.
- Items Specified: В.
 - 1. Grab Bars
 - 2. Metal framed mirror.
 - 3. Paper towel dispenser.
 - 4. Soap Dispenser.
 - 5. Clothes hooks robe or coat.
 - Toilet tissue dispenser.
- This section also specifies custom fabricated items used in toilets and related spaces.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, Α. AND SAMPLES.
- Shop Drawings: В.
 - Each product specified.
 - 2. Paper towel dispenser and combination dispenser and disposal units.
 - 3. Metal framed mirrors, showing shelf where required, fillers, and design and installation of units when installed on ceramic tile wainscots and offset surfaces.
 - 4. Shower Curtain rods, showing required length for each location.
 - 5. Grab bars, showing design and each different type of anchorage.
 - Medicine cabinets showing design and installation.
 - 7. Foot operated soap dispenser, showing anchorage and components.
 - Show material and finish, size of members, and details of construction, installation and anchorage of mop racks.

C. Samples:

- 1. One of each type of accessory specified.
- After approval, samples may be used in the work.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

- 1. All accessories specified.
- 2. Show type of material, gages or metal thickness in inches, finishes, and when required, capacity of accessories.
- 3. Show working operations of spindle for toilet tissue dispensers.
- 4. Mop racks.

E. Manufacturer's Certificates:

- 1. Attesting that soap dispensers are fabricated of material that will not be affected by liquid soap or aseptic detergents, Phisohex and solutions containing hexachlorophene.
- 2. Anodized finish as specified.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Each product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.
- B. Each accessory type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Each accessory shall be assembled to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.
- D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

1.4 PACKAGING AND DELIVERY

- A. Pack accessories individually to protect finish.
- B. Deliver accessories to the project only when installation work in rooms is ready to receive them.
- C. Deliver inserts and rough-in frames to site at appropriate time for building-in.
- D. Deliver products to site in sealed packages of containers; labeled for identification with manufacturer's name, brand, and contents.

1.5 STORAGE

- A. Store products in weather tight and dry storage facility.
- B. Protect from damage from handling, weather and construction operations

before, during and after installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM): В.
 - Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel A167-99(R2004) Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip.
 - 2. A176-99(R2004) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
 - Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for 3. General Service
 - 4. A312/A312M-06 Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes
 - 5. A653/A653M-07 Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
 - 6. B221-06 Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
 - Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus 7. Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium
 - 8. C1036-06 Flat Glass
 - Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and 9. C1048-04 Uncoated Glass
 - Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self Supporting Plastics in a Horizontal Position
 - 11. F446-85 (R2004) Consumer Safety Specification for Grab Bars and Accessories Installed in the Bathing Area.
 - 12. A269-07 Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service
 - 13. D3453-01 Flexible Cellular Materials - Urethane for Furniture and Automotive Cushioning, Bedding, and Similar Applications
 - 14. D3690-02 Vinyl-Coated and Urethane-Coated Upholstery Fabrics
- The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM): C.
 - 1. AMP 500 Series Metal Finishes Manual

- 2. AMP 500-505-88 Metal Finishes Manual and Finishes for Stainless Steel
- American Welding Society (AWS): D.
 - D10.4-86 (R2000) Welding Austenitic Chromium-Nickel Stainless 1. Steel Piping and Tubing
- Federal Specifications (Fed. Specs.): Ε.
 - 1. A-A-3002 Mirrors, Glass
 - FF-S-107C (2) Screw, Tapping and Drive
 - FF-S-107C Screw, Tapping and Drive. 3.
 - Plumbing Fixtures (Accessories, Land Use) Detail 4. WW-P-541E(1)Specification

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- Aluminum: ASTM B221, alloy 6063-T5 and alloy 6463-T5. Α.
- Stainless Steel: В.
 - Plate or sheet: ASTM A167, Type 302, 304, or 304L, except ASTM A176 where Type 430 is specified, 0.0299-inch thick unless otherwise specified.
 - Tube: ASTM A269, Alloy Type 302, 304, or 304L.
- Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269, Grade 304 or 304L, seamless or welded. C.
- Stainless Steel Pipe: ASTM A312; Grade TP 304 or TP 304L. D.
- Ε. Steel Sheet: ASTM A653, zinc-coated (galvanized) coating designation G90.
- F. Glass:
 - ASTM C1036, Type 1, Class 1, Quality q2, for mirrors, and for mirror doors in medicine cabinets.
 - ASTM C1036, Type 1 Class 1 Quality q3, for shelves in medicine cabinets.
 - ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type 1, Class 1 (use in Mental Health and Behavior Nursing Unit Psychiatric Patient Areas and Security Examination Rooms where mirrors and glass are specified).
- Foam Rubber: ASTM D3453, Grade BD, Type 2.

- Vinyl Covering: ASTM D3690, Vinyl coated fabric, Class A. Η.
- Plywood: PS1, Grade CD. I.

2.2 **FASTENERS**

- Exposed Fasteners: Stainless steel or chromium plated brass, finish to Α. match adjacent surface.
- Concealed Fasteners: Steel, hot-dip galvanized (except in high moisture В. areas such as showers or bath tubs use stainless steel).
- Toggle Bolts: For use in hollow masonry or frame construction. C.
- D. Hex bolts: For through bolting on thin panels.
- Expansion Shields: Lead or plastic as recommended by accessory manufacturer Ε. for component and substrate for use in solid masonry or concrete.
- F. Screws:
 - 1. ASME B18.6.4.
 - Fed Spec. FF-S-107, Stainless steel Type A.
- Adhesive: As recommended by manufacturer for products to be joined.

2.3 FINISH

- Α. In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 series.
- В. Anodized Aluminum:
 - AA-C22A41: Chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7-mil thick.
- C. AA-M32: Mechanical finish, medium satin.
 - Chromium Plating: ASTM B456, satin or bright as specified, Service Condition No. SC2.
 - Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP 503, finish number 4. 2.
 - 3. Ferrous Metal:
 - Shop Prime: Clean, pretreat and apply one coat of primer and bake.
 - Finish: Over primer apply two coats of alkyd or phenolic resin enamel, and bake.
 - Nylon Coated Steel: Nylon coating powder formulated for a fluidized bonding process to steel to provide a hard smooth, medium gloss finish, not less than 0.3 mm (0.012-inch) thick, rated as self-extinguishing when tested in accordance with ASTM D635.

2.4 FABRICATION - GENERAL

- A. Welding, AWS D10.4.
- B. Grind dress, and finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.
- C. Form exposed surfaces from one sheet of stock, free of joints.
- D. Provide steel anchors and components required for secure installation.
- E. Form flat surfaces without distortion. Keep exposed surfaces free from scratches and dents. Reinforce doors to prevent warp or twist.
- F. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with building materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.
- G. Hot-dip galvanized steel, except stainless steel, anchors and fastening devices.
- H. Shop assemble accessories and package with all components, anchors, fittings, fasteners and keys.
- I. Key items alike.
- J. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.
- K. Round and deburr edges of sheets to remove sharp edges.

2.5 GRAB BARS [TA-1 through TA-10]

- A. Fed. Spec WW-P-541/8B, Type IV, bars, surface mounted, Class 2, grab bars and ASTM F446.
- B. Fabricate of either stainless steel or nylon coated steel, except use only one type throughout the project:
 - 1. Stainless steel: Grab bars, flanges, mounting plates, supports, screws, bolts, and exposed nuts and washers.
- C. Concealed mount, except grab bars mounted at floor, swing up and on metal toilet partitions.

D. Bars:

- 1. Fabricate from 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) outside diameter tubing.
 - a. Stainless steel, minimum 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick.
- 2. Fabricate in one continuous piece with ends turned toward walls, except swing up and where grab bars are shown continuous around three sides of showers, bars may be fabricated in two sections, with concealed slip joint between.
- 3. Continuous weld intermediate support to the grab bar.

- 4. Swing up bars manually operated. Designed to prevent bar from falling when in raised position.
- E. Flange for Concealed Mounting:
 - 1. Minimum of 2.65 mm (0.1046 inch) thick, approximately 75 mm (3 inch) diameter by 13 mm (1/2 inch) deep, with provisions for not less than three set screws for securing flange to back plate.
 - 2. Insert grab bar through center of the flange and continuously weld perimeter of grab bar flush to back side of flange.
- F. Flange for Exposed Mounting:
 - Where mounted on metal toilet partitions, provide three equally spaced, countersunk holes, sized to accommodate 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter bolts.
- G. Back Plates:
 - 1. Furnish spreaders, through bolt fasteners, and cap nuts, where grab bars are mounted on partitions.
- 2.6 METAL FRAMED MIRRORS [TA-11]
 - A. Spec. A-A-3002 metal frame; stainless steel, type 302 or 304.
 - B. Mirror Glass:
 - 1. Minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
 - 2. Set mirror in a protective vinyl glazing tape.
 - Use tempered glass for mirrors in Mental Health and Behavioral Nursing units.

C. Frames:

- 1. Channel or angle shaped section with face of frame not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide. Fabricate with square corners.
- Use either 0.9 mm (0.0359 inch) thick stainless steel, chrome finished steel, or extruded aluminum, with clear anodized finish 0.4 mils thick.
- 3. Filler:
 - a. Where mirrors are mounted on walls having ceramic tile wainscots not flush with wall above, provide fillers at void between back of mirror and wall surface.
 - b. Fabricate fillers from same material and finish as the mirror frame, contoured to conceal the void behind the mirror at sides and top.
- 4. Attached Shelf for Mirrors:

- a. Fabricate shelf of the same material and finish as the mirror frame.
- b. Make shelf approximately 125 mm (five inches) in depth, and extend full width of the mirror.
- c. Close the ends and the front edge of the shelf to the same thickness as the mirror frame width.
- d. Form shelf for aluminum framed mirror as an integral part of the bottom frame member. Form stainless steel shelf with concealed brackets to attach to mirror frame.

D. Back Plate:

- Fabricate backplate for concealed wall hanging of either zinc-coated, or cadmium plated 0.9 mm (0.036 inch) thick sheet steel, die cut to fit face of mirror frame, and furnish with theft resistant concealed wall fastenings.
- Use set screw type theft resistant concealed fastening system for mounting mirrors.

E. Mounting Bracket:

- 1. Designed to support mirror tight to wall.
- 2. Designed to retain mirror with concealed set screw fastenings.

2.7 PAPER TOWEL DISPENSERS [TA-12]

A. Furnished by the VA, Installed by the Contractor.

2.8 SOAP DISPENSER [TA-13]

A. Furnished by the VA, Installed by the Contractor.

2.9 CLOTHES HOOKS-ROBE OR COAT [TA-14]

- A. Fabricate hook units either of chromium plated brass with a satin finish, or stainless steel, using 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum thick stock, with edges and corners rounded smooth to the thickness of the metal, or 3 mm (1/8 inch) minimum radius.
- B. Fabricate each unit as a double hook on a single shaft, integral with or permanently fastened to the wall flange, provided with concealed fastenings.

2.10 TOILET PAPER DISPENSER [TA-15]

A. Furnished by the VA, Installed by the Contractor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- Before starting work notify Resident Engineer in writing of any conflicts Α. detrimental to installation or operation of units.
- Verify with the Resident Engineer the exact location of accessories. В.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown. Items shall be plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- Toggle bolt to steel anchorage plates in frame partitions or hollow masonry. В. Expansion bolt to concrete or solid masonry.
- C. Install accessories in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and ASTM F446.
- Install accessories plumb and level and securely anchor to substrate. D.
- Install accessories in a manner that will permit the accessory to function Ε. as designed and allow for servicing as required without hampering or hindering the performance of other devices.
- Position and install dispensers, and other devices in countertops, clear of drawers, permitting ample clearance below countertop between devices, and ready access for maintenance as needed.
- Align mirrors, dispensers and other accessories even and level, when G. installed in battery.
- Η. Install accessories to prevent striking by other moving, items or interference with accessibility.
- Install wall mirrors in Mental Health and Behavioral Units with tamper I. resistant screws that are flush mounted so that they will not support a rope or material for hanging.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF ACCESSORIES

3.4 CLEANING

After installation, clean as recommended by the manufacturer and protect from damage until completion of the project.

SECTION 22 05 11 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The requirements of this Section shall apply to all sections of Division 22.

B. Definitions:

- 1. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
- 2. Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.
- D. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- E. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- F. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Flashing for Wall and Roof Penetrations.
- G. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- H. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- I. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS
- J. Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND PLUMBING INSULATION.
- K. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Products Criteria:

- 1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years.
- 2. Equipment Service: There shall be permanent service organizations, authorized and trained by manufacturers of the equipment supplied, located within 160 km (100 miles) of the project. These organizations shall come to the site and provide acceptable service to restore operations within four hours of receipt of notification by phone, e-mail or fax in event of an emergency, such as the shutdown of equipment; or within 24 hours in a non-emergency. Names, mail and e-mail addresses and phone numbers of service organizations providing service under these conditions for (as applicable to the project): pumps, critical instrumentation, computer workstation and programming shall be submitted for project record and inserted into the operations and maintenance manual.
- 3. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
- 4. The products and execution of work specified in Division 22 shall conform to the referenced codes and standards as required by the specifications. Local codes and amendments enforced by the local code official shall be enforced, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier. If the local codes are more stringent, then the local code shall apply. Any conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).
- 5. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
- 6. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
- 7. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on

- equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
- 8. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.
- B. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the COR prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.

C. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:

- 1. All items shall be applied and installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications shall be referred to the COR for resolution. Written hard copies or computer files of manufacturer's installation instructions shall be provided to the COR at least two weeks prior to commencing installation of any item.
- 2. Complete layout drawings shall be required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Construction work shall not start on any system until the layout drawings have been approved.
- D. Guaranty: Warranty of Construction, FAR clause 52.246-21.
- E. Plumbing Systems: IPC, International Plumbing Code.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 11, COMNON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING", with applicable paragraph identification.

- C. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements.
- D. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.
- E. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.
- F. Upon request by Government, lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment shall be provided. Contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses shall be submitted with the references.
- G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Manufacturer's literature shall be submitted under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
 - 1. Equipment and materials identification.
 - 2. Fire stopping materials.
 - 3. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
 - 4. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.
- H. Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:
 - 1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
 - 2. Listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment shall be provided.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protection of Equipment:

- 1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
- 2. Damaged equipment shall be replaced with an identical unit as determined and directed by the COR. Such replacement shall be at no additional cost to the Government.
- 3. Interiors of new equipment and piping systems shall be protected against entry of foreign matter. Both inside and outside shall be cleaned before painting or placing equipment in operation.
- 4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.

B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:

- 1. Care shall be exercised in the storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping shall be removed.
- 2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
- 3. All piping shall be tested in accordance with the specifications and the International Plumbing Code (IPC), latest edition. All filters, strainers, fixture faucets shall be flushed of debris prior to final acceptance.
- 4. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below shall form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

В.	American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
	Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC):
	SEC IX-2007Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX
	Welding and Brazing Qualifications.
C.	American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-2008......Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel

A575-96 (R 2007)......Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades R (2002)

E84-2005.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials E119-2008a.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of

Building Construction and Materials

D. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc:

SP-58-02......Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and Manufacture

SP 69-2003 (R 2004).....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Selection and Application

- E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA): MG1-2003, Rev. 1-2007...Motors and Generators
- F. International Code Council, (ICC): IBC-06, (R 2007).....International Building Code IPC-06, (R 2007) INTERNATIONAL PLUMBING CODE

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

A. STANDARDIZATION OF COMPONENTS SHALL BE MAXIMIZED TO REDUCE SPARE PART requirements.

- B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
 - 1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
 - 2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
 - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
 - 4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.
- C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.
- D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, shall be the same make and model

2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational system that conforms to contract requirements.

2.4 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings, or shown in the maintenance manuals. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
 - B. Valve Tags and Lists:
 - 1. Plumbing: All valves shall be provided with valve tags and listed on a valve list (Fixture stops not included).
 - 2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 13 mm (1/2-inch) high for number designation, and not less than 6.4

- mm(1/4-inch) for service designation on 19 gage, 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
- 3. Valve lists: Valve lists shall be created using a word processing program and printed on plastic coated cards. The plastic coated valve list card(s), sized 216 mm (8-1/2 inches) by 280 mm (11 inches) shall show valve tag number, valve function and area of control for each service or system. The valve list shall be in a punched 3-ring binder notebook. A copy of the valve list shall be mounted in picture frames for mounting to a wall.
- 4. A detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve shall be provided. Each valve location shall be identified with a color coded sticker or thumb tack in ceiling.

2.5 FIRE STOPPING

A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION, for pipe insulation.

2.6 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

Α. Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint.

2.7 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

A. In lieu of the paragraph which follows, suspended equipment support and restraints may be designed and installed in accordance with the International Building Code (IBC), latest edition, and SECTION 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS. Submittals based on the International Building Code (IBC), latest edition, SECTION 13 05 41 requirements, or the following paragraphs of this Section shall be stamped and signed by a professional engineer registered in a state where the project is located. The Support system of suspended equipment over 227 kg (500 pounds) shall be submitted for

approval of the COR in all cases. See these specifications for lateral force design requirements.

- B. Type Numbers Specified: MSS SP-58. For selection and application refer to MSS SP-69. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting.
- C. For Attachment to Concrete Construction:
 - 1. Concrete insert: Type 18, MSS SP-58.
 - 2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 102 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
 - 3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 102 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
- D. For Attachment to Steel Construction: MSS SP-58.
 - 1. Welded attachment: Type 22.
 - 2. Beam clamps: Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23 mm (7/8-inch) outside diameter.
- E. Attachment to Metal Pan or Deck: As required for materials specified in Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING.
- F. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36 or A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.
- G. Multiple (Trapeze) Hangers: Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 41 mm by 41 mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (No. 12 gage), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts. Trapeze hangers are not permitted for steam supply and condensate piping.
 - 1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
 - 2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 6 mm (1/4-inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel

rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 13 mm (1/2-inch) galvanized steel bands, or insulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.

- H. Pipe Hangers and Supports: (MSS SP-58), use hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or insulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or insulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for insulated piping.
 - 1. General Types (MSS SP-58):
 - a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
 - b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
 - c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
 - d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
 - e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
 - f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15.
 - g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
 - h. Copper Tube:
 - 1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, plastic coated or taped with isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
 - 2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted or plastic coated riser clamps.
 - 3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
 - 4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.
 - 2. Plumbing Piping (Other Than General Types):
 - a. Horizontal piping: Type 1, 5, 7, 9, and 10.
 - b. Chrome plated piping: Chrome plated supports.
 - c. Hangers and supports in pipe chase: Prefabricated system ABS self-extinguishing material, not subject to electrolytic action, to hold piping, prevent vibration and compensate for all static and operational conditions.

- d. Blocking, stays and bracing: Angle iron or preformed metal channel shapes, 1.3 mm (18 gage) minimum.
- I. Seismic Restraint of Piping: Refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

2.8 PIPE PENETRATIONS

- A. Pipe penetration sleeves shall be installed for all pipe other than rectangular blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- B. Pipe penetration sleeve materials shall comply with all fire stopping requirements for each penetration.
- C. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
 - 1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (1 inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
 - 2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
 - 3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- D. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of COR.
- E. Sheet metal, plastic, or moisture resistant fiber sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- F. Cast iron or zinc coated pipe sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. The space between the sleeve and pipe shall be made watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. The link seal shall be applied at both ends of the sleeve.
- G. Galvanized steel or an alternate black iron pipe with asphalt coating sleeves shall be for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. A galvanized steel Sleeve

shall be provided for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, sleeves shall be connected with a floor plate.

- H. Brass Pipe Sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. The sleeve shall be connected with a floor plate.
- I. Sleeve clearance through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be 25 mm (1 inch) greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation plus 25 mm (1 inch) in diameter. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.
- J. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

2.9 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
- B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32-inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025-inch) for up to 80 mm (3 inch) pipe, 0.89 mm (0.035-inch) for larger pipe.
- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Wall plates shall be used where insulation ends on exposed water supply pipe drop from overhead. A watertight joint shall be provided in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

2.10 ASBESTOS

Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

- A. Location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment, access provisions shall be coordinated with the work of all trades. Piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment shall be located clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities.
- B. Structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support shall be coordinated to permit proper installation.
- C. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.

D. Cutting Holes:

- 1. Holes through concrete and masonry shall be cut by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by COR where working area space is limited.
- 2. Holes shall be located to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by COR. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to COR for approval.
- 3. Waterproof membrane shall not be penetrated. Pipe floor penetration block outs shall be provided outside the extents of the waterproof membrane.
- E. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.

F. Protection and Cleaning:

1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during

- installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the COR. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the COR, shall be replaced.
- 2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Pipe openings, equipment, and plumbing fixtures shall be tightly covered against dirt or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.
- G. Concrete and Grout: Concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psi) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. shall be used for all pad or floor mounted equipment. Gages, thermometers, valves and other devices shall be installed with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Thermometers and gages shall be located and positioned to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.
- H. Interconnection of Controls and Instruments: Electrical interconnection is generally not shown but shall be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA-70.
- I. Work in Existing Building:
 - 1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
 - 2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will cause the least interfere with normal operation of the facility.
- J. Work in bathrooms, restrooms, housekeeping closets: All pipe penetrations behind escutcheons shall be sealed with plumbers putty.

K. Switchgear Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints.

3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities may require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping. Temporary equipment or pipe installation or relocation shall be provided to maintain continuity of operation of existing facilities.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of Para. 3.1 shall apply.
- C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed and any openings in structures sealed. Necessary blind flanges and caps shall be provided to seal open piping remaining in service.

3.3 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Holes shall be drilled or burned in structural steel ONLY with the prior written approval of the COR.
- B. The use of chain pipe supports, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing, or hangers suspended from piping above shall not be permitted. Rusty products shall be replaced.
- C. Hanger rods shall be used that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents

use. A minimum of 15 mm (1/2-inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work shall be provided.

D. For horizontal and vertical plumbing pipe supports, refer to the International Plumbing Code (IPC), latest edition, and these specifications.

3.4 PLUMBING SYSTEMS DEMOLITION

- A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the drawings, shall be provided after approval for structural integrity by the COR. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Government. Where work is in an operating plant, approved protection from dust and debris shall be provided at all times for the safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.
- B. In an operating plant, cleanliness and safety shall be maintained. The plant shall be kept in an operating condition. Government personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Work shall be confined to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Dust and debris shall not be permitted to accumulate in the area to the detriment of plant operation. All flame cutting shall be performed to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. All work shall be performed in accordance with recognized fire protection standards. Inspections will be made by personnel of the VA Medical Center, and the Contractor shall follow all directives of the COR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.
- C. Unless specified otherwise, all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not re-used in the new work shall be completely removed from Government property. This includes all concrete equipment pads, pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. All openings shall be sealed after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors,

in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the drawings and specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.

- D. All valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gages and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to COR and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate.
- E. Asbestos Insulation Removal: Conform to Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

A. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.6 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

- A. Prior to the final inspection, all required tests shall be performed as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TESTS and submit the test reports and records to the COR.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then make performance tests such systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work.

3.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Provide four bound copies. The Operations and maintenance manuals shall be delivered to COR not less than 30 days prior to completion of a phase or final inspection.
- B. All new and temporary equipment and all elements of each assembly shall be included.
- C. Data sheet on each device listing model, size, capacity, pressure, speed, horsepower, impeller size, and other information shall be included.
- D. Manufacturer's installation, maintenance, repair, and operation instructions for each device shall be included. Assembly drawings and parts lists shall also be included. A summary of operating precautions and reasons for precautions shall be included in the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- E. Schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams of all control systems corrected to include all field modifications shall be included.
- F. Emergency procedures.
- 3.8 INSTRUCTIONS TO VA PERSONNEL

Instructions shall be provided in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 05 23 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section describes the requirements for general-duty valves for domestic water and sewer systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Valves.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):A536-84(R 2004) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
- C. American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE)

ASSE 1003-01 (R 2003)...Performance Requirements for Water Pressure Reducing Valves

ASSE 1012-02......Backflow Preventer with Intermediate Atmospheric Vent

ASSE 1013-05......Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers and Reduced Pressure Fire Protection Principle Backflow Preventers

- D. International Code Council (ICC) IPC-06 (R 2007).....International Plumbing Code
- E. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc. (MSS):

SP-25-98.....Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and UnionsSP-67-02a (R 2004) Butterfly Valve of the Single flange Type (Lug Wafer)

SP-70-06......Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.

SP-72-99......Ball Valves With Flanged or Butt Welding For General Purpose

SP-80-03.....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves.

SP-110-96.....Ball Valve Threaded, Socket Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Valves shall be prepared for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
 - 3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
 - 4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces
 - 5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
 - 6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Valves shall be prepared for storage as follows:
 - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
 - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature.
- C. A sling shall be used for large valves. The sling shall be rigged to avoid damage to exposed parts. Hand wheels or stems shall not be used as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VALVES

- A. Asbestos packing and gaskets are prohibited.
- B. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc shall not be permitted.
- C. Valves in insulated piping shall have 50 mm or DN50 (2 inch) stem extensions and extended handles of non-thermal conductive material that allows operating the valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing the insulation. Memory stops shall be fully adjustable after insulation is applied.
- D. Exposed Valves over 65 mm or DN65 (2-1/2 inches) installed at an elevation over 3.6 meters (12 feet) shall have a chain-wheel attachment to valve hand-wheel, stem, or other actuator.
- E. Ball valves, pressure regulating valves, gate valves, globe valves, and plug valves used to supply potable water shall meet the requirements of NSF 61.

F. Shut-off:

- 1. Cold, Hot and Re-circulating Hot Water:
 - a. 50 mm or DN50 (2 inches) and smaller: Ball, MSS SP-72, SP-110, Ball valve shall be full port three piece or two piece with a union design with adjustable stem package. Threaded stem designs are not allowed. The ball valve shall have a SWP rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig) and a CWP rating of 4140 kPa (600 psig). The body material shall be Bronze ASTM B584, Alloy C844. The ends shall be soldered.
 - b. Less than 100 mm DN100 (4 inches): Butterfly shall have an iron body with EPDM seal and aluminum bronze disc. The butterfly valve shall meet MSS SP-67, type I standard. The butterfly valve shall have a SWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve design shall be lug type suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure. The body material shall meet ASTM A 536, ductile iron.

c. Balancing:

- 1. Hot Water Re-circulating, 80 mm or DN80 (3 inches) and smaller manual balancing valve shall be of bronze body, brass ball construction with glass and carbon filled TFE seat rings and designed for positive shutoff. The manual balancing valve shall have differential pressure read-out ports across the valve seat area. The read out ports shall be fitting with internal EPT inserts and check valves. The valve body shall have 8 mm or DN8 NPT (1/4" NPT) tapped drain and purge port. The valves shall have memory stops that allow the valve to close for service and then reopened to set point without disturbing the balance position. All valves shall have calibrated nameplates to assure specific valve settings.
- 2. Larger than 80 mm or DN80 (3 inches): Manual balancing valves shall be of heavy duty cast iron flanged construction with 862 kPa (125 psi) flange connections. The flanged manual balancing valves shall have either a brass ball with glass and carbon filled TFE seal rings or fitted with a bronze seat, replaceable bronze disc with EPDM seal insert and stainless steel stem. The design pressure shall be 1207 kPa (175) at 121 deg C (250 deg F).

d. Check:

1. Check valves less than 80 mm or DN80 (3 inches) and smaller) shall be class 125, bronze swing check valves with non metallic Buna-N disc. The check valve shall meet MSS SP-80 Type 4 standard. The check valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The check valve shall have a Y pattern horizontal body design with bronze body material conforming to ASTM B 62, solder joints, and PTFE or TFE disc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

B. Valve interior shall be examined for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Special packing materials shall be removed,

such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

- C. Valves shall be operated in positions from fully open to fully closed. Guides and seats shall be examined and made accessible by such operations.
- D. Threads on valve and mating pipe shall be examined for form and cleanliness.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Valves shall be located for easy access and shall be provide with separate support. Valves shall be accessible with access doors when installed inside partitions or above hard ceilings.
- C. Valves shall be installed in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe
- D. Valves shall be installed in a position to allow full stem movement.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Valve packing shall be adjusted or replaced after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves shall be replaced if persistent leaking occurs.

- - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 11 00 - FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Domestic water systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Penetrations in rated enclosures: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Preparation and finish painting and identification of piping systems: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- C. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- D. Pipe Insulation: Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND PLUMBING INSULATION.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Piping.
 - 2. Strainers.
 - 3. All items listed in Part 2 Products.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

A-A-1427C.....Sodium Hypochlorite Solution

Connections and Solder-Joint Tube Connections

C. American Nation	nal Standards Institute (ANSI):
American Socie	ty of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): (Copyrighted Society)
A13.1-96	Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
В16.3-98	Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings ANSI/ASME
B16.4-98	
	ANSI/ASME
B16.9-01	Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
	ANSI/ASME
B16.11-01	Forged Steel Fittings, Socket-Welding and
	Threaded ANSI/ASME
B16.12-98	
B16.15-85(R 19	94)Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings ANSI/ASME
B16.18-01	
	Fittings ANSI/ASME
B16.22-01	Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint
	Pressure Fittings ANSI/ASME
	Element ANSI/ASME
D. American Socie	ty for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A47-99	Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings Revision 1989
A53-02	Pipe, Steel, Black And Hot-Dipped, Zinc-coated
	Welded and Seamless
A74-03	
A183-83(R1998)	Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
A312-03	
	Pipe
A536-84(R1999)	ElDuctile Iron Castings
A733-03	
	Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic
в32-03	
	Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples
в61-02	Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples
в61-02 в62-02	Stainless Steel Pipe NipplesSolder MetalSteam or Bronze Castings
B61-02 B62-02 B75-99(Rev A).	Stainless Steel Pipe NipplesSolder MetalSteam or Bronze CastingsComposition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
B61-02 B62-02 B75-99(Rev A). B88-03	Stainless Steel Pipe NipplesSolder MetalSteam or Bronze CastingsComposition Bronze or Ounce Metal CastingsSeamless Copper Tube
B61-02 B62-02 B75-99(Rev A). B88-03	Stainless Steel Pipe NipplesSolder MetalSteam or Bronze CastingsComposition Bronze or Ounce Metal CastingsSeamless Copper TubeSeamless Copper Water Tube

	C564-03	.Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and
	-0000	Fittings
		.Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
	D4101-03b	Propylene Plastic Injection and Extrusion
		Materials
	D2447-93	.Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe, Schedule 40 and
		80, Based on Outside Diameter
	D2564-94	.Solvent Cements for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC)
		Plastic Pipe and Fittings
	D2665-94 Revision A	.Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain,
		Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings
	D4101-03b	.Propylene Plastic Injection and Extrusion
		Materials
	E1120	.Standard Specification For Liquid Chlorine
	E1229	.Standard Specification For Calcium Hypochlorite
Ε.	American Water Works As	sociation (AWWA):
	C110-03/ A21.10-03	.Ductile Iron and Gray Iron Fittings - 75 mm
		thru 1200 mm (3 inch thru 48 inches) for Water
		and other liquids AWWA/ ANSI
	C151-00/ A21.51-02	.Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast in Metal
		Molds or Sand-Lined Molds, for Water or Other
		Liquids AWWA/ ANSI
	C203-02	.Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for
		Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot
		Applied AWWA/ ANSI
	C651-99	.Disinfecting Water Mains
		S .
F.	American Welding Societ	y (AWS):
		.Filler Metals for Brazing
G	National Association of	Plumbing - Heating - Cooling Contractors
٠.	(PHCC):	riambing neading contractors
	National Standard Plumb	ing Code - 1996
ц		on of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials (IAPMO):
11.		
	Uniform Plumbing Code -	
	IS6-93	.installation Standard

I. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc. (MSS): SP-72-99.....Ball Valves With Flanged or Butt Welding For

General Purpose

- SP-110-96.....Ball Valve Threaded, Socket Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends
- J. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):

1001-02..... Pipe Applied Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers 1018-01......Performance for trap seal primer valve-water supply fed

1020-04......Vacuum Breakers, Anti-Siphon, Pressure Type

K. Plumbing and Drainage Institute (PDI): PDI WH-201.....Water Hammer Arrestor

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INTERIOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

- A. Pipe: Copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L, drawn.
- B. Fittings for Copper Tube:
 - 1. Wrought copper or bronze castings conforming to ANSI B16.18 and B16.22. Unions shall be bronze, MSS SP72 & SP 110, Solder or braze joints.
- C. Adapters: Provide adapters for joining screwed pipe to copper tubing.
- D. Solder: ASTM B32 Composition Sb5 HA or HB. Provide non-corrosive flux.
- E. Brazing alloy: AWS A5.8, Classification BCuP.

2.2 EXPOSED WATER PIPING

A. Finished Room: Use full iron pipe size chrome plated brass piping for exposed water piping connecting fixtures, and casework not concealed by apron including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.

- 1. Pipe: Fed. Spec. WW-P-351, standard weight.
- 2. Fittings: ANSI B16.15 cast bronze threaded fittings with chrome finish, (125 and 250).
- 3. Nipples: ASTM B 687, Chromium-plated.
- 4. Unions: Mss SP-72, SP-110, Brass or Bronze with chrome finish. Unions 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger shall be flange type with approved gaskets.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

Provide dielectric couplings or unions between ferrous and non-ferrous pipe.

2.5 STERILIZATION CHEMICALS

- A. Liquid Chlorine: ASTM E1120.
- B. Hypochlorite: ASTM E1229, or Fed. Spec. AA-1427C, grade B.

2.6 WATER HAMMER ARRESTER:

Closed copper tube chamber with permanently sealed 410 kPa (60 psig) air charge above a Double O-ring piston. Two high heat Buna-N O-rings pressure packed and lubricated with FDA approved Dow Corning No. 11 silicone compound. All units shall be designed in accordance with ASSE 1010 for sealed wall installations without an access panel. Size and install in accordance with Plumbing and Drainage Institute requirements (PDI WH 201). Unit shall be as manufactured by Precision Plumbing Products Inc., Watts or Sioux Chief. Provide water hammer arrestors at all solenoid valves, at all groups of two or more flush valves, at all quick opening or closing valves, and at all medical washing equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the PHCC National Standard Plumbing Code and the following:
 - 1. Install branch piping for water from the piping system and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and

- equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
- 2. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe, except for plastic and glass, shall be reamed to full size after cutting.
- 3. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other
- 4. Install union and shut-off valve on pressure piping at connections to equipment.
- 5. Pipe Hangers, Supports and Accessories:
 - a. All piping shall be supported per of the National Standard Plumbing Code, Chapter No. 8.
 - b. Shop Painting and Plating: Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for Pipe supports shall be shop coated with red lead or zinc Chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.
 - c. Floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers:
 - 1) Solid or split unplated cast iron.
 - 2) All plates shall be provided with set screws.
 - 3) Pipe Hangers: Height adjustable clevis type.
 - 4) Adjustable Floor Rests and Base Flanges: Steel.
 - 5) Concrete Inserts: "Universal" or continuous slotted type.
 - 6) Hanger Rods: Mild, low carbon steel, fully threaded or Threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
 - 7) Riser Clamps: Malleable iron or steel.
 - 8) Rollers: Cast iron.
 - 9) Self-drilling type expansion shields shall be "Phillips" type, with case hardened steel expander plugs.
 - 10) Hangers and supports utilized with insulated pipe and tubing shall have 180 degree (min.) metal protection shield Centered on and welded to the hanger and support. The shield shall be 4 inches in length and be 16 gauge steel. The shield shall be sized for the insulation.
 - 11)Miscellaneous Materials: As specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be

provided in the center of that span. Provide all necessary auxiliary steel to provide that support.

- 6. Install cast escutcheon with set screw at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
- 7. Penetrations:
 - a. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stopping materials.
 - b. Waterproofing: At floor penetrations, completely seal clearances around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Piping shall conform to the following:
 - 1. Domestic Water:
 - a. Where possible, grade all lines to facilitate drainage. Provide drain valves at bottom of risers. All unnecessary traps in circulating lines shall be avoided.
 - b. Connect branch lines at bottom of main serving fixtures below and pitch down so that main may be drained through fixture. Connect branch lines to top of main serving only fixtures located on floor above.

3.2 TESTS

- A. General: Test system either in its entirety or in sections.
- B. Potable Water System: Test after installation of piping and domestic water heaters, but before piping is concealed, before covering is applied, and before plumbing fixtures are connected. Fill systems with water and maintain hydrostatic pressure of 690 kPa (100 psi) gage for two hours. No decrease in pressure is allowed. Provide a pressure gage with a shutoff and bleeder valve at the highest point of the piping being tested.

- C. Reagent Grade Water Systems: Fill system with water and maintain hydrostatic pressure of 690 kPa (100 psi) gage during inspection and prove tight.
- D. All Other Piping Tests: Test new installed piping under 1 1/2 times actual operating conditions and prove tight.

3.3 STERILIZATION

- A. After tests have been successfully completed, thoroughly flush and sterilize the interior domestic water distribution system in accordance with AWWA C651.
- B. Use either liquid chlorine or hypochlorite for sterilization.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 13 00 - FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section pertains to sanitary sewer and vent systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Penetrations in rated enclosures.
- B. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Preparation and finish painting and identification of piping systems.
- C. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: Pipe Hangers and Supports, Materials Identification.
- D. Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND PLUMBING INSULATION: Pipe Insulation.
- E. Section 07 92 00 Joint Sealants: Sealant products.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Piping.
 - 2. Floor Drains.
 - 3. Cleanouts.
 - 4. All items listed in Part 2 Products.
- C. Detailed shop drawing of clamping device and extensions when required in connection with the waterproofing membrane or the floor drain.
- 1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A.	The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the
	extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the
	basic designation only.

В.	American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): (Copyrighted Society)
	All2.6.3-01 (R 2007)Standard for Floor and Trench Drains
	Al3.1-07Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
	B16.3-06Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150
	and 300.
	B16.4-06Standard for Grey Iron Threaded Fittings
	Classes 125 and 250
	B16.12-98 (R 2006)Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings
	B16.15-06Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings, Classes 125 and
	250

C.	American	Society	for	Testing	and	Materials	(ASTM):
----	----------	---------	-----	---------	-----	-----------	---------

A47/A47M-99 (R 2004)	.Standard	Specification	for S	Steel Sheet,	
	Aluminum	Coated, by the	e Hot	Dip Process	
A53/A53M-07	.Standard	Specification	for F	Pipe, Steel,	Black
	And Hot-I	Dipped, Zinc-co	pated,	Welded and	
	Seamless				
A74-06	.Standard	Specification	for C	Cast Iron Soi	.l Pipe
	and Fitti	ings			
A183-03	.Standard	Specification	for C	Carbon Steel	Track
	Bolts and	d Nuts			
A536-84(R 2004)	.Standard	Specification	for D	Ouctile Iron	
	Castings				
B32-08	.Standard	Specification	for S	Solder Metal	
B75-02	.Standard	Specification	for S	Seamless Copp	er Tube
B306-02	.Standard	Specification	for C	Copper Draina	ige Tube
	(DWV)				
B584-06a	.Standard	Specification	for C	Copper Alloy	Sand
	Castings	for General Ap	plica	ations	
C564-03a	.Standard	Specification	for R	Rubber Gasket	s for
	Cast Iron	n Soil Pipe and	l Fitt	ings	
D2000-08	.Standard	Classification	n Syst	em for Rubbe	er

Products in Automotive Applications

D2564-04E1	.Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for
	Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe and
	Fittings
D2665-08	.Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl
	Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent
	Pipe and Fittings

D. International Code Council:

IPC-06.....International Plumbing Code

E. Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI):

Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications

310-04......Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications

F. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):

1018-01......Trap Seal Primer Valves - Potable, Water Supplied

G. Plumbing and Drainage Institute (PDI):

PDI WH-201.....Water Hammer Arrestor

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SANITARY WASTE, DRAIN, AND VENT PIPING

- A. Cast iron waste, drain, and vent pipe and fittings
 - 1. Cast iron waste, drain, and vent pipe and fittings shall be used for the following applications:
 - a. pipe buried in or in contact with earth
 - b. sanitary pipe extensions to a distance of approximately 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of the building.
 - c. interior waste and vent piping above grade.

- 2. Cast iron Pipe shall be bell and spigot or hubless (plain end or nohub or hubless).
- 3. The material for all pipe and fittings shall be cast iron soil pipe and fittings and shall conform to the requirements of CISPI Standard 301, ASTM A-888, or ASTM A-74.
- 4. Joints for hubless pipe and fittings shall conform to the manufacturer's installation instructions. Couplings for hubless joints shall conform to CISPI 310. Joints for hub and spigot pipe shall be installed with compression gaskets conforming to the requirements of ASTM Standard C-564 or be installed with lead and oakum.

B. Copper Tube, (DWV):

- 1. Copper DWV tube sanitary waste, drain and vent pipe may be used for piping above ground, except for urinal drains.
- 2. The copper DWV tube shall be drainage type, drawn temper conforming to ASTM B306.
- 3. The copper drainage fittings shall be cast copper or wrought copper conforming to ASME B16.23 or ASME 16.29.
- 4. The joints shall be lead free, using a water flushable flux, and conforming to ASTM B32.

2.2 EXPOSED WASTE PIPING

- A. Full iron pipe size chrome plated brass piping shall be used in finished rooms for exposed waste piping connecting fixtures, casework, cabinets, equipment and reagent racks when not concealed by apron including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
 - 1. The Pipe shall meet Fed. Spec. WW-P-351, standard weight.
 - 2. The Fittings shall conform to ANSI B16.15, cast bronze threaded fittings with chrome finish, (125 and 250).
 - 3. Nipples shall conform to ASTM B 687, Chromium-plated.
 - 4. Unions shall be brass or bronze with chrome finish. Unions 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger shall be flange type with approved gaskets.
- B. In unfinished Rooms such as mechanical Rooms and Kitchens, Chrome-plated brass piping is not required. The pipe materials

specified under the paragraph "Sanitary Waste, Drain, and Vent Piping" can be used. The sanitary pipe in unfinished rooms shall be painted as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Transition pipe couplings shall join piping with small differences in outside diameters or different materials. End connections shall be of the same size and compatible with the pipes being joined. The transition coupling shall be elastomeric, sleeve type reducing or transition pattern and include shear and corrosion resistant metal, tension band and tightening mechanism on each end. The transition coupling sleeve coupling shall be of the following material:
 - 1. For cast iron soil pipes, the sleeve material shall be rubber conforming to ASTM C564.
 - 2. For PVC soil pipes, the sleeve material shall be elastomeric seal or PVC, conforming to ASTM F 477 or ASTM D5926.
 - 3. For dissimilar pipes, the sleeve material shall be PVC conforming to ASTM D5926, or other material compatible with the pipe materials being joined.
- B. The dielectric fittings shall conform to ASSE 1079 with a pressure rating of 860 kPa (125 psig) at a minimum temperature of 82°C (180°F). The end connection shall be solder joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric flange insulating kits shall be of non conducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges with a pressure rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig). The gasket shall be neoprene or phenolic. The bolt sleeves shall be phenolic or polyethylene. The washers shall be phenolic with steel backing washers.
- D. The di-electric nipples shall be electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545 with a pressure ratings of 2070 kPa (300 psig) at 107°C (225°F). The end connection shall be male threaded. The lining shall be inert and noncorrosive propylene.

2.4 CLEANOUTS

- A. Cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe, up to 100 mm (4 inches); and not less than 100 mm (4 inches) for larger pipe. Cleanouts shall be easily accessible and shall be gastight and watertight. Minimum clearance of 600 mm (24 inches) shall be provided for clearing a clogged sanitary line.
- B. Floor cleanouts shall be gray iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray iron cover conforming to ASME A112.36.2M. A gray iron ferrule with hubless, socket, inside calk or spigot connection and counter sunk, taper-thread, brass or bronze closure plug shall be included. The frame and cover material and finish shall be nickel-bronze copper alloy with a square shape. The cleanout shall be vertically adjustable for a minimum of 50 mm (2 inches). When a waterproof membrane is used in the floor system, clamping collars shall be provided on the cleanouts. Cleanouts shall consist of wye fittings and eighth bends with brass or bronze screw plugs. Cleanouts in the resilient tile floors, quarry tile and ceramic tile floors shall be provided with square top covers recessed for tile insertion. In the carpeted areas, carpet cleanout markers shall be provided. Two way cleanouts shall be provided where indicated on drawings and at every building exit. The loading classification for cleanouts in sidewalk areas or subject to vehicular traffic shall be heavy duty type.
- C. Cleanouts shall be provided at or near the base of the vertical stacks with the cleanout plug located approximately 600 mm (24 inches) above the floor. If there are no fixtures installed on the lowest floor, the cleanout shall be installed at the base of the stack. The cleanouts shall be extended to the wall access cover. Cleanout shall consist of sanitary tees. Nickel-bronze square frame and stainless steel cover with minimum opening of 150 by 150 mm (6 by 6 inches) shall be furnished at each wall cleanout. Where the piping is concealed, a fixture trap or a fixture with integral trap, readily removable without disturbing concealed pipe, shall be accepted as a cleanout equivalent providing the opening to be used as a cleanout opening is the size required.

D. In horizontal runs above grade, cleanouts shall consist of cast brass tapered screw plug in fitting or caulked/hubless cast iron ferrule. Plain end (hubless) piping in interstitial space or above ceiling may use plain end (hubless) blind plug and clamp.

2.5 TRAPS

A. Traps shall be provided on all sanitary branch waste connections from fixtures or equipment not provided with traps. Exposed brass shall be polished brass chromium plated with nipple and set screw escutcheons. Concealed traps may be rough cast brass or same material as pipe connected to. Slip joints are not permitted on sewer side of trap. Traps shall correspond to fittings on cast iron soil pipe or steel pipe respectively, and size shall be as required by connected service or fixture.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION

- A. The pipe installation shall comply with the requirements of the International Plumbing Code (IPC) and these specifications.
- B. Branch piping shall be installed for waste from the respective piping systems and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
- C. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe shall be reamed to full size after cutting.
- D. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.
- E. The piping shall be installed above accessible ceilings where possible.
- F. The piping shall be installed to permit valve servicing or operation.
- G. Unless specifically indicated on the drawings, the minimum slope shall be 2% slope.

- H. The piping shall be installed free of sags and bends.
- I. Seismic restraint shall be installed where required by code.
- J. Changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping shall be made using appropriate branches, bends and long sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short sweep quarter bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Long turn double wye branch and eighth bend fittings shall be used if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Proper size of standard increaser and reducers shall be used if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- K. Cast iron piping shall be installed according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings"
- L. Aboveground copper tubing shall be installed according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook".
- M. Aboveground PVC piping shall be installed according to ASTM D2665. Underground PVC piping shall be installed according to ASTM D2321.

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with gasket joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
- B. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with calked joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead and oakum calked joints.

- C. Hubless or No-hub, cast iron piping shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless piping coupling joints.
- D. For threaded joints, thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. The threads shall be cut full and clean using sharp disc cutters. Threaded pipe ends shall be reamed to remove burrs and restored to full pipe inside diameter. Pipe fittings and valves shall be joined as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is required by the pipe service
 - 2. Pipe sections with damaged threads shall be replaced with new sections of pipe.
- E. Copper tube and fittings with soldered joints shall be joined according to ASTM B828. A water flushable, lead free flux conforming to ASTM B813 and a lead free alloy solder conforming to ASTM B32 shall be used.
- F. For PVC piping, solvent cement joints shall be used for joints. All surfaces shall be cleaned and dry prior to applying the primer and solvent cement. Installation practices shall comply with ASTM F402. The joint shall conform to ASTM D2855 and ASTM D2665 appendixes.

3.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Transition coupling shall be installed at pipe joints with small differences in pipe outside diameters.
- B. Dielectric fittings shall be installed at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

3.3 PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS AND ACCESSORIES:

A. All piping shall be supported according to the International Plumbing Code (IPC), Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, and these specifications. Where conflicts arise between these the code and Section 22 05 11, the most restrictive or the requirement that

specifies supports with highest loading or shortest spacing shall apply.

- B. Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for pipe supports shall be shop coated with zinc chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.
- C. Horizontal piping and tubing shall be supported within 300 mm (12 inches) of each fitting or coupling.
- D. Horizontal cast iron piping shall be supported with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum hanger rod diameters:
 - 1. 40 mm or DN40 to 50 mm or DN50 (NPS 1-1/2 inch to NPS 2 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 10 mm (3/8 inch) rod.
 - 2. 80 mm or DN 80 (NPS 3 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 13 mm (1/2 inch) rod.
 - 3. 100 mm or DN100 to 125 mm or DN125 (NPS 4 to NPS 5): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 16 mm (5/8 inch) rod.
 - 150 mm or DN150 to 200 mm or DN200 (NPS 6 inch to NPS 8 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 19 mm (¾ inch) rod.
 - 250 mm or DN250 to 300 mm or DN 300 (NPS 10 inch to NPS 12 inch): 1500 mm (60 inch) with 22 mm (7/8 inch) rod.
- E. The maximum spacing for plastic pipe shall be 1.22 m (4 feet).
- F. Vertical piping and tubing shall be supported at the base, at each floor, and at intervals no greater than 4.57 m (15 feet).
- G. In addition to the requirements in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers shall have the following characteristics:
 - 1. Solid or split unplated cast iron.
 - 2. All plates shall be provided with set screws.
 - 3. Height adjustable clevis type pipe hangers.
 - 4. Adjustable floor rests and base flanges shall be steel.

- 5. Hanger rods shall be low carbon steel, fully threaded or threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
- 7. Riser clamps shall be malleable iron or steel.
- 8. Rollers shall be cast iron.
- 9. See Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, for requirements on insulated pipe protective shields at hanger supports.
- H. Miscellaneous materials shall be provided as specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6 $\mathfrak m$ (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. All necessary auxiliary steel shall be provided to provide that support.
- I. Cast escutcheon with set screw shall be provided at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.

J. Penetrations:

- 1. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, a fire stop shall be installed that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Clearances between raceways and openings shall be completely filled and sealed with the fire stopping materials.
- 2. Water proofing: At floor penetrations, clearances shall be completely sealed around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- K. Piping shall conform to the following:
 - 1. Waste and Vent Drain to main stacks:

Pipe Size	Minimum Pitch
80 mm or DN 80 (3 inches) and smaller	2%
100 mm or DN 100 (4	1%

1 1. \		7	
inches)	and	larger	
TITOTICE /	arra	-a-9c-	

2. Exhaust vents shall be extended separately through roof. Sanitary vents shall not connect to exhaust vents.

3.4 TESTS

- A. Sanitary waste and drain systems shall be tested either in its entirety or in sections.
- B. Waste System tests shall be conducted before trenches are backfilled or fixtures are connected. A water test or air test shall be conducted, as directed.
 - 1. If entire system is tested for a water test, tightly close all openings in pipes except highest opening, and fill system with water to point of overflow. If the waste system is tested in sections, tightly plug each opening except highest opening of section under test, fill each section with water and test with at least a 3 m (10foot) head of water. In testing successive sections, test at least upper 3 m (10 feet) of next preceding section so that each joint or pipe except upper most 3 m (10 feet) of system has been submitted to a test of at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. Water shall be kept in the system, or in portion under test, for at least 15 minutes before inspection starts. System shall then be tight at all joints.
 - 2. For an air test, an air pressure of 35 kPa (5 psig) gage shall be maintained for at least 15 minutes without leakage. A force pump and mercury column gage shall be used for the air test.
 - 3. After installing all fixtures and equipment, open water supply so that all p-traps can be observed. For 15 minutes of operation, all p-traps shall be inspected for leaks and any leaks found shall be corrected.
 - 4. Final Tests: Either one of the following tests may be used.
 - a. Smoke Test: After fixtures are permanently connected and traps are filled with water, fill entire drainage and vent systems with smoke under pressure of 1.3 kPa (1 inch of water) with a smoke machine. Chemical smoke is prohibited.

b. Peppermint Test: Introduce (2 ounces) of peppermint into each line or stack.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 40 00 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Plumbing fixtures, associated trim and fittings necessary to make a complete installation from wall or floor connections to rough piping, and certain accessories.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Sealing between fixtures and other finish surfaces: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Flush panel access doors: Section 08 31 13, ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES.
- C. Through bolts: Section 10 21 13, TOILET COMPARTMENTS.
- D. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submit plumbing fixture information in an assembled brochure, showing cuts and full detailed description of each fixture.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):

The American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

A112.6.1M-02(R2008).....Floor Affixed Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use

A112.19.1M-04.....Enameled Cast Iron Plumbing fixtures

All2.19.2M-03(R2008)....Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures

PLUMBING FIXTURES 224000 - 1

A112.19.3-2001(R2008)...Stainless Steel Plumbing fixtures (Designed for Residential Use)

- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM): A276-2003......Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Bars and Shapes
- D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM): NAAMM AMP 500-505 Metal Finishes Manual (1988)
- E. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE): 1016-05......Performance Requirements for Individual Thermostatic, Pressure Balancing and Combination Pressure Balancing and Thermostatic Control Valves for Individual Fixture Fittings
- F. National Sanitation Foundation (NSF)/American National Standards Institute (ANSI): 61-03......Drinking Water System Components-Health Effects
- G. American with Disabilities Act(A.D.A) Section 4-19.4 Exposed Pipes and Surfaces

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STAINLESS STEEL

- A. Corrosion-resistant Steel (CRS):
 - 1. Plate, Sheet and Strip: CRS flat products shall conform to chemical composition requirements of any 300 series steel specified in ASTM A276.
 - 2. Finish: Exposed surfaces shall have standard polish (ground and polished) equal to NAAMM finish Number 4.
- B. Die-cast zinc alloy products are prohibited.

2.2 STOPS

A. Provide lock-shield loose key or screw driver pattern angle stops, straight stops or stops integral with faucet, with each compression type faucet whether specifically called for or not, including sinks in wood

224000 - 2 PLUMBING FIXTURES

and metal casework, laboratory furniture and pharmacy furniture. Locate stops centrally above or below fixture in accessible location.

- B. Furnish keys for lock shield stops to COR.
- C. Supply from stops not integral with faucet shall be chrome plated copper flexible tubing or flexible stainless steel with inner core of non-toxic polymer.
- D. Supply pipe from wall to valve stop shall be rigid threaded IPS copper alloy pipe, i.e. red brass pipe nipple.
- E. Psychiatric Area: Provide stainless steel drain guard for all lavatories not installed in casework.

2.3 ESCUTCHEONS

Heavy type, chrome plated, with set screws. Provide for piping serving plumbing fixtures and at each wall, ceiling and floor penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.

2.4 LAMINAR FLOW CONTROL DEVICE

A. Smooth, bright stainless steel or satin finish, chrome plated metal laminar flow device shall provide non-aeration, clear, coherent laminar flow that will not splash in basin. Device shall also have a flow control restrictor and have vandal resistant housing.

B. Flow Control Restrictor:

- 1. Capable of restricting flow from 95 to 110 mL/s (1.5 to 1.7 gpm) for lavatories; 125 to 140 mL/s (2.0 to 2.2 gpm) for sinks P-505 through P-520, P-524 and P-528; and 170 to 190 mL/s (2.75 to 3.0 gpm) for dietary food preparation and rinse sinks.
- 2. Compensates for pressure fluctuation maintaining flow rate specified above within 10 percent between 170 and 550 kPa (25 and 80 psi).
- Operates by expansion and contraction, eliminates mineral/sediment build-up with self-clearing action, and is capable of easy manual cleaning.
- C. Device manufactured by OMNI Products, Inc. or equal.

2.5 CARRIERS

PLUMBING FIXTURES 224000 - 3

- A. ASME/ANSI All2.6.1M, with adjustable gasket faceplate chair carriers for wall hung closets with auxiliary anchor foot assembly, hanger rod support feet, and rear anchor tie down.
- B. ASME/ANSI All2.6.1M, lavatory, chair carrier for thin wall construction. All lavatory chair carriers shall be capable of supporting the lavatory with a 250-pound vertical load applied at the front of the fixture.
- C. Where water closets, lavatories or sinks are installed back-to-back and carriers are specified, provide one carrier to serve both fixtures in lieu of individual carriers. The drainage fitting of the back to back carrier shall be so constructed that it prevents the discharge from one fixture from flowing into the opposite fixture.

2.6 WATER CLOSETS

- A. (P-101) Water Closet (Floor Mounted, ANSI 112.19.2M, Figure 6) office and industrial, elongated bowl, siphon jet 6 L (1.6 gallons) per flush, floor outlet. Top of rim shall be $435~\mathrm{mm}$ to $438~\mathrm{mm}$ (17 1/8 inches to 17 1/4 inches) above finished floor.
 - 1. Seat: Institutional/Industrial, extra heavy duty, chemical resistant, solid plastic, open front less cover for elongated bowls, integrally molded bumpers, concealed check hinge with stainless steel post. Seat shall be posture contoured body design. Color shall be white.
 - 2. Fittings and Accessories: Floor flange fittings-cast iron; Gasketwax; bolts with chromium plated cap nuts and washers.
 - 3. Flush valve: Large chloramines resistant diaphragm, semi-red brass valve body, exposed chrome plated, non-hold-open ADA approved side oscillating handle, water saver design 6 L (1.6 gallons) per flush with maximum 10 percent variance, top spud connection, adjustable tailpiece, one-inch IPS screwdriver back check angle stop with vandal resistant cap, high back pressure vacuum breaker, and sweat solder adapter with cover tube and cast set screw wall flange. Set centerline of inlet 292 mm (11 1/2 inches) above rim. Seat bumpers shall be integral part of flush valve. Valve body, cover, tailpiece and control stop shall be in conformance with ASTM Alloy classification for semi-red brass.

2.7 LAVATORIES

- A. Dimensions for lavatories are specified, Length by width (distance from wall) and depth.
- B. Brass components in contact with water shall contain no more than 3 percent lead content by dry weight.
- C. (P-401) Lavatory (Single Lever Handle Control ASME/ANSI Al12.19.2M, Figure 16) straight back, approximately 508 mm by 457 mm (20 inches by 18 inches) and a 102 mm (4 inches) maximum apron, first quality vitreous china. Punching for faucet on 102 mm (4 inches) centers. Set with rim 864 mm (34 inches) above finished floor.
 - 1. Faucet: Solid cast brass construction, vandal resistant, heavy-duty single lever handle, center set. Control shall be washerless ceramic disc cartridge type. Provide laminar flow control device, adjustable hot water limit stop, and vandal proof screws.
 - 2. Drain: Cast or wrought brass with flat grid strainer offset tailpiece, chrome plated. Provide cover per A.D.A 4-19.4.
 - 3. Stops: Angle type, see paragraph 2.2 Stops. Provide cover per A.D.A 4-19.4.
 - 4. Trap: Cast copper alloy, 38 mm by 32 mm (1 1/2 inches by 1 1/4 inches) P-trap. Adjustable with connected elbow and 1.4 mm thick (17 gauge) tubing extensions to wall. Exposed metal trap surface and connection hardware shall be chrome plated with a smooth bright finish. Set trap parallel to wall. Provide cover per A.D.A 4-19.4.

2.8 SHOWER BATH FIXTURE

- A. (P-704) Shower Bath Fixture (Wall Mounted, Concealed Supplies, Hose Spray):
 - 1. Shower Installation: Wall mounted showerhead connected to shower arm.
 - 2. Shower Heads: Chrome plated metal head, adjustable ball joint, self cleaning head with automatic flow control device to limit discharge to not more than three gpm. Body, internal parts of shower head and flow control fittings shall be copper alloy or CRS. Install showerhead 1829 mm (72 inches) above finished floor.
 - 3. Valves: Type T/P combination temperature and pressure balancing, with chrome plated metal lever type operating with adjustment for rough-in variations handle and chrome plated metal or CRS face plate. Install diverter selector valve and elevated vacuum breaker to provide tempered water to shower head and hose spray. Valve body shall be any suitable copper alloy. Internal parts shall be copper nickel alloy,

224000 - 5 PLUMBING FIXTURES

CRS or thermoplastic material. Valve inlet and outlet shall be 13 mm (1/2 inch) IPS. Provide external screwdriver check stops, and temperature limit stops. Set stops for a maximum temperature of 105 degrees F. All exposed fasteners shall be vandal resistant. Valve shall provide a minimum of 160 ml/s at 310 kPa (2.5 qpm at 45 psi) pressure drop.

- 4. Spray Assembly: Shall consist of a 1524 mm (60 inches) length of rubber lined CRS, chrome plated metal flexible, or white vinyl reinforced hose with coupling for connection to 13 mm (1/2 inch) hose supply elbow protruding through wall. Spray shall consist of a selfclosing, lever-handle, faucet with thumb control having open-shut positions and intermediate positions for regulating water flow and elevated pressure type vacuum breaker. Provide wall hook for faucet.
- 5. Acrylic ADA Shower Enclosure (39" x 39") with wrap-around grab bar, fold-down transfer seat, zero threshold base with integral trench drain.

PART 3.1 - EXECUTION

- A. Fixture Setting: Opening between fixture and floor and wall finish shall be sealed as specified under Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Supports and Fastening: Secure all fixtures, equipment and trimmings to partitions, walls and related finish surfaces. Exposed heads of bolts and nuts in finished rooms shall be hexagonal, polished chrome plated brass with rounded tops.
- C. Through Bolts: For free standing marble and metal stud partitions refer to Section 10 21 13, TOILET COMPARTMENTS.
- D. Toggle Bolts: For hollow masonry units, finished or unfinished.
- E. Expansion Bolts: For brick or concrete or other solid masonry. Shall be 6 mm (1/4-inch) diameter bolts, and to extend at least 75 mm (3-inches) into masonry and be fitted with loose tubing or sleeves extending into masonry. Wood plugs, fiber plugs, lead or other soft metal shields are prohibited.
- F. Power Set Fasteners: May be used for concrete walls, shall be 6 mm (1/4inch) threaded studs, and shall extend at least 35 mm (1-1/4 inches) into wall.

- G. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water and chemical or mechanical injury.
- H. Where water closet waste pipe has to be offset due to beam interference, provide correct and additional piping necessary to eliminate relocation of water closet.
- I. Do not use aerators on lavatories and sinks.

3.2 CLEANING

At completion of all work, fixtures, exposed materials and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 05 11 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
 - Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.
 - 3. RE: Resident Engineer
 - 4. COR: Contracting Officer's Representative.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS
- B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENT
- C. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES
- D. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC
- E. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT
- F. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC
- G. Section 23 07 11, HVAC Insulation
- H. Section 23 23 00, REFRIGERANT PIPING
- I. Section 23 81 00, DECENTRALIZED UNITARY HVAC EQUIPMENT
- J. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS
- K. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

- A. Mechanical, electrical and associated systems shall be safe, reliable, efficient, durable, easily and safely operable and maintainable, easily and safely accessible, and in compliance with applicable codes as specified. The systems shall be comprised of high quality institutional-class and industrial-class products of manufacturers that are experienced specialists in the required product lines. All construction firms and personnel shall be experienced and qualified specialists in industrial and institutional HVAC.
- B. Flow Rate Tolerance for HVAC Equipment: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

C. Equipment Vibration Tolerance:

- 1. Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT. Equipment shall be factory-balanced to this tolerance and re-balanced on site, as necessary.
- 2. After HVAC air balance work is completed and permanent drive sheaves are in place, perform field mechanical balancing and adjustments required to meet the specified vibration tolerance.

D. Products Criteria:

- 1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years (or longer as specified elsewhere). The design, model and size of each item shall have been in satisfactory and efficient operation on at least three installations for approximately three years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years. See other specification sections for any exceptions and/or additional requirements.
- 2. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
- 3. Conform to codes and standards as required by the specifications.

 Conform to local codes, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier, if the local codes are more stringent then those specified. Refer any conflicts to the COR.

- 4. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
- 5. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
- 6. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
- 7. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.

E. Equipment Service Organizations:

- 1. HVAC: Products and systems shall be supported by service organizations that maintain a complete inventory of repair parts and are located within 50 miles to the site.
- F. HVAC Mechanical Systems Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
 - Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
 - 2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
 - 3. Certify that each welder has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.

G. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:

1. Apply and install all items in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Refer conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications to the <u>COR</u> for resolution. Provide written hard copies or computer files of manufacturer's installation instructions to the <u>COR</u> at least two weeks prior to commencing installation of any item. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations is a cause for rejection of the material.

- 2. Provide complete layout drawings required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Do not commence construction work on any system until the layout drawings have been approved.
- H. Upon request by Government, provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Include contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, and with requirements in the individual specification sections.
- B. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements.
- C. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.
- D. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.
- E. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together and complete in a group. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment in each group to provide a completely compatible and efficient.
- F. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Submit under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
 - 1. Submit electric motor data with the driven equipment.
 - 2. Equipment and materials identification.
 - 3. Fire-stopping materials.

- G. HVAC Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:
 - 1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
 - 2. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment. Include in the listing belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.
- H. Provide copies of approved HVAC equipment submittals to the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Subcontractor.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI): 430-2009......Central Station Air-Handling Units
- C. American National Standard Institute (ANSI): B31.1-2007......Power Piping
- D. Rubber Manufacturers Association (ANSI/RMA):

IP-20-2007......Specifications for Drives Using Classical

V-Belts and Sheaves

IP-21-2009......Specifications for Drives Using Double-V

(Hexagonal) Belts

IP-22-2007.....Specifications for Drives Using Narrow V-Belts

and Sheaves

E. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA):

410-96......Recommended Safety Practices for Air Moving Devices

F. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC):

Section I-2007.....Power Boilers

Section IX-2007......Welding and Brazing Qualifications

Code for Pressure Piping:

	B31.1-2007Power Piping	
G.	American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):	
	A36/A36M-08Standard Specification for Carbon Structural	
	Steel	
	A575-96(2007)Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon,	
	Merchant Quality, M-Grades	

E84-10.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials

F119-09c Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building

E119-09c......Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building

Construction and Materials

H. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings
Industry, Inc:

SP-58-2009......Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and
Manufacture, Selection, Application, and
Installation

 $\ensuremath{\texttt{SP}}$ 69-2003.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Selection and Application

SP 127-2001.....Bracing for Piping Systems, Seismic - Wind - Dynamic, Design, Selection, Application

I. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
MG-1-2009......Motors and Generators

J. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

31-06......Standard for Installation of Oil-Burning Equipment

54-09.....National Fuel Gas Code

70-08......National Electrical Code

85-07.....Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazards Code

90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air

Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

101-09.....Life Safety Code

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protection of Equipment:

- 1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
- 2. Place damaged equipment in first class, new operating condition; or, replace same as determined and directed by the <u>COR</u>. Such repair or replacement shall be at no additional cost to the Government.
- 3. Protect interiors of new equipment and piping systems against entry of foreign matter. Clean both inside and outside before painting or placing equipment in operation.
- 4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.

B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:

- 1. Exercise care in storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Remove debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping.
- 2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
- 3. Clean interior of all tanks prior to delivery for beneficial use by the Government.
- 4. Boilers shall be left clean following final internal inspection by Government insurance representative or inspector.
- 5. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

1.7 JOB CONDITIONS - WORK IN EXISTING BUILDING

- A. Building Operation: Government employees will be continuously operating and managing all facilities, including temporary facilities that serve the medical center.
- B. Maintenance of Service: Schedule all work to permit continuous service as required by the medical center.
- C. Steam and Condensate Service Interruptions: Limited steam and condensate service interruptions, as required for interconnections of new and existing systems, will be permitted by the <u>COR</u> during periods when the demands are not critical to the operation of the medical center. These non-critical periods are limited to between 8 pm and 5 am in the

advance notice to the COR.

 $\underline{\text{Addendum 2}} \ - \ 30 \ \text{July 2013}$ appropriate off-season (if applicable). Provide at least one week

- D. Phasing of Work: Comply with all requirements shown on drawings or specified.
- E. Building Working Environment: Maintain the architectural and structural integrity of the building and the working environment at all times.

 Maintain the interior of building at 18 degrees C (65 degrees F) minimum. Limit the opening of doors, windows or other access openings to brief periods as necessary for rigging purposes. No storm water or ground water leakage permitted. Provide daily clean-up of construction and demolition debris on all floor surfaces and on all equipment being operated by VA.
- F. Acceptance of Work for Government Operation: As new facilities are made available for operation and these facilities are of beneficial use to the Government, inspections will be made and tests will be performed.

 Based on the inspections, a list of contract deficiencies will be issued to the Contractor. After correction of deficiencies as necessary for beneficial use, the Contracting Officer will process necessary acceptance and the equipment will then be under the control and operation of Government personnel.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

- A. Provide maximum standardization of components to reduce spare part requirements.
- B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
 - 1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
 - 2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
 - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.

- 4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.
- C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.
- D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, must be the same make and model. Exceptions will be permitted if performance requirements cannot be met.

2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational plant that conforms to contract requirements.

2.3 ELECTRIC MOTORS

A. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT; Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS; and, Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide special energy efficient premium efficiency type motors as scheduled.

2.4 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings and shown in the maintenance manuals. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING

Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

permanently fastened to the equipment. Identify unit components such as coils, filters, fans, etc.

- C. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high riveted or bolted to the equipment.
- D. Control Items: Label all temperature and humidity sensors, controllers and control dampers. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.

2.5 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint form.

2.6 HVAC PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

- A. Pipe Supports: Comply with MSS SP-58. Type Numbers specified refer to this standard. For selection and application comply with MSS SP-69. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting requirements.
- B. Attachment to Concrete Building Construction:
 - 1. Concrete insert: MSS SP-58, Type 18.
 - 2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
 - 3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the \underline{COR} for each job condition.
- C. Attachment to Steel Building Construction:
 - 1. Welded attachment: MSS SP-58, Type 22.
 - 2. Beam clamps: MSS SP-58, Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23mm (7/8-inch) outside diameter.
- D. Attachment to existing structure: Support from existing floor/roof frame.
- E. Supports for Piping Systems:
 - 1. Select hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT

INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or preinsulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or preinsulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for preinsulated piping.

- 2. Piping Systems except High and Medium Pressure Steam (MSS SP-58):
 - a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
 - b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
 - c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
 - d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
 - e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
 - f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15. Preinsulate.
 - q. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
 - h. Copper Tube:
 - Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, plastic coated or taped with non adhesive isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
 - 2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted or plastic coated riser clamps.
 - 3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
 - 4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields

2.7 PIPE PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves during construction for other than blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- B. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
 - 1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (one inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
 - 2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
 - 3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- C. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of COR.

- D. Sheet Metal, Plastic, or Moisture-resistant Fiber Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- E. Cast Iron or Zinc Coated Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. Make space between sleeve and pipe watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. Seal shall be applied at both ends of sleeve.
- F. Galvanized Steel or an alternate Black Iron Pipe with asphalt coating Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. Provide sleeve for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, connect sleeve with floor plate.
- G. Brass Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. Connect sleeve with floor plate.
- H. Sleeves are not required for wall hydrants for fire department connections or in drywall construction.
- I. Sleeve Clearance: Sleeve through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be one inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.
- J. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

2.8 SPECIAL TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the <u>COR</u>, tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.
- B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.

- C. Refrigerant Tools: Provide system charging/Evacuation equipment, gauges, fittings, and tools required for maintenance of furnished equipment.
- D. Tool Containers: Hardwood or metal, permanently identified for in tended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the COR.
- E. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (one quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (one pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application.

2.9 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
- B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32-inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025-inch) for up to 80 mm (3-inch pipe), 0.89 mm (0.035-inch) for larger pipe.
- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Provide a watertight joint in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

2.10 ASBESTOS

Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

A. Coordinate location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers and equipment. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Prepare equipment layout drawings to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. Submit the drawings for review as required by Part 1. Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.

- B. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: Select and arrange all equipment and systems to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Do not reduce or change maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings.
- C. Equipment and Piping Support: Coordinate structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support with pipe and equipment locations to permit proper installation.
- D. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.

E. Cutting Holes:

- 1. Cut holes through concrete and masonry by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by $\underline{\text{COR}}$ where working area space is limited.
- 2. Locate holes to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by <u>COR</u>. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to COR for approval.
- 3. Do not penetrate membrane waterproofing.
- F. Interconnection of Instrumentation or Control Devices: Generally, electrical and pneumatic interconnections are not shown but must be provided.
- G. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.
- H. Electrical Interconnection of Controls and Instruments: This generally not shown but must be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA-70.
- I. Protection and Cleaning:

- 1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the <u>COR</u>. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the COR, shall be replaced.
- 2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.
- J. Concrete and Grout: Use concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psi) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- K. Install gages, thermometers, valves and other devices with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Locate and position thermometers and gages to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.
- L. Install steam piping expansion joints as per manufacturer's recommendations.
- M. Work in Existing Building:
 - Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
 - 2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will least interfere with normal operation of the facility.
 - 3. Cut required openings through existing masonry and reinforced concrete using diamond core drills. Use of pneumatic hammer type drills, impact type electric drills, and hand or manual hammer type drills, will be permitted only with approval of the <u>COR</u>. Locate openings that will least effect structural slabs, columns, ribs or beams. Refer to the <u>COR</u> for determination of proper design for openings through structural sections and opening layouts approval,

prior to cutting or drilling into structure. After <u>COR</u>'s approval, carefully cut opening through construction no larger than absolutely necessary for the required installation.

N. Switchgear/Electrical Equipment Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints. Installation of piping, ductwork, leak protection apparatus or other installations foreign to the electrical installation shall be located in the space equal to the width and depth of the equipment and extending from to a height of 1.8 m (6 ft.) above the equipment of to ceiling structure, whichever is lower (NFPA 70).

O. Inaccessible Equipment:

- 1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
- 2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities will generally require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of Paragraph 3.1 apply.
- C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed and any openings in structures sealed. Provide necessary blind flanges and caps to seal open piping remaining in service.

3.3 RIGGING

- A. Design is based on application of available equipment. Openings in building structures are planned to accommodate design scheme.
- B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered by Contractor and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and maintenance of service as well as structural integrity of the building.
- C. Close all openings in the building when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.
- D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility. Upon request, the Government will check structure adequacy and advise Contractor of recommended restrictions.
- E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall offer a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.
- F. Rigging plan and methods shall be referred to \underline{COR} for evaluation prior to actual work.
- G. Restore building to original condition upon completion of rigging work.

3.4 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Drill or burn holes in structural steel only with the prior approval of the COR.
- B. Use of chain, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing; or, hangers suspended from piping above will not be permitted. Replace or thoroughly clean rusty products and paint with zinc primer.

- C. Use hanger rods that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. Provide a minimum of 15 mm (1/2-inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work.
- D. HVAC Horizontal Pipe Support Spacing: Refer to MSS SP-69. Provide additional supports at valves, strainers, in-line pumps and other heavy components. Provide a support within one foot of each elbow.

E. HVAC Vertical Pipe Supports:

- 1. Up to 150 mm (6-inch pipe), 9 m (30 feet) long, bolt riser clamps to the pipe below couplings, or welded to the pipe and rests supports securely on the building structure.
- 2. Vertical pipe larger than the foregoing, support on base elbows or tees, or substantial pipe legs extending to the building structure.

F. Overhead Supports:

- 1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
- 2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
- 3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.

G. Floor Supports:

- 1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Anchor and dowel concrete bases and structural systems to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.
- 2. Do not locate or install bases and supports until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Size bases to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Boiler foundations shall have horizontal dimensions that exceed boiler base frame dimensions by at least 150 mm (6 inches) on all sides. Refer to structural drawings. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.
- 3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a granular material to permit alignment and realignment.

4. For seismic anchoring, refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

3.5 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

- A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the drawings, shall be provided by the Contractor after approval for structural integrity by the <u>COR</u>. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Government. Where work is in an operating plant, provide approved protection from dust and debris at all times for the safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.
- B. In an operating facility, maintain the operation, cleanliness and safety. Government personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Confine the work to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Do not permit debris to accumulate in the area to the detriment of plant operation. Perform all flame cutting to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. Perform all work in accordance with recognized fire protection standards. Inspection will be made by personnel of the VA Medical Center, and Contractor shall follow all directives of the RE or COR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.
- C. Completely remove all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not to be re-used in the new work. This includes all pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. Seal all openings, after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the drawings and specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.
- D. All valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gages and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to COR and stored as

directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate.

3.6 CLEANING AND PAINTING

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
 - Cleaning shall be thorough. Use solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers for the specific tasks.
 Remove all rust prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Repair scratches, scuffs, and abrasions prior to applying prime and finish coats.
 - 2. Material And Equipment Not To Be Painted Includes:
 - a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
 - b. Control and interlock devices.
 - c. Regulators.
 - d. Pressure reducing valves.
 - e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
 - f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
 - g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
 - h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
 - i. Pressure gauges and thermometers.
 - j. Glass.
 - k. Name plates.
 - 3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned, damaged surfaces repaired, and shall be touched-up with matching paint obtained from panel manufacturer.
 - 4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same color as utilized by the pump manufacturer
 - 5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats.
 - 6. Paint shall withstand the following temperatures without peeling or discoloration:

Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

- a. Condensate and feedwater -- 38 degrees C (100 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 120 degrees C (250 degrees F) on metal pipe surface.
- b. Steam -- 52 degrees C (125 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 190 degrees C (375 degrees F) on metal pipe surface.
- 7. Final result shall be smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. Completely repaint the entire piece of equipment if necessary to achieve this.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

- A. Provide laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 5 mm (3/16-inch) high, designating functions, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.
- B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, performance.
- C. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.8 MOTOR AND DRIVE ALIGNMENT

B. Direct-connect Drive: Securely mount motor in accurate alignment so that shafts are free from both angular and parallel misalignment when both motor and driven machine are operating at normal temperatures.

3.9 LUBRICATION

- A. Lubricate all devices requiring lubrication prior to initial operation. Field-check all devices for proper lubrication.
- B. Equip all devices with required lubrication fittings or devices. Provide a minimum of one liter (one quart) of oil and 0.5 kg (one pound) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application; also provide 12 grease sticks for lubricated plug valves. Deliver all materials to <u>COR</u> in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.

- C. Provide a separate grease gun with attachments for applicable fittings for each type of grease applied.
- D. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.

3.10 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION

Start up equipment as described in equipment specifications. Verify that vibration is within specified tolerance prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.11 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

- A. Prior to the final inspection, perform required tests as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and submit the test reports and records to the COR.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then make performance tests for heating systems and for cooling systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work.

3.12 INSTRUCTIONS TO VA PERSONNEL

Provide in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 05 12 - GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of motors for HVAC equipment.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements common to more than one Section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS: Starters, control and protection for motors.
- C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- D. Section 23 81 00, DECENTRALIZED UNITARY HVAC EQUIPMENT.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:

B. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Provide documentation to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
- 2. Include electrical ratings, efficiency, bearing data, power factor, frame size, dimensions, mounting details, materials, horsepower, voltage, phase, speed (RPM), enclosure, starting characteristics, torque characteristics, code letter, full load and locked rotor current, service factor, and lubrication method.

C. Manuals:

- Submit simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete installation, maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and application data.
- D. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, unless otherwise noted, submit four copies of the following certification to the COR:

Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

 Certification that the motors have been applied, installed, adjusted, lubricated, and tested according to manufacturer published recommendations.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 MG 1-2006 Rev. 1 2009 ..Motors and Generators
 MG 2-2001 Rev. 1 2007...Safety Standard for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation and Use of Electric
 Motors and Generators
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 70-2008......National Electrical Code (NEC)
- E. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):
 90.1-2007...................Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise
 Residential Buildings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTORS:

- A. For alternating current, fractional and integral horsepower motors, NEMA Publications MG 1 and MG 2 shall apply.
- B. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS; and Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide premium efficiency type motors as

scheduled. Unless otherwise specified for a particular application, use electric motors with the following requirements.

- C. Single-phase Motors: Motors for centrifugal fans and pumps may be split phase or permanent split capacitor (PSC) type. Provide capacitor-start type for hard starting applications.
- D. Poly-phase Motors: NEMA Design B, Squirrel cage, induction type.
 - 1. Two Speed Motors: Each two-speed motor shall have two separate windings. Provide a time- delay (20 seconds minimum) relay for switching from high to low speed.
- E. Voltage ratings shall be as follows:
 - 1. Single phase:
 - a. Motors connected to 120-volt systems: 115 volts.
 - b. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
 - c. Motors connected to 240 volt or 480 volt systems: 230/460 volts, dual connection.
 - 2. Three phase:
 - a. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
- F. Number of phases shall be as follows:
 - 1. Motors, less than 373 W (1/2 HP): Single phase.
 - 2. Motors, 373 W (1/2 HP) and larger: 3 phase.
 - 3. Exceptions:
 - a. Hermetically sealed motors.
 - b. Motors for equipment assemblies, less than 746~W (one HP), may be single phase provided the manufacturer of the proposed assemblies cannot supply the assemblies with three phase motors.
- G. Motors shall be designed for operating the connected loads continuously in a $40\,^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($104\,^{\circ}\text{F}$) environment, where the motors are installed, without exceeding the NEMA standard temperature rises for the motor insulation. If the motors exceed $40\,^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($104\,^{\circ}\text{F}$), the motors shall be rated for the actual ambient temperatures.
- H. Motor designs, as indicated by the NEMA code letters, shall be coordinated with the connected loads to assure adequate starting and running torque.
- I. Motor Enclosures:
 - 1. Shall be the NEMA types as specified and/or shown on the drawings.

- 2. Where the types of motor enclosures are not shown on the drawings, they shall be the NEMA types, which are most suitable for the environmental conditions where the motors are being installed.

 Enclosure requirements for certain conditions are as follows:
 - a. Motors located outdoors, indoors in wet or high humidity locations, or in unfiltered airstreams shall be totally enclosed type.
 - b. Where motors are located in an NEC 511 classified area, provide TEFC explosion proof motor enclosures.
 - c. Where motors are located in a corrosive environment, provide TEFC enclosures with corrosion resistant finish.
- 3. Enclosures shall be primed and finish coated at the factory with manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.

J. Special Requirements:

- 1. Where motor power requirements of equipment furnished deviate from power shown on plans, provide electrical service designed under the requirements of NFPA 70 without additional time or cost to the Government.
- 2. Assemblies of motors, starters, controls and interlocks on factory assembled and wired devices shall be in accordance with the requirements of this specification.
- 3. Wire and cable materials specified in the electrical division of the specifications shall be modified as follows:
 - a. Wiring material located where temperatures can exceed 71 degrees C (160 degrees F) shall be stranded copper with Teflon FEP insulation with jacket. This includes wiring on the boilers.
 - b. Other wiring at boilers and to control panels shall be NFPA 70 designation THWN.
 - c. Provide shielded conductors or wiring in separate conduits for all instrumentation and control systems where recommended by manufacturer of equipment.
- 4. Select motor sizes so that the motors do not operate into the service factor at maximum required loads on the driven equipment. Motors on pumps shall be sized for non-overloading at all points on the pump performance curves.
- 5. Motors utilized with variable frequency drives shall be rated "inverter-duty" per NEMA Standard, MG1, Part 31.4.4.2. Provide motor shaft grounding apparatus that will protect bearings from damage from stray currents.

- K. Additional requirements for specific motors, as indicated in the other sections listed in Article 1.2, shall also apply.
- L. Energy-Efficient Motors (Motor Efficiencies): All permanently wired polyphase motors of 746 Watts (1 HP) or more shall meet the minimum full-load efficiencies as indicated in the following table. Motors of 746 Watts or more with $open_{\tau}$ drip-proof or totally enclosed fan-cooled enclosures shall be NEMA premium efficiency type, unless otherwise indicated. Motors provided as an integral part of motor driven equipment are excluded from this requirement if a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency requirement is indicated for that equipment by the provisions of another section. Motors not specified as "premium efficiency" shall comply with the Energy Policy Act of 2005 (EPACT).

Minimum Premium Efficiencies			Minimum Premium Efficiencies				
Open Drip-Proof			Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled				
Rating	1200	1800	3600	Rating	1200	1800	3600
kW (HP)	RPM	RPM	RPM	kW (HP)	RPM	RPM	RPM
0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%	0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%
1.12 (1.5)	86.5%	86.5%	84.0%	1.12 (1.5)	87.5%	86.5%	84.0%
1.49 (2)	87.5%	86.5%	85.5%	1.49 (2)	88.5%	86.5%	85.5%
2.24 (3)	88.5%	89.5%	85.5%	2.24 (3)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%
3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%	3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	88.5%
5.60 (7.5)	90.2%	91.0%	88.5%	5.60 (7.5)	91.0%	91.7%	89.5%
7.46 (10)	91.7%	91.7%	89.5%	7.46 (10)	91.0%	91.7%	90.2%
11.2 (15)	91.7%	93.0%	90.2%	11.2 (15)	91.7%	92.4%	91.0%
14.9 (20)	92.4%	93.0%	91.0%	14.9 (20)	91.7%	93.0%	91.0%
18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%	18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
22.4 (30)	93.6%	94.1%	91.7%	22.4 (30)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%	29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%
37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%	37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%
44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%
56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.4%	93.6%
74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	93.6%	74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%
93.3 (125)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%	93.3 (125)	95.0%	95.4%	95.0%
112 (150)	95.4%	95.8%	94.1%	112 (150)	95.8%	95.8%	95.0%
149.2 (200)	95.4%	95.8%	95.0%	149.2 (200)	95.8%	96.2%	95.4%

M. Minimum Power Factor at Full Load and Rated Voltage: 90 percent at 1200 RPM, 1800 RPM and 3600 RPM.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

Install motors in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, the NEC, NEMA, as shown on the drawings and/or as required by other sections of these specifications.

3.2 FIELD TESTS

- A. Perform an electric insulation resistance Test using a megohmmeter on all motors after installation, before start-up. All shall test free from grounds.
- B. Perform Load test in accordance with ANSI/IEEE 112, Test Method B, to determine freedom from electrical or mechanical defects and compliance with performance data.
- C. Insulation Resistance: Not less than one-half meg-ohm between stator conductors and frame, to be determined at the time of final inspection.

3.3 STARTUP AND TESTING

A. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with <u>COR</u> and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for two hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 07 11 - HVAC INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for
 - 1. HVAC piping and equipment.

B. Definitions

- 1. ASJ: All service jacket, white finish facing or jacket.
- 2. Air conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.
- 3. Cold: Equipment, ductwork or piping handling media at design temperature of 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or below.
- 4. Concealed: Ductwork and piping above ceilings and in chases, and pipe spaces.
- 5. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical and electrical equipment rooms or exposed to outdoor weather. Shafts, chases, unfinished attics, crawl spaces and pipe basements are not considered finished areas.
- 6. FSK: Foil-scrim-kraft facing.
- 7. Hot: HVAC Ductwork handling air at design temperature above 16 degrees C (60 degrees F); and HVAC and plumbing equipment or piping handling media above 41 degrees C (105 degrees F).
- 8. Density: kg/m^3 kilograms per cubic meter (Pcf pounds per cubic foot).
- 9. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.
 - a. Flat surface: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per square foot).
 - b. Pipe or Cylinder: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per linear foot).
- 10. Thermal Conductivity (k): Watt per meter, per degree C (BTU per inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature difference).
- 11. RS: Refrigerant suction.

HVAC INSULATION 230711 - 1

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- B. Section 23 23 00, REFRIGERANT PIPING: Requirements for refrigerant piping and fittings.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Criteria:

- 1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.6, 4.3.10.2.6, and 5.4.6.4, parts of which are quoted as follows:
 - 4.3.3.1 Pipe insulation and coverings, duct coverings, duct linings, vapor retarder facings, adhesives, fasteners, tapes, and supplementary materials added to air ducts, plenums, panels, and duct silencers used in duct systems, unless otherwise provided for in 4.3.3.1.2 or 4.3.3.1.3, shall have, in the form in which they are used, a maximum flame spread index of 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with NFPA 255, Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
 - 4.3.3.1.1 Where these products are to be applied with adhesives, they shall be tested with such adhesives applied, or the adhesives used shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when in the final dry state. (See 4.2.4.2.)
 - 4.3.3.1.2 The flame spread and smoke developed index requirements of 4.3.3.1.1 shall not apply to air duct weatherproof coverings where they are located entirely outside of a building, do not penetrate a wall or roof, and do not create an exposure hazard.
 - 4.3.10.2.6.1 Electrical wires and cables and optical fiber cables shall be listed as noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance

HVAC INSULATION 230711 - 2

Proj. No. 558-11-102FCA 21 June 2013 Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

with NFPA 262, Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces.

- 4.3.10.2.6.4 Optical-fiber and communication raceways shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 2024, Standard for Safety Optical-Fiber Cable Raceway.
- 4.3.10.2.6.6 Supplementary materials for air distribution systems shall be permitted when complying with the provisions of 4.3.3.
- 2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, or NFPA 255.
- 3. Specified k factors are at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For domestic hot water supply and return, run out insulation and condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.
- 4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature, and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.
- C. Every package or standard container of insulation or accessories delivered to the job site for use must have a manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer and description of the material.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings:

- 1. All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM, federal and military specifications.
 - a. Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.

HVAC INSULATION 230711 - 3

Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

- b. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used. Make it clear that white finish will be furnished for exposed ductwork, casings and equipment.
- c. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.
- d. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation.
- e. Make reference to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.

1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL

Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe covering jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

Vinyl Acetate), Rigid.

- - MIL-C-19565C (1)-88.....Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier
 - MIL-C-20079H-87......Cloth, Glass; Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread,
 Glass and Wire-Reinforced Glass

HVAC INSULATION 230711 - 4

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):	
A167-99Standard Specification for Stainless and	
Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate,	
Sheet, and Strip	
B209-04 Standard Specification for Aluminum and	
Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate	
C411-97Standard test method for Hot-Surface	
Performance of High-Temperature Thermal	
Insulation	
C449-00Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber	
Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and	
Finishing Cement	
C533-04Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate	
Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation	
C534-05Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible	
Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in	
Sheet and Tubular Form	
C547-06Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber pipe	
Insulation	
C552-03Standard Specification for Cellular Glass	
Thermal Insulation	
C553-02Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber	
Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and	
Industrial Applications	
C585-90Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters	}
of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes	
of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System) R (1998)	
C612-04Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block	
and Board Thermal Insulation	
C1126-04Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced	
Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation	
C1136-06Standard Specification for Flexible, Low	
Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal	
Insulation	
D1668-97a (2006)Standard Specification for Glass Fabrics (Wover	L
and Treated) for Roofing and Waterproofing	
E84-06Standard Test Method for Surface Burning	
Characteristics of Building	

230711 - 5 HVAC INSULATION

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
90A-02Installation of Air Conditioning and
Ventilating Systems
96-04Standards for Ventilation Control and Fire
Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations
101-06Life Safety Code
251-06Standard methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of
Building Construction Materials
255-06Standard Method of tests of Surface Burning

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):

723......UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials with
Revision of 08/03

Characteristics of Building Materials

G. Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting
 Industry (MSS):

SP58-2002......Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design, and Manufacture

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR THERMAL

- A. ASTM C177, C518, k = 0.039 Watt per meter, per degree C (0.27), at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for temperatures from minus 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 93 degrees C (200 degrees F). No jacket required.
- 2.2 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT

HVAC INSULATION 230711 - 6

- A. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179, Type II Class 1: Adhesive for installing flexible unicellular insulation and for laps and general use.
- B. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I: Protective finish for outdoor use.
- C. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I or Type II: Vapor barrier compound for indoor use.
- D. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

2.3 MECHANICAL FASTENERS

- A. Pins, anchors: Welded pins, or metal or nylon anchors with tin-coated or fiber washer, or clips. Pin diameter shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- B. Staples: Outward clinching monel or stainless steel.
- C. Wire: 1.3 mm thick (18 gage) soft annealed galvanized or 1.9 mm (14 gage) copper clad steel or nickel copper alloy.
- D. Bands: 20 mm (3/4 inch) nominal width, brass, galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel.

2.4 REINFORCEMENT AND FINISHES

A. Tape for Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

2.5 FLAME AND SMOKE

Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM, NFPA and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph 1.3 "Quality Assurance".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Required pressure tests of duct and piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the COR for application of

HVAC INSULATION 230711 - 7 insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.

- B. Except for specific exceptions, insulate entire specified equipment, piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories), and duct systems. Insulate each pipe and duct individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full length section will fit.
- C. Insulation materials shall be installed in a first class manner with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and smoothly cemented down at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers and duct heaters (NFPA 90A). Vapor retarders shall be continuous and uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below. Lap and seal vapor barrier over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 150 mm (6 inches).
- D. Install vapor stops at all insulation terminations on either side of valves, pumps and equipment and particularly in straight lengths of pipe insulation.
- E. Insulation on hot piping and equipment shall be terminated square at items not to be insulated, access openings and nameplates. Cover all exposed raw insulation with white sealer or jacket material.
- F. Protect all insulations outside of buildings with aluminum jacket using lock joint or other approved system for a continuous weather tight system. Access doors and other items requiring maintenance or access shall be removable and sealable.
- G. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum coverage.

HVAC INSULATION 230711 - 8 H. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. The elbow/ fitting insulation shall be field-fabricated, mitered or factory prefabricated to the necessary size and shape to fit on the elbow/ fitting. Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation:
 - Apply insulation and fabricate fittings in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and finish with two coats of weather resistant finish as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
 - 2. Pipe and tubing insulation:
 - a. Use proper size material. Do not stretch or strain insulation.
 - b. To avoid undue compression of insulation, provide cork stoppers or wood inserts at supports as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Insulation shields are specified under Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
 - c. Where possible, slip insulation over the pipe or tubing prior to connection, and seal the butt joints with adhesive. Where the slip-on technique is not possible, slit the insulation and apply it to the pipe sealing the seam and joints with contact adhesive. Optional tape sealing, as recommended by the manufacturer, may be employed. Make changes from mineral fiber insulation in a straight run of pipe, not at a fitting. Seal joint with tape.
 - 3. Apply sheet insulation to flat or large curved surfaces with 100 percent adhesive coverage. For fittings and large pipe, apply adhesive to seams only.
 - 4. Pipe insulation: nominal thickness in millimeters (inches as specified in table below for piping above ground:

Nominal Thickness of Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation				
Nominal Pipe Size millimeters (inches)	25 (1) & below	32-75 (1 1/4- 3)	100-150 (4-6)	200 (8)
1. 4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F)			_	-

HVAC INSULATION 230711 - 9

Documents

Proj. No. 558-11-102FCA 21 June 2013 <u>Addendum 2</u> - 30 July 2013

Nominal Thickness of Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation				tion
Nominal Pipe Size millimeters (inches)	25 (1) & below	32-75 (1 1/4- 3)	100-150 (4-6)	200 (8)
			-	-
a. RS for DX refrigeration	25 (1.0)	40 (1.5)	-	-

- - - E N D - - -

230711 - 10 HVAC INSULATION

SECTION 23 23 00 - REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Field refrigerant piping for direct expansion HVAC systems.
- B. Refrigerant piping shall be sized, selected, and designed either by the equipment manufacturer or in strict accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. The schematic piping diagram shall show all accessories such as, stop valves, level indicators, liquid receivers, oil separator, gauges, thermostatic expansion valves, solenoid valves, moisture separators and driers to make a complete installation.

C. Definitions:

- 1. Refrigerating system: Combination of interconnected refrigerant-containing parts constituting one closed refrigeration circuit in which a refrigerant is circulated for the purpose of extracting heat.
 - a. Low side means the parts of a refrigerating system subjected to evaporator pressure.
 - b. High side means the parts of a refrigerating system subjected to condenser pressure.
- 2. Brazed joint: A gas-tight joint obtained by the joining of metal parts with alloys which melt at temperatures higher than 449 degrees C (840 degrees F) but less than the melting temperatures of the joined parts.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- B. Section 23 07 11, HVAC INSULATION: Requirements for piping insulation.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

- B. Comply with ASHRAE Standard 15, Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration. The application of this Code is intended to assure the safe design, construction, installation, operation, and inspection of every refrigerating system employing a fluid which normally is vaporized and liquefied in its refrigerating cycle.
- C. Comply with ASME B31.5: Refrigerant Piping and Heat Transfer Components.
- D. Products shall comply with UL 207 "Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, "Nonelectrical"; or UL 429 "Electrical Operated Valves."

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Complete information for components noted, including valves and refrigerant piping accessories, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications for components noted below:
 - a. Tubing and fittings
 - b. Valves
 - c. Strainers
 - d. Moisture-liquid indicators
 - e. Filter-driers
 - f. Flexible metal hose
 - g. Liquid-suction interchanges
 - h. Oil separators (when specified)
 - i. Gages
 - j. Pipe and equipment supports
 - k. Refrigerant and oil
 - 1. Pipe/conduit roof penetration cover
 - m. Soldering and brazing materials
- 2. Layout of refrigerant piping and accessories, including flow capacities, valves locations, and oil traps slopes of horizontal runs, floor/wall penetrations, and equipment connection details.
- C. Certification: Copies of certificates for welding procedure, performance qualification record and list of welders' names and symbols.

D. Design Manual: Furnish two copies of design manual of refrigerant valves and accessories.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (ARI/AHRI): 495-1999 (R2002)......Standard for Refrigerant Liquid Receivers 730-2005......Flow Capacity Rating of Suction-Line Filters and Suction-Line Filter-Driers 750-2007..... Thermostatic Refrigerant Expansion Valves 760-2007......Performance Rating of Solenoid Valves for Use with Volatile Refrigerants
- C. American Society of Heating Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE): ANSI/ASHRAE 15-2007.....Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems (ANSI) ANSI/ASHRAE 17-2008.....Method of Testing Capacity of Thermostatic
 - 63.1-95 (RA 01)......Method of Testing Liquid Line Refrigerant Driers (ANSI)

Refrigerant Expansion Valves (ANSI)

- D. American National Standards Institute (ANSI): ASME (ANSI)A13.1-2007...Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems Z535.1-2006......Safety Color Code
- E. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): ANSI/ASME B16.22-2001 (R2005)

Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings (ANSI) ANSI/ASME B16.24-2006 Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, Class 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500 and 2500 (ANSI)

ANSI/ASME B31.5-2006....Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components (ANSI)

ANSI/ASME B40.100-2005..Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments ANSI/ASME B40.200-2008..Thermometers, Direct Reading and Remote Reading

F. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

REFRIGERANT PIPING 232300 - 3

126-04 Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe FittingsB32-08
Standard Specification for Solder Metal
88-03Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water
Tube
88M-05Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water
Tube (Metric)
280-08Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field
Service

G. American Welding Society, Inc. (AWS):

Brazing Handbook

A5.8/A5.8M-04.....Standard Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding

H. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.) Fed. Spec. GG

I. Underwriters Laboratories (U.L.):

U.L.207-2009.....Standard for Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, Nonelectrical

U.L.429-99 (Rev.2006)...Standard for Electrically Operated Valves

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING AND FITTINGS

- A. Refrigerant Piping: For piping up to 100 mm (4 inch) use Copper refrigerant tube, ASTM B280, cleaned, dehydrated and sealed, marked ACR on hard temper straight lengths. Coils shall be tagged ASTM B280 by the manufacturer. For piping over 100 mm (4 inch) use A53 Black SML steel.
- B. Water and Drain Piping: Copper water tube, ASTM B88M, Type B or C (ASTM B88, Type M or L). Optional drain piping material: Schedule 80 flame retardant Polypropylene plastic.
- C. Fittings, Valves and Accessories:
 - 1. Copper fittings: Wrought copper fittings, ASME B16.22.
 - a. Brazed Joints, refrigerant tubing: Cadmium free, AWS A5.8/A5.8M, 45 percent silver brazing alloy, Class BAg-5.

- b. Solder Joints, water and drain: 95-5 tin-antimony, ASTM B32 (95TA).
- 2. Steel fittings: ASTM wrought steel fittings.
 - a. Refrigerant piping Welded Joints.
- 3. Flanges and flanged fittings: ASME B16.24.
- 4. Refrigeration Valves:
 - a. Stop Valves: Brass or bronze alloy, packless, or packed type with gas tight cap, frost proof, back seating.
 - b. Pressure Relief Valves: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; UL listed. Forged brass with nonferrous, corrosion resistant internal working parts of high strength, cast iron bodies conforming to ASTM A126, Grade B. Set valves in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 15.
 - c. Solenoid Valves: Comply with ARI 760 and UL 429, UL-listed, twoposition, direct acting or pilot-operated, moisture and vapor-proof type of corrosion resisting materials, designed for intended service, and solder-end connections.
 - d. Thermostatic Expansion Valves: Comply with ARI 750. Brass body with stainless-steel or non-corrosive non ferrous internal parts, diaphragm and spring-loaded (direct-operated) type with sensing bulb and distributor having side connection for hot-gas bypass and external equalizer. Size and operating characteristics as recommended by manufacturer of evaporator and factory set for superheat requirements. Solder-end connections. Testing and rating in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 17.
 - e. Check Valves: Brass or bronze alloy with swing or lift type, with tight closing resilient seals for silent operation; designed for low pressure drop, and with solder-end connections. Direction of flow shall be legibly and permanently indicated on the valve body.
- 5. Strainers: Designed to permit removing screen without removing strainer from piping system, and provided with screens 80 to 100 mesh in liquid lines DN 25 (NPS 1) and smaller, 60 mesh in liquid lines larger than DN 25 (NPS 1), and 40 mesh in suction lines. Provide strainers in liquid line serving each thermostatic expansion valve, and in suction line serving each refrigerant compressor not equipped with integral strainer.
- 6. Refrigerant Moisture/Liquid Indicators: Double-ported type having heavy sight glasses sealed into forged bronze body and incorporating means of indicating refrigerant charge and moisture indication. Provide screwed brass seal caps.

7. Refrigerant Filter-Dryers: UL listed, angle or in-line type, as shown on drawings. Conform to ARI Standard 730 and ASHRAE Standard 63.1. Heavy gage steel shell protected with corrosion-resistant paint; perforated baffle plates to prevent desiccant bypass. Size as recommended by manufacturer for service and capacity of system with connection not less than the line size in which installed. Filter driers with replaceable filters shall be furnished with one spare element of each type and size.

2.2 PIPE SUPPORTS

A. Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

2.3 REFRIGERANTS AND OIL

A. Provide EPA approved refrigerant and oil for proper system operation.

2.4 PIPE/CONDUIT ROOF PENETRATION COVER

- A. Prefabricated Roof Curb: Galvanized steel or extruded aluminum 300 mm (12 inches) overall height, continuous welded corner seams, treated wood nailer, 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick, 48 kg/cu.m (3 lb/cu.ft.) density rigid mineral fiberboard insulation with metal liner, built-in cant strip (except for gypsum or tectum decks). For surface insulated roof deck, provide raised cant strip (recessed mounting flange) to start at the upper surface of the insulation. Curbs shall be constructed for pitched roof or ridge mounting as required to keep top of curb level.
- B. Penetration Cover: Galvanized sheet metal with flanged removable top. Provide 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick mineral fiber board insulation.
- C. Flashing Sleeves: Provide sheet metal sleeves for conduit and pipe penetrations of the penetration cover. Seal watertight penetrations.

2.5 PIPE INSULATION FOR DX HVAC SYSTEMS

Refer to specification Section 23 07 11, HVAC INSULATION.

REFRIGERANT PIPING 232300-6 PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install refrigerant piping and refrigerant containing parts in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 15 and ASME B31.5
 - 1. Install piping as short as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbow and fittings.
 - 2. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers to allow for service and inspection. Space piping, including insulation, to provide 25 mm (1 inch) minimum clearance between adjacent piping or other surface. Use pipe sleeves through walls, floors, and ceilings, sized to permit installation of pipes with full thickness insulation.
 - 3. Install hangers and supports per ASME B31.5 and the refrigerant piping manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Joint Construction:

- 1. Brazed Joints: Comply with AWS "Brazing Handbook" and with filler materials complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M.
 - a. Use Type BcuP, copper-phosphorus alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper tubing.
 - b. Use Type BAg, cadmium-free silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.
 - c. Swab fittings and valves with manufacturer's recommended cleaning fluid to remove oil and other compounds prior to installation.
 - d. Pass nitrogen gas through the pipe or tubing to prevent oxidation as each joint is brazed. Cap the system with a reusable plug after each brazing operation to retain the nitrogen and prevent entrance of air and moisture.
- C. Protect refrigerant system during construction against entrance of foreign matter, dirt and moisture; have open ends of piping and connections to compressors, condensers, evaporators and other equipment tightly capped until assembly.

3.2 PIPE AND TUBING INSULATION

A. Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC B. Apply two coats of weather-resistant finish as recommended by the manufacturer to insulation exposed to outdoor weather.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Prior to initial operation examine and inspect piping system for conformance to plans and specifications and ASME B31.5. Correct equipment, material, or work rejected because of defects or nonconformance with plans and specifications, and ANSI codes for pressure piping.

- A. After completion of piping installation and prior to initial operation, conduct test on piping system according to ASME B31.5. Furnish materials and equipment required for tests. Perform tests in the presence of Resident Engineer. If the test fails, correct defects and perform the test again until it is satisfactorily done and all joints are proved tight.
 - 1. Every refrigerant-containing parts of the system that is erected on the premises, except compressors, condensers, evaporators, safety devices, pressure gages, control mechanisms and systems that are factory tested, shall be tested and proved tight after complete installation, and before operation.
 - 2. The high and low side of each system shall be tested and proved tight at not less than the lower of the design pressure or the setting of the pressure-relief device protecting the high or low side of the system, respectively, except systems erected on the premises using non-toxic and non-flammable Group Al refrigerants with copper tubing not exceeding DN 18 (NPS 5/8). This may be tested by means of the refrigerant charged into the system at the saturated vapor pressure of the refrigerant at 20 degrees C (68 degrees F) minimum.
- B. Test Medium: A suitable dry gas such as nitrogen or shall be used for pressure testing. The means used to build up test pressure shall have either a pressure-limiting device or pressure-reducing device with a pressure-relief device and a gage on the outlet side. The pressure relief device shall be set above the test pressure but low enough to prevent permanent deformation of the system components.

3.4 SYSTEM TEST AND CHARGING

- A. System Test and Charging: As recommended by the equipment manufacturer or as follows:
 - 1. Connect a drum of refrigerant to charging connection and introduce enough refrigerant into system to raise the pressure to 70 kPa (10

- psi) gage. Close valves and disconnect refrigerant drum. Test system for leaks with halide test torch or other approved method suitable for the test gas used. Repair all leaking joints and retest.
- 2. Connect a drum of dry nitrogen to charging valve and bring test pressure to design pressure for low side and for high side. Test entire system again for leaks.
- 3. Evacuate the entire refrigerant system by the triplicate evacuation method with a vacuum pump equipped with an electronic gage reading in mPa (microns). Pull the system down to 665 mPa (500 microns) 665 mPa (2245.6 inches of mercury at 60 degrees F) and hold for four hours then break the vacuum with dry nitrogen (or refrigerant). Repeat the evacuation two more times breaking the third vacuum with the refrigeration to be charged and charge with the proper volume of refrigerant.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 81 00 - DECENTRALIZED UNITARY HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies ductless split-systems, air conditioners.

B. Definitions:

- 1. Energy Efficiency Ratio (EER): (Btu hour/Watt) is equal to the measured cooling capacity of the unit by its electrical input.
- 2. Unitary (ARI): A Unitary Air Conditioner consists of one or more factory-made assemblies which normally include an evaporator or cooling coil, a compressor and condenser combination, and may include a heating function as well. Where such equipment is provided in more than one assembly the separated assemblies are to be designed to be used together and the requirements of rating are based upon use of matched assemblies.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS: Requirements for pre-test of equipment:
- B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- C. Section 23 07 11, HVAC INSULATION: Requirements for piping insulation.
- D. Section 23 23 00, REFRIGERANT PIPING: Requirements for refrigerant pipes and fittings.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Safety Standards: ASHRAE Standard 15, Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

- A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES
- B. Manufacturer's literature and data:
 - 1. Sufficient information, including capacities, pressure drops and piping connections clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications for units noted below:
 - a. Unitary air conditioners:
 - 2) Split systems
 - 2. Unit Dimensions required clearances, operating weights accessories and start-up instructions.
 - 3. Electrical requirements, wiring diagrams, interlocking and control wiring showing factory installed and portions to be field installed.
 - 4. Mounting and flashing of the roof curb to the roofing structure with coordinating requirements for the roof membrane system.
- C. Certification: Submit proof of specified ARI Certification.
- D. Performance Rating: Submit catalog selection data showing equipment ratings and compliance with required sensible-to-heat-ratio, energy efficiency ratio (EER), and coefficient of performance (COP).
- E. Operating and Maintenance Manual: Submit three copies of Operating and Maintenance manual to COR three weeks prior to final inspection.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- C. Military Specifications (Mil. Specs.):
 MIL-PRF-26915D-06......Primer Coating, for Steel Surfaces
- D. Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI):

 210/240-06......Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning

 and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment

 270-95.....Sound Rating of Outdoor Unitary Equipment

	e Boiler Plant Generator urham, NC	Construction Documents	Proj. No. 558-11-102FCA 21 June 2013 Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013	
340/360-04				
	C	Conditioning and Heat	Pump Equipment	
	520-04			
E.	Air Movement and Control	Association (AMCA):		
	210-99	Laboratory Methods of	Testing Fans for	
	A	Aerodynamic Performanc	e Rating (ANSI)	
	410-96	Recommended Safety Pra	ctices for Users and	
	I	Installers of Industri	al and Commercial Fans	
F.	American National Standar	ds Institute (ANSI):		
	S12.51-02	Acoustics - Determinat	ion of Sound Power Levels	
		of Noise Sources Using	Sound Pressure -	
		_	everberation Rooms (same	
		as ISO 3741:1999)	CVCIDCIGIOII NOOMB (Bame	
		18 180 3711 1999		
G.	American Society of Heati	lng, Refrigerating, an	d Air-Conditioning	
	Engineers (ASHRAE):	<i>3. 3 3.</i>	J	
	2004 Handbook	IVAC Systems and Equip	oment	
			frigeration Systems (ANSI)	
	15 04	salety Standard for Re	TITIGETACTOR SYSCEMS (ANDI)	
н	National Electrical Manuf	Facturer's Association	(NEMA):	
11.	MG 1-06			
	ICS 1-00 (R2005)I			
			d Systems. General	
	K	Requirements		
-	Matianal Bins Destant	Terroriotion (NUDA) D	blinskinne	
1.	National Fire Protection			
	90A-02	Standard for the Insta		

Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 UNITARY AIR CONDITIONERS

- A. Applicable ARI Standards:
 - 1. Cooling Capacity Less Than 39.6 kW (135,000 Btu/h): ARI 210/240. Units shall be listed in the ARI Directory of Certified Unitary Air-Conditioners.
- B. Performance Rating: Cooling capacity of units shall meet the sensible heat and total heat requirements shown in the contract documents. In

selecting unit size, make true allowance for "sensible to total heat ratio" to satisfy required sensible cooling capacity.

- C. Machinery Guards: Provide guards as shown in AMCA 410 for belts, chains, couplings, pulleys, sheaves, shafts, gears and other moving parts regardless of height above the floor. Drive guards may be excluded where motors and drives are inside factory fabricated casings.
- D. Corrosion Prevention: Unless specified otherwise, equipment fabricated from ferrous metals that do not have a zinc coating or a duplex coating of zinc and paint shall be treated for prevention of rust with a factory coating or paint system that will withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors shall be tested for 500 hours. The salt-spray fog test shall be in accordance with ASTM B117 using a 20 percent sodium chloride solution. Immediately after completion of the test, the coating shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling or cracking, no loss of adhesion, and the specimen shall show no signs of rust beyond 3 mm (1/8-inch) on both sides from the scratch mark.

2.2 SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR CONDITIONERS

- A. Description: Factory assembled and tested, wall-mounted unit, with an air- cooled remote condensing unit, and field-installed refrigeration piping. Unit shall include a electric-resistance heating coil.
- B. Wall-Mounting, Evaporator-Fan Components:
 - Cabinet: Enameled steel with removable panels on front and ends in color selected by Architect, and discharge drain pans with drain connection.
 - 2. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004.
 - 3. Drain Pan and Drain Connection: Comply with ASHRAE 62.1-2004.
 - 4. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins, complying with ARI 210/240, and with thermal-expansion valve.
 - 5. Electric-Resistance Heating Coil: Helical, nickel-chrome, resistance-wire heating elements with refractory ceramic support bushings; automatic-reset thermal cutout; built-in magnetic contactors; manual-reset thermal cutout; airflow proving device; and one-time fuses in terminal box for overcurrent protection.
 - 6. Fan: Direct drive, centrifugal fan.

- 7. Fan Motors: Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT for multitapped, multi-speed motors with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
- 8. Filters: Permanent, cleanable, with MERV rating of 6 or higher according to ASHRAE 52.2.

C. Air-Cooled, Compressor-Condenser Components:

- Casing: Steel, finished with baked enamel in color selected by Architect, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Service valves, fittings, and gage ports shall be brass and located outside of the casing.
- Compressor: Hermetically sealed scroll with crankcase heater and mounted on vibration isolation. Compressor motor shall have thermaland current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.
- 3. Refrigerant: R-407C or R-410A unless otherwise indicated.
- 4. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins, complying with ARI 210/240, and with liquid subcooler.
- 5. Heat Pump Components: Reversing valve and low-temperature-air cutoff thermostat.
- 6. Fan: Aluminum, propeller type, directly connected to motor.
- 7. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.
- 8. Low Ambient Kit: Permit operation down to 7 deg C (45 deg F).
- 9. Mounting Base: Polyethylene.
- 10. Minimum Energy Efficiency: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004,
 "Energy Standard for Buildings except Low-Rise Residential
 Buildings."

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install units level and plumb maintaining manufacturer's recommended clearances and tolerances.
- B. Install roof-mounted, compressor-condenser components on polyethylene mounting base.

C. Install and connect precharged refrigerant tubing to component's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Verify condensate drainage requirements.
- B. Install condensate drain, minimum connection size, with trap and indirect connection to nearest roof drain or area drain.
- C. Install piping adjacent to units to allow service and maintenance.
- D. Connect refrigerant piping to coils with shutoff valves on the suction and liquid lines at the coil and a union or flange at each connection at the coil and condenser.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Tests and Inspections: After installing units and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units for compliance with requirements. Inspect for and remove shipping bolts, blocks, and tiedown straps. After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.7 INSTRUCTIONS

Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.

---END---

SECTION 26 05 11 - REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section applies to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Furnish and install electrical wiring, systems, equipment and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings.

 Capacities and ratings of motors, transformers, cable, switchboards, switchgear, panelboards, motor control centers, generators, automatic transfer switches, and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on drawings.
- C. Wiring ampacities specified or shown on the drawings are based on copper conductors, with the conduit and raceways accordingly sized. Aluminum conductors are prohibited.

1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

- A. References to the International Building Code (IBC), National Electrical Code (NEC), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) are minimum installation requirement standards.
- B. Drawings and other specification sections shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those specified in the above standards.

1.3 TEST STANDARDS

A. All materials and equipment shall be listed, labeled or certified by a nationally recognized testing laboratory to meet Underwriters

Laboratories, Inc., standards where test standards have been established. Equipment and materials which are not covered by UL Standards will be accepted provided equipment and material is listed, labeled, certified or otherwise determined to meet safety requirements of a nationally recognized testing laboratory. Equipment of a class which no nationally recognized testing laboratory accepts, certifies, lists, labels, or determines to be safe, will be considered if inspected or tested in accordance with national industrial standards, such as

NEMA, or ANSI. Evidence of compliance shall include certified test reports and definitive shop drawings.

B. Definitions:

- 1. Listed; Equipment, materials, or services included in a list published by an organization that is acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction and concerned with evaluation of products or services, that maintains periodic inspection of production or listed equipment or materials or periodic evaluation of services, and whose listing states that the equipment, material, or services either meets appropriate designated standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose.
- 2. Labeled; Equipment or materials to which has been attached a label, symbol, or other identifying mark of an organization that is acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction and concerned with product evaluation, that maintains periodic inspection of production of labeled equipment or materials, and by whose labeling the manufacturer indicates compliance with appropriate standards or performance in a specified manner.
- 3. Certified; equipment or product which:
 - a. Has been tested and found by a nationally recognized testing laboratory to meet nationally recognized standards or to be safe for use in a specified manner.
 - b. Production of equipment or product is periodically inspected by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.
 - c. Bears a label, tag, or other record of certification.
- 4. Nationally recognized testing laboratory; laboratory which is approved, in accordance with OSHA regulations, by the Secretary of Labor.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)

A. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.

B. Product Qualification:

1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.

- 2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.
- C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Applicable publications listed in all Sections of Division are the latest issue, unless otherwise noted.

1.6 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, for which replacement parts shall be available.
- B. When more than one unit of the same class or type of equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
 - 1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
 - Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
 - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
 - 4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- D. Factory wiring shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.
- E. When Factory Testing Is Specified:
 - 1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The contractor shall notify the VA through the \underline{COR} a minimum of 15 working days prior to the manufacturers making the factory tests.

- 2. Four copies of certified test reports containing all test data shall be furnished to the <u>COR</u> prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of the tests.
- 3. When equipment fails to meet factory test and re-inspection is required, the contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses, including expenses of the Government.

1.7 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

Where variations from the contract requirements are requested in accordance with Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS and Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

1.8 EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

- A. Equipment and materials shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, vermin, dirt, corrosive substances, fumes, moisture, cold and rain.
 - 1. Store equipment indoors in clean dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation. Equipment shall include but not be limited to switchgear, switchboards, panelboards, transformers, motor control centers, motor controllers, uninterruptible power systems, enclosures, controllers, circuit protective devices, cables, wire, light fixtures, electronic equipment, and accessories.
 - 2. During installation, equipment shall be protected against entry of foreign matter; and be vacuum-cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating. Compressed air shall not be used to clean equipment. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside equipment.
 - 3. Damaged equipment shall be, as determined by the <u>COR</u>, placed in first class operating condition or be returned to the source of supply for repair or replacement.
 - 4. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
 - 5. Damaged paint on equipment and materials shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

1.9 WORK PERFORMANCE

- A. All electrical work must comply with the requirements of NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, OSHA Part 1910 subpart J, OSHA Part 1910 subpart S and OSHA Part 1910 subpart K in addition to other references required by contract.
- B. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the contractor.
- C. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished in this manner for the required work, the following requirements are mandatory:
 - 1. Electricians must use full protective equipment (i.e., certified and tested insulating material to cover exposed energized electrical components, certified and tested insulated tools, etc.) while working on energized systems in accordance with NFPA 70E.
 - 2. Electricians must wear personal protective equipment while working on energized systems in accordance with NFPA 70E.
 - 3. Before initiating any work, a job specific work plan must be developed by the contractor with a peer review conducted and documented by the <u>COR</u> and Medical Center staff. The work plan must include procedures to be used on and near the live electrical equipment, barriers to be installed, safety equipment to be used and exit pathways.
 - 4. Work on energized circuits or equipment cannot begin until prior written approval is obtained from the COR.
- D. For work on existing stations, arrange, phase and perform work to assure electrical service for other buildings at all times. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly, safely and professionally. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- F. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interferences.

1.10 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
- B. Working spaces shall not be less than specified in the NEC for all voltages specified.

C. Inaccessible Equipment:

- 1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
- 2. "Conveniently accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached quickly for operation, maintenance, or inspections without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

1.11 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. In addition to the requirements of the NEC, install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of items such as switchboards and switchgear, panelboards, cabinets, motor controllers (starters), fused and unfused safety switches, automatic transfer switches, separately enclosed circuit breakers, individual breakers and controllers in switchboards, switchgear and motor control assemblies, control devices and other significant equipment.
- B. Nameplates for Normal Power System equipment shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Nameplates for Essential Electrical System (EES) equipment, as defined in the NEC, shall be laminated red phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Lettering shall be a minimum of 1/2 inch [12mm] high. Nameplates shall indicate equipment designation, rated bus amperage, voltage, number of phases, number of wires, and type of EES power branch as applicable. Secure nameplates with screws.

C. Install adhesive arc flash warning labels on all equipment as required by NFPA 70E. Label shall indicate the arc hazard boundary (inches), working distance (inches), arc flash incident energy at the working distance (calories/cm²), required PPE category and description including the glove rating, voltage rating of the equipment, limited approach distance (inches), restricted approach distance (inches), prohibited approach distance (inches), equipment/bus name, date prepared, and manufacturer name and address.

1.12 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all equipment and material before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of equipment or material which has not had prior approval will not be permitted at the job site.
- C. All submittals shall include adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed equipment and materials comply with specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify equipment being submitted.
- D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.
 - 1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION_____".
 - 2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
 - 3. Submit each section separately.
- E. The submittals shall include the following:
 - Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements.
 Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, pictures, nameplate data and test reports as required.

- Submittals are required for all equipment anchors and supports. Submittals shall include weights, dimensions, center of gravity, standard connections, manufacturer's recommendations and behavior problems (e.g., vibration, thermal expansion,) associated with equipment or piping so that the proposed installation can be properly reviewed. Include sufficient fabrication information so that appropriate mounting and securing provisions may be designed and/or attached to the equipment.
 - 3. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control systems and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
 - 4. Parts list which shall include those replacement parts recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
- F. Manuals: Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
 - 1. Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish four copies, bound in hardback binders, (manufacturer's standard binders) or an approved equivalent. Furnish one complete manual as specified in the technical section but in no case later than prior to performance of systems or equipment test, and furnish the remaining manuals prior to contract completion.
 - 2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words
 "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the
 system, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract number.
 Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of
 each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local
 representatives for the system or equipment.
 - 3. Provide a "Table of Contents" and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
 - 4. The manuals shall include:
 - a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
 - b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
 - c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
 - d. Installation instructions.
 - e. Safety precautions for operation and maintenance.

- f. Diagrams and illustrations.
- g. Periodic maintenance and testing procedures and frequencies, including replacement parts numbers and replacement frequencies.
- h. Performance data.
- i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and name of servicing organization.
- j. List of factory approved or qualified permanent servicing organizations for equipment repair and periodic testing and maintenance, including addresses and factory certification qualifications.
- G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of manuals together with shop drawings.
- H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the \underline{COR} with one sample of each of the following:
 - 1. A 300 mm (12 inch) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils of reels from which the samples were taken.
 - 2. Each type of conduit coupling, bushing and termination fitting.
 - 3. Conduit hangers, clamps and supports.
 - 4. Duct sealing compound.
 - 5. Each type of receptacle, toggle switch, occupancy sensor, outlet box, manual motor starter, device wall plate, engraved nameplate, wire and cable splicing and terminating material, and branch circuit single pole molded case circuit breaker.

1.13 SINGULAR NUMBER

Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

1.14 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

The contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials and labor for field tests.

Documents

Proj. No. 558-11-102FCA 21 June 2013 Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

1.15 TRAINING

- A. Training shall be provided in accordance with Article 1.25, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Training shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated specification.
- C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the contractor and approved by the COR at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

- - - E N D - - -

Proj. No. 558-11-102FCA 21 June 2013

Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

SECTION 26 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the general grounding and bonding requirements for electrical equipment and operations to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- B. "Grounding electrode system" refers to all electrodes required by NEC, as well as made, supplementary, and lightning protection system grounding electrodes.
- C. The terms "connect" and "bond" are used interchangeably in this specification and have the same meaning.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Low Voltage power and lighting wiring.
- C. Section 26 22 00, LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS: Low voltage transformers.
- D. Section 26 24 11, DISTRIBUTION SWITCHBOARDS: Low voltage distribution switchboards.
- E. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Low voltage panelboards.
- F. Section 26 32 13, ENGINE-GENERATORS: Engine-generators.
- G. Section 26 36 23, AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES: Automatic transfer switches.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

B. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Clearly present enough information to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
- 2. Include the location of system grounding electrode connections and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.
- C. Test Reports: Provide certified test reports of ground resistance.
- D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the COR:
 - 1. Certification that the materials and installation are in accordance with the drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Certification by the contractor that the complete installation has been properly installed and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

A.	American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
	B1-07Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper
	Wire
	B3-07Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed
	Copper Wire

or Soft

B. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):
81-1983......IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity,
Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials
of a Ground System

C2-07......National Electrical Safety Code

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 70-08.................National Electrical Code (NEC)
 99-2005.......................Health Care Facilities

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

- A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be UL 44 or UL 83 insulated stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG [6 mm²] and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes No. 4 AWG [25 mm²] and larger shall be identified per NEC.
- B. Bonding conductors shall be ASTM B8 bare stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG $[6\ mm^2]$ and smaller shall be ASTM B1 solid bare copper wire.
- C. Conductor sizes shall not be less than shown on the drawings, or not less than required by the NEC, whichever is greater.

2.2 GROUND RODS

- A. Steel or copper clad steel, 0.75 in [19 mm] diameter by 10 ft [30 M] long, conforming to UL 467.
- B. Quantity of rods shall be as required to obtain the specified ground resistance, as shown on the drawings.

2.3 CONCRETE ENCASED ELECTRODE

Concrete encased electrode shall be No. 4 AWG bare copper wire, installed per NEC.

2.4 MEDIUM VOLTAGE SPLICES AND TERMINATIONS

Components shall meet or exceed UL 467 and be clearly marked with the manufacturer, catalog number, and permitted conductor size(s).

2.5 GROUND CONNECTIONS

A. Below Grade: Exothermic-welded type connectors.

B. Above Grade:

- 1. Bonding Jumpers: Compression-type connectors, using zinc-plated fasteners and external tooth lockwashers.
- 2. Connection to Building Steel: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
- 3. Ground Busbars: Two-hole compression type lugs, using tin-plated copper or copper alloy bolts and nuts.
- 4. Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: One-hole compression-type lugs, using zinc-plated or copper alloy fasteners.

2.6 EQUIPMENT RACK AND CABINET GROUND BARS

Provide solid copper ground bars designed for mounting on the framework of open or cabinet-enclosed equipment racks with minimum dimensions of 0.375 in [4 mm] thick x 0.75 in [19 mm] wide.

2.7 GROUND TERMINAL BLOCKS

At any equipment mounting location (e.g., backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted, provide screw lug-type terminal blocks.

2.8 GROUNDING BUS

Pre-drilled rectangular copper bar with stand-off insulators, minimum 0.25 in [6.3 mm] thick x 4 in [100 mm] high in cross-section, length as shown on drawings, with 0.281 in [7.1 mm] holes spaced 1.125 in [28 mm] apart.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Ground in accordance with the NEC, as shown on drawings, and as specified herein.

B. System Grounding:

- 1. Secondary service neutrals: Ground at the supply side of the secondary disconnecting means and at the related transformers.
- 2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from the service entrance): Ground the secondary neutral.
- C. Equipment Grounding: Metallic structures, including ductwork and building steel, enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits, shall be bonded and grounded.

3.2 INACCESSIBLE GROUNDING CONNECTIONS

Make grounding connections, which are normally buried or otherwise inaccessible (except connections for which access for periodic testing is required), by exothermic weld.

3.3 SECONDARY VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS

A. Main Bonding Jumper: Bond the secondary service neutral to the ground bus in the service equipment.

- B. Metallic Piping, Building Steel, and Supplemental Electrode(s):
 - 1. Provide a grounding electrode conductor sized per NEC between the service equipment ground bus and all metallic water pipe systems, building steel, and supplemental or made electrodes. Provide jumper insulating joints in the metallic piping. All connections to electrodes shall be made with fittings that conform to UL 467.
 - 2. Provide a supplemental ground electrode and bond to the grounding electrode system.
- C. Service Disconnect (Separate Individual Enclosure): Provide a ground bar bolted to the enclosure with lugs for connecting the various grounding conductors.
- D. Switchgear, Switchboards, Unit Substations, Panelboards, Motor Control Centers and Panelboards, Engine-Generators, and Automatic Transfer Switches:
 - 1. Connect the various feeder equipment grounding conductors to the ground bus in the enclosure with suitable pressure connectors.
 - 2. For service entrance equipment, connect the grounding electrode conductor to the ground bus.
 - 3. Provide ground bars, bolted to the housing, with sufficient lugs to terminate the equipment grounding conductors.
 - 4. Connect metallic conduits that terminate without mechanical connection to the housing, by grounding bushings and grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.

E. Transformers:

- Exterior: Exterior transformers supplying interior service equipment shall have the neutral grounded at the transformer secondary.
 Provide a grounding electrode at the transformer.
- 2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from service equipment): Ground the secondary neutral at the transformer. Provide a grounding electrode conductor from the transformer to the ground bar at the service equipment.

3.4 RACEWAY

A. Conduit Systems:

- 1. Ground all metallic conduit systems. All metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
- 2. Non-metallic conduit systems, except non-metallic feeder conduits that carry a grounded conductor from exterior transformers to interior or building-mounted service entrance equipment, shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
- 3. Conduit that only contains a grounding conductor, and is provided for its mechanical protection, shall be bonded to that conductor at the entrance and exit from the conduit.
- 4. Metallic conduits which terminate without mechanical connection to an electrical equipment housing by means of locknut and bushings or adapters, shall be provided with grounding bushings. Connect bushings with a bare grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.
- B. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and power and lighting branch circuits.
- C. Boxes, Cabinets, Enclosures, and Panelboards:
 - 1. Bond the equipment grounding conductor to each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, device box, cabinets, and other enclosures through which the conductor passes (except for special grounding systems for intensive care units and other critical units shown).
 - 2. Provide lugs in each box and enclosure for equipment grounding conductor termination.

D. Wireway Systems:

- 1. Bond the metallic structures of wireway to provide 100% electrical continuity throughout the wireway system, by connecting a No. 6 AWG [16 mm²] bonding jumper at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
- 2. Install insulated No. 6 AWG [16 mm²] bonding jumpers between the wireway system, bonded as required above, and the closest building ground at each end and approximately every 50 ft [16 M].
- 3. Use insulated No. 6 AWG [16 mm²] bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end for all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.

- 4. Use insulated No. 6 AWG [16 mm²] bonding jumpers to ground cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at each end and approximately every 49 ft [15 M].
- E. Receptacles shall not be grounded through their mounting screws. Ground receptacles with a jumper from the receptacle green ground terminal to the device box ground screw and a jumper to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- F. Ground lighting fixtures to the equipment grounding conductor of the wiring system when the green ground is provided; otherwise, ground the fixtures through the conduit systems. Fixtures connected with flexible conduit shall have a green ground wire included with the power wires from the fixture through the flexible conduit to the first outlet box.
- G. Fixed electrical appliances and equipment shall be provided with a ground lug for termination of the equipment grounding conductor.
- H. Panelboard Bonding in Patient Care Areas: The equipment grounding terminal buses of the normal and essential branch circuit panel boards serving the same individual patient vicinity shall be bonded together with an insulated continuous copper conductor not less than No. 10 AWG [16 mm²]. These conductors shall be installed in rigid metal conduit.

3.5 OUTDOOR METALLIC FENCES AROUND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

A. Outdoor Metallic Fences Around Electrical Equipment: Fences shall be grounded with a ground rod at each fixed gate post and at each corner post. Drive ground rods until the top is 12 in [300 mm] below grade. Attach a No. 4 AWG [25 mm²] copper conductor by exothermic weld to the ground rods, and extend underground to the immediate vicinity of fence post. Lace the conductor vertically into 12 in [300 mm] of fence mesh and fasten by two approved bronze compression fittings, one to bond the wire to post and the other to bond the wire to fence. Each gate section shall be bonded to its gatepost by a 0.375 in x 1 in [3 mm x 25 mm] flexible, braided copper strap and ground post clamps. Clamps shall be of the anti-electrolysis type.

3.6 CORROSION INHIBITORS

When making ground and ground bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.

3.7 CONDUCTIVE PIPING

- A. Bond all conductive piping systems, interior and exterior, to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall be made as close as practical to the equipment ground bus.
- B. In operating rooms and at intensive care and coronary care type beds, bond the gases and suction piping at the outlets directly to the room or patient ground bus.

3.8 ELECTRICAL ROOM GROUNDING

Building Earth Ground Busbars: Provide ground busbar and mounting hardware at each electrical room and connect to pigtail extensions of the building grounding ring.

3.9 GROUND RESISTANCE

- A. Grounding system resistance to ground shall not exceed 5 ohms. Make any modifications or additions to the grounding electrode system necessary for compliance without additional cost to the Government. Final tests shall ensure that this requirement is met.
- B. Resistance of the grounding electrode system shall be measured using a four-terminal fall-of-potential method as defined in IEEE 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not fewer than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.

- C. Services at power company interface points shall comply with the power company ground resistance requirements.
- D. Below-grade connections shall be visually inspected by the \underline{COR} prior to backfilling. The contractor shall notify the \underline{COR} 24 hours before the connections are ready for inspection.

3.12 GROUND ROD INSTALLATION

- A. For outdoor installations, drive each rod vertically in the earth, until top of rod is 24 in [609 mm] below final grade.
- B. For indoor installations, leave 4 in [100 mm] of rod exposed.
- C. Where permanently concealed ground connections are required, make the connections by the exothermic process, to form solid metal joints. Make accessible ground connections with mechanical pressure-type ground connectors.
- D. Where rock prevents the driving of vertical ground rods, install angled ground rods or grounding electrodes in horizontal trenches to achieve the specified resistance.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 33 - RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes, to form complete, coordinated, grounded raceway systems. Raceways are required for all wiring unless shown or specified otherwise.
- B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY: Mounting board for telephone closets.
- B. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Fabrications for the deflection of water away from the building envelope at penetrations.
- C. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire rated construction.
- D. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing around conduit penetrations through the building envelope to prevent moisture migration into the building.
- E. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Identification and painting of conduit and other devices.
- F. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- G. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS:

 Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path
 for possible ground fault currents.
- H. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Underground conduits.

I. Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING: Bedding of conduits.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:

- A. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing each cable type and rating.

 The specific item proposed and its area of application shall be identified on the catalog cuts.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Size and location of main feeders.
 - 2. Size and location of panels and pull-boxes.
 - 3. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.

C. Certifications:

- 1. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the COR:
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the material conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the contractor that the material has been properly installed.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

C80.1-05	.Electrical	Rigid S	Steel (Conduit	
C80.3-05	.Steel Elect	trical M	Metal 1	ubing	
C80.6-05	.Electrical	Interme	ediate	Metal	Conduit

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 70-08......National Electrical Code (NEC)

D.	Underwriters Laboratori	es, Inc. (UL):
	1-05	.Flexible Metal Conduit
	5-04	.Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings
	6-07	.Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Steel
	50-95	.Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
	360-093	.Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
	467-07	.Grounding and Bonding Equipment
	514A-04	.Metallic Outlet Boxes
	514B-04	.Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings
	514C-96	.Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes and
		Covers
	651-05	.Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and
		Fittings
	651A-00	.Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
	797-07	.Electrical Metallic Tubing
	1242-06	.Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit - Steel
Ε.	National Electrical Man	ufacturers Association (NEMA):
	TC-2-03	.Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing and
		Conduit
	TC-3-04	.PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and
		Tubing
	FB1-07	.Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies
		for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and
		Cable
	_	

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 0.75 in [19 mm] unless otherwise shown. Where permitted by the NEC, 0.75 in [19 mm] flexible conduit may be used for tap connections to recessed lighting fixtures.

B. Conduit:

- 1. Rigid steel: Shall conform to UL 6 and ANSI C80.1.
- 2. Rigid intermediate steel conduit (IMC): Shall conform to UL 1242 and ANSI C80.6.
- 3. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT): Shall conform to UL 797 and ANSI C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 4 in [105 mm] and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 V or less.

- 4. Flexible galvanized steel conduit: Shall conform to UL 1.
- 5. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit: Shall conform to UL 360.
- 6. Direct burial plastic conduit: Shall conform to UL 651 and UL 651A, heavy wall PVC or high density polyethylene (PE).
- 7. Surface metal raceway: Shall conform to UL 5.

C. Conduit Fittings:

- 1. Rigid steel and IMC conduit fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
 - b. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, conduit bodies, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
 - c. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
 - d. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert, molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
 - e. Erickson (union-type) and set screw type couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
 - f. Sealing fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous draintype sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.
- 2. Electrical metallic tubing fittings:
 - a. Fittings and conduit bodies shall meet the requirements of UL 514B, ANSI C80.3, and NEMA FB1.
 - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.

- c. Compression couplings and connectors: Concrete-tight and raintight, with connectors having insulated throats.
- d. Indent-type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
- e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.
- 4. Flexible steel conduit fittings:
 - a. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - b. Clamp-type, with insulated throat.
- 5. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
 - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - c. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.
- 6. Direct burial plastic conduit fittings:

Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514C and NEMA TC3.

- 7. Surface metal raceway fittings: As recommended by the raceway manufacturer. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, conduit entry fittings, accessories, and other fittings as required for complete system.
- 8. Expansion and deflection couplings:
 - a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
 - b. Accommodate a 0.75 in [19 mm] deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.

- c. Include internal flexible metal braid, sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and a low-impedance path for fault currents, in accordance with UL 467 and the NEC tables for equipment grounding conductors.
- d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat-resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.

D. Conduit Supports:

- 1. Parts and hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
- Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
- 3. Multiple conduit (trapeze) hangers: Not less than 1.5×1.5 in [38 mm \times 38 mm], 12-gauge steel, cold-formed, lipped channels; with not less than 0.375 in [9 mm] diameter steel hanger rods.
- 4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.

E. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:

- 1. UL-50 and UL-514A.
- 2. Cast metal where required by the NEC or shown, and equipped with rustproof boxes.
- 3. Sheet metal boxes: Galvanized steel, except where otherwise shown.
- 4. Flush-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that the front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface-style flat or raised covers.
- F. Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except where removable covers are shown. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for a complete system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PENETRATIONS

A. Cutting or Holes:

- 1. Cut holes in advance where they should be placed in the structural elements, such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the $\underline{\text{COR}}$ prior to drilling through structural elements.
- 2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammers, impact electric, hand, or manual hammer-type drills are not allowed, except where permitted by the COR as required by limited working space.
- B. Firestop: Where conduits, wireways, and other electrical raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- C. Waterproofing: At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal clearances around the conduit and make watertight, as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. In accordance with UL, NEC, as shown, and as specified herein.
- B. Essential (Emergency) raceway systems shall be entirely independent of other raceway systems, except where shown on drawings.
- C. Install conduit as follows:
 - 1. In complete mechanically and electrically continuous runs before pulling in cables or wires.
 - Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, installation of all conduits shall be concealed within finished walls, floors, and ceilings.
 - 3. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new undamaged material.
 - 4. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
 - 5. Cut square, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
 - 6. Independently support conduit at 8 ft [2.4 M] on centers. Do not use other supports, i.e., suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, conduits, mechanical piping, or mechanical ducts.
 - 7. Support within 12 in [300 mm] of changes of direction, and within 12 in [300 mm] of each enclosure to which connected.

- 8. Close ends of empty conduit with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage until wires are pulled in, to prevent entry of debris.
- 9. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
- 10. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull-boxes, and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box
- 11. Flashing of penetrations of the roof membrane is specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- 12. Conduit bodies shall only be used for changes in direction, and shall not contain splices.
- 13. Do not use aluminum conduits in wet locations.

D. Conduit Bends:

- 1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
- 2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
- 3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.

E. Layout and Homeruns:

- 1. Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown on drawings.
- 2. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted approved by the COR.

3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION

A. In Concrete:

- 1. Conduit: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Do not install EMT in concrete slabs that are in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers.
- 2. Align and run conduit in direct lines.
- 3. Install conduit through concrete beams only:
 - a. Where shown on the structural drawings.
 - b. As approved by the $\underline{\text{COR}}$ prior to construction, and after submittal of drawing showing location, size, and position of each penetration.

- 4. Installation of conduit in concrete that is less than 3 in [75 mm] thick is prohibited.
 - a. Conduit outside diameter larger than one-third of the slab thickness is prohibited.
 - b. Space between conduits in slabs: Approximately six conduit diameters apart, and one conduit diameter at conduit crossings.
 - c. Install conduits approximately in the center of the slab so that there will be a minimum of 0.75 in [19 mm] of concrete around the conduits.
- 5. Make couplings and connections watertight. Use thread compounds that are UL approved conductive type to ensure low resistance ground continuity through the conduits. Tightening setscrews with pliers is prohibited.
- B. Above Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:
 - 1. Conduit for conductors above 600 V: Rigid steel. Mixing different types of conduits indiscriminately in the same system is prohibited.
 - 2. Conduit for conductors 600 V and below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits indiscriminately in the same system is prohibited.
 - 3. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
 - 4. Connect recessed lighting fixtures to conduit runs with maximum 6 ft [1.8 M] of flexible metal conduit extending from a junction box to the fixture.
 - 5. Tightening setscrews with pliers is prohibited.

3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.
- B. Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits indiscriminately in the system is prohibited.
- C. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
- D. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
- E. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 8 ft [2.4 M] intervals.

F. Surface metal raceways: Use only where shown.

G. Painting:

- 1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- 2. Paint all conduits containing cables rated over 600 V safety orange. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING for preparation, paint type, and exact color. In addition, paint legends, using 2 in [50 mm] high black numerals and letters, showing the cable voltage rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 20 ft [6 M] intervals in between.

3.5 DIRECT BURIAL INSTALLATION

Refer to Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION.

3.6 HAZARDOUS LOCATIONS

- A. Use rigid steel conduit only, notwithstanding requirements otherwise specified in this or other sections of these specifications.
- B. Install UL approved sealing fittings that prevent passage of explosive vapors in hazardous areas equipped with explosion-proof lighting fixtures, switches, and receptacles, as required by the NEC.

3.7 WET OR DAMP LOCATIONS

- A. Unless otherwise shown, use conduits of rigid steel or IMC.
- B. Provide sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, i.e., refrigerated spaces, constant-temperature rooms, air-conditioned spaces, building exterior walls, roofs, or similar spaces.
- C. Unless otherwise shown, use rigid steel or IMC conduit within 5 ft [1.5 M] of the exterior and below concrete building slabs in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers. Conduit shall be half-lapped with 10 mil PVC tape before installation. After installation, completely recoat or retape any damaged areas of coating.

3.8 MOTORS AND VIBRATING EQUIPMENT

- A. Use flexible metal conduit for connections to motors and other electrical equipment subject to movement, vibration, misalignment, cramped quarters, or noise transmission.
- B. Use liquid-tight flexible metal conduit for installation in exterior locations, moisture or humidity laden atmosphere, corrosive atmosphere, water or spray wash-down operations, inside airstream of HVAC units, and locations subject to seepage or dripping of oil, grease, or water. Provide a green equipment grounding conductor with flexible metal conduit.

3.9 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Conduits 3 in [75 mm] and larger that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint require expansion and deflection couplings. Install the couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Provide conduits smaller than 3 in [75 mm] with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack of flexible conduit to produce 5 in [125 mm] vertical drop midway between the ends. Flexible conduit shall have a bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above for conduits 15 in [375 mm] and larger are acceptable.
- C. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.
- D. Seismic Areas: In seismic areas, provide conduits rigidly secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint with junction boxes on both sides of the joint. Connect conduits to junction boxes with 15 in [375 mm] of slack flexible conduit. Flexible conduit shall have a copper green ground bonding jumper installed.

3.10 CONDUIT SUPPORTS, INSTALLATION

- A. Safe working load shall not exceed one-quarter of proof test load of fastening devices.
- B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits.

- C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and 200 lbs [90 kg]. Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.
- D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull-boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.
- E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:
 - 1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
 - 2. Existing Construction:
 - a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 0.25 in [6 mm] bolt size and not less than 1.125 in [28 mm] embedment.
 - b. Power set fasteners not less than 0.25 in [6 mm] diameter with depth of penetration not less than 3 in [75 mm].
 - c. Use vibration and shock-resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.
- F. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts.
- G. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.
- H. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.
- I. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.
- J. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.
- K. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.
- L. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

3.11 BOX INSTALLATION

- A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
 - 1. Flush-mounted.
 - 2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction, and finish.
- B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling-in operations.
- C. Remove only knockouts as required and plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.
- D. Outlet boxes mounted back-to-back in the same wall are prohibited. A minimum 24 in [600 mm] center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes.
- E. Minimum size of outlet boxes for ground fault interrupter (GFI) receptacles is 4 in [100 mm] square x 2.125 in [55 mm] deep, with device covers for the wall material and thickness involved.
- F. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1."
- G. On all branch circuit junction box covers, identify the circuits with black marker.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 41 - UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of precast manholes and pullboxes with ducts to form a complete underground raceway system.
- B. "Duct" and "conduit," and "rigid metal conduit" and "rigid steel conduit" are used interchangeably in this specification.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing of conduit penetrations.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits, fittings and boxes for raceway systems.
- E. Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING: Trenching, backfill and compaction.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Coordinate layout and installation of ducts, manholes, pullboxes, and pull-boxes with final arrangement of other utilities, site grading, and surface features, as determined in the field.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

B. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Clearly present sufficient information to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
- 2. Include manholes, pullboxes, duct materials, and hardware. Submit plan and elevation drawings, showing openings, pulling irons, cable supports, cover, ladder, sump, and other accessories and details.
- 3. Proposed deviations from details on the drawings shall be clearly marked on the submittals. If it is necessary to locate manholes or pullboxes at locations other than shown on the drawings, show the proposed locations accurately on scaled site drawings, and submit four copies to the COR for approval prior to construction.
- C. Certifications: Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the COR:
 - 1. Certification by the manufacturer that the materials conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Certification by the contractor that the materials have been properly installed, connected, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete
318/318M-05.....Building Code Requirements for Structural
Concrete & Commentary

SP-66-04......ACI Detailing Manual

	$\frac{\text{Addendum 2}}{\text{Addendum 2}} - 30 \text{ July 2013}$
C.	American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
	77-07Underground Enclosure Integrity
D.	American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
	C478-09Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced
	Concrete Manhole Sections
	C858-09Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures
	C990-09Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete
	Pipe, Manholes and Precast Box Sections Using
	Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants.
Ε.	Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
	C2-07National Electrical Safety Code
F.	National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
	TC 2-03 Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing And
	Conduit
	TC 3-2004PVC Fittings for Use With Rigid PVC Conduit And
	Tubing
	TC 6 & 8 2003PVC Plastic Utilities Duct For Underground
	Installations
	TC 9-2004Fittings For PVC Plastic Utilities Duct For
	Underground Installation
G.	National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
	70-08National Electrical Code (NEC)
н.	Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
	6-07Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
	467-07Grounding and Bonding Equipment
	651-05Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and
	Fittings
	651A-00Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE
	Conduit

I. U.S. General Services Administration (GSA):

651B-07......Continuous Length HDPE Conduit

Proj. No. 558-11-102FCA 21 June 2013

Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

A-A-60005-1998......Frames, Covers, Gratings, Steps, Sump and Catch Basin, Manhole

1.6 STORAGE

Lift and support pre-cast concrete structures only at designated lifting or supporting points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCTS

- A. Number and sizes shall be as shown on drawings.
- B. Ducts (concrete-encased):
 - 1. Plastic Duct:
 - a. Schedule 40 PVC.
 - b. Duct shall be suitable for use with 194° F [90° C] rated conductors.
 - 2. Conduit Spacers: Prefabricated plastic.
- C. Ducts (direct-burial):
 - 1. Plastic duct:
 - a. NEMA TC2 and TC3
 - b. UL 651, 651A, and 651B, Schedule 40.
 - c. Duct shall be suitable for use with 167° F [75° C] rated conductors.
 - 2. Rigid metal conduit: UL6 and NEMA RN1 galvanized rigid steel, threaded type, half-lapped with 10 mil PVC tape.

2.2 GROUNDING

- A. Rods: Per Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- B. Ground Wire: Stranded bare copper 6 AWG [16 mm²] minimum.

2.3 WARNING TAPE

Standard 4-mil polyethylene 3 in [76 mm] wide detectable tape, red with black letters, imprinted with "CAUTION - BURIED ELECTRIC CABLE BELOW" or similar.

2.4 PULL ROPE FOR SPARE DUCTS

Plastic with 200 lb [890 N] minimum tensile strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TRENCHING

- A. Refer to Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING for trenching, backfilling, and compaction.
- B. Before performing trenching work at existing facilities, the Ground Penetrating Radar Survey shall be carefully performed by certified technician to reveal all existing underground ducts, conduits, cables, and other utility systems.
- C. Work with extreme care near existing ducts, conduits, cables, and other utilities to avoid damaging them.
- D. Cut the trenches neatly and uniformly.

E. For Concrete-Encased Ducts:

- 1. After excavation of the trench, stakes shall be driven in the bottom of the trench at 4 ft $[1.2 \, \text{M}]$ intervals to establish the grade and route of the duct bank.
- 2. Pitch the trenches uniformly toward manholes or both ways from high points between manholes for the required duct line drainage. Avoid pitching the ducts toward buildings wherever possible.
- 3. The walls of the trench may be used to form the side walls of the duct bank, provided that the soil is self-supporting and that concrete envelope can be poured without soil inclusions. Forms are required where the soil is not self-supporting.

Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

- 4. After the concrete-encased duct has sufficiently cured, the trench shall be backfilled to grade with earth, and appropriate warning tape installed.
- F. Conduits to be installed under existing paved areas and roads that cannot be disturbed shall be jacked into place. Conduits shall be heavy wall rigid steel.

3.2 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. General Requirements:

- 1. Ducts shall be in accordance with the NEC and IEEE C2, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- 2. Slope ducts to drain towards manholes and pullboxes, and away from building and equipment entrances. Pitch not less than 4 in [100 mm] in 100 ft [30 M].
- 3. Underground conduit stub-ups and sweeps to equipment inside of buildings shall be taped galvanized rigid steel, and shall extend a minimum of 5 ft [1.5 M] outside the building foundation. Tops of conduits below building slab shall be minimum 24 in [610 mm] below bottom of slab.
- 4. Stub-ups, sweeps, and risers to equipment mounted on outdoor concrete slabs shall be taped galvanized rigid steel, and shall extend a minimum of 5 ft [1.5 M] away from the edge of slab.
- 5. Install insulated grounding bushings on the terminations.
- 6. Radius for turns of direction shall be sufficient to accomplish pulls without damage. Minimum radius shall be six times conduit diameter. Use manufactured long sweep bends.
- 7. Additional burial depth shall be required in order to accomplish NEC-required minimum bend radius of ducts.
- 8. All multiple conduit runs shall have conduit spacers. Spacers shall securely support and maintain uniform spacing of the duct assembly a minimum of 3 in [75 mm] above the bottom of the trench during the concrete pour. Spacer spacing shall not exceed 5 ft [1.5 M]. Secure spacers to ducts and earth to prevent floating during concrete pour. Provide nonferrous tie wires to prevent displacement of the ducts during pouring of concrete. Tie wires shall not act as substitute for spacers.

Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

- 9. Duct lines shall be installed no less than 12 in [300 mm] from other utility systems, such as water, sewer, and chilled water.
- 10. Clearances between individual ducts:
 - a. For like services, not less than 3 in [75 mm].
 - b. For power and signal services, not less than 6 in [150 mm].
- 11. Duct lines shall terminate at window openings in manhole walls as shown on the drawings. All ducts shall be fitted with end bells.
- 12. Couple the ducts with proper couplings. Stagger couplings in rows and layers to ensure maximum strength and rigidity of the duct bank.
- 13. Keep ducts clean of earth, sand, or gravel, and seal with tapered plugs upon completion of each portion of the work.
- 14. Seal conduits, including spare conduits, at building entrances and at outdoor equipment terminations with a suitable compound to prevent entrance of moisture and gases.

B. Concrete-Encased Ducts and Conduits:

- 1. Install concrete-encased ducts for medium-voltage systems, lowvoltage systems, and signal systems, unless otherwise shown on the drawings.
- 2. Duct lines shall consist of single or multiple duct assemblies encased in concrete. Ducts shall be uniform in size and material throughout the installation.
- 3. Tops of concrete-encased ducts shall be:
 - a. Not less than 24 in [600 mm] and not less than shown on the drawings, below finished grade.
 - b. Not less than 30 in [750 mm] and not less than shown on the drawings, below roads and other paved surfaces.
 - c. Conduits crossing under grade slab construction joints shall be installed a minimum of 4 ft [1.2 M] below slab.
- 4. Extend the concrete envelope encasing the ducts not less than 3 in [75 mm] beyond the outside walls of the outer ducts and conduits.
- 5. Within 10 ft [3 M] of building manhole and pullbox wall penetrations, install reinforcing steel bars at the top and bottom of each concrete envelope to provide protection against vertical shearing.
- 6. Install reinforcing steel bars at the top and bottom of each concrete envelope of all ducts underneath roadways and parking areas.

- 7. Where new ducts, conduits, and concrete envelopes are to be joined to existing manholes, pullboxes, ducts, conduits, and concrete envelopes, make the joints with the proper fittings and fabricate the concrete envelopes to ensure smooth durable transitions.
- 8. Conduit joints in concrete may be placed side by side horizontally, but shall be staggered at least 6 in [150 mm] vertically.
- 9. Pour each run of concrete envelope between manholes or other terminations in one continuous pour. If more than one pour is necessary, terminate each pour in a vertical plane and install 0.75 in [19 mm] reinforcing rod dowels extending 18 in [450 mm] into concrete on both sides of joint near corners of envelope.
- 10. Pour concrete so that open spaces are uniformly filled. Do not agitate with power equipment unless approved by COR.

11. Duct Bank Markers:

- a. Duct bank markers, where required and shown on plans, shall be located at the ends of duct banks except at manholes or pullboxes at approximately every 200 ft [60 M] along the duct run and at each change in direction of the duct run. Markers shall be placed 2 ft [0.6 M] to the right of the duct bank, facing the longitudinal axis of the run in the direction of the electrical load.
- b. The letter "D" with two arrows shall be impressed or cast on top of the marker. One arrow shall be located below the letter and shall point toward the ducts. The second arrow shall be located adjacent to the letter and shall point in a direction parallel to the ducts. The letter and arrow adjacent to it shall each be approximately 2 in [75 mm] long. The letter and arrows shall be V-shaped, and shall have a width of stroke at least 0.75 in [6 mm] at the top and a depth of 0.25 in [6 mm].
- c. In paved areas, the top of the duct markers shall be flush with the finished surface of the paving.
- d. Where the duct bank changes direction, the arrow located adjacent to the letter shall be cast or impressed with an angle in the arrow equivalent to the angular change of the duct bank
- C. Concrete-Encased Duct and Conduit Identification: Place continuous strip of warning tape approximately 12 in [300 mm] above ducts or

conduits before backfilling trenches. Warning tape shall be preprinted with proper identification.

- D. Spare Ducts and Conduits: Where spare ducts are shown, they shall have a nylon pull rope installed. They shall be capped at each end and labeled as to location of the other end.
- E. Duct and Conduit Cleaning:
 - 1. Upon completion of the duct installation, a standard flexible mandrel shall be pulled through each duct to loosen particles of earth, sand, or foreign material left in the duct. The mandrel shall be not less than 12 in [3600 mm] long, and shall have a diameter not less than 0.5 in [13 mm] less than the inside diameter of the duct. A brush with stiff bristles shall then be pulled through each duct to remove the loosened particles. The diameter of the brush shall be the same as, or slightly larger than, the diameter of the duct.
 - 2. Mandrel pulls shall be witnessed by the COR.
- F. Duct and Conduit Sealing: Seal the ducts and conduits at building entrances, and at outdoor terminations for equipment, with a suitable non-hardening compound to prevent the entrance of moisture and gases.
- G. Partially-Completed Duct Banks: During construction, wherever a construction joint is necessary in a duct bank, prevent debris such as mud and dirt from entering ducts by providing suitable conduit plugs. Fit concrete envelope of a partially completed duct bank with reinforcing steel extending a minimum of 2 ft [0.6 M] back into the envelope and a minimum of 2 ft [0.6 M] beyond the end of the envelope. Provide one No. 4 bar in each corner, 3 in [75 mm] from the edge of the envelope. Secure corner bars with two No. 3 ties, spaced approximately 12 in [300 mm] apart. Restrain reinforcing assembly from moving during pouring of concrete.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 22 00 - LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of dry-type general-purpose transformers.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Requirements for seismic restraint of nonstructural components.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items common to more than one section of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS:

 Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- E. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits and outlet boxes.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Clearly present sufficient information to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.

- 2. Include electrical ratings, impedance, dimensions, weight, mounting details, decibel rating, terminations, temperature rise, no load and full load losses, and connection diagrams.
- 3. Complete nameplate data, including manufacturer's name and catalog number.

C. Manuals:

- When submitting the shop drawings, submit companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and wiring diagrams.
- 2. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, then submit four copies of the updated maintenance and operating manuals to the $\underline{\text{COR}}$ two weeks prior to final inspection.
- D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the COR:
 - 1. Certification by the manufacturer that the materials conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Certification by the contractor that the equipment has been properly installed and tested.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 70-08......National Electrical Code (NEC)
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

ST20-92......Dry-Type Transformers for General Applications
TP1-02.....Guide for Determining Energy Efficiency for
Distribution Transformers

TR1-00..... Transformers, Regulators, and Reactors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL PURPOSE DRY-TYPE TRANSFORMERS

- A. Unless otherwise specified, dry-type transformers shall be in accordance with NEMA, NEC, and as shown on the drawings. Transformers shall be ULlisted and labeled.
- B. Dry-type transformers shall have the following features:
 - 1. Transformers shall be self-cooled by natural convection, isolating windings, indoor dry-type. Autotransformers will not be accepted.
 - 2. Rating and winding connections shall be as shown on the drawings.
 - 3. Transformers shall have copper windings.
 - 4. Ratings shown on the drawings are for continuous duty without the use of cooling fans.
 - 5. Insulation systems:
 - a. Transformers 30 kVA and larger: UL rated 220° C system with an average maximum rise by resistance of 150° C in a maximum ambient of 40° C.
 - b. Transformers below 30 kVA: Same as for 30 kVA and larger or UL rated 185 $^{\circ}$ C system with an average maximum rise by resistance of 115 $^{\circ}$ C in a maximum ambient of 40 $^{\circ}$ C.
 - 6. Core and coil assemblies:
 - a. Rigidly braced to withstand the stresses caused by short-circuit currents and rough handling during shipment.
 - b. Cores shall be grain-oriented, non-aging, and silicon steel.
 - c. Coils shall be continuous windings without splices except for taps.
 - d. Coil loss and core loss shall be minimized for efficient operation.
 - e. Primary and secondary tap connections shall be brazed or pressure type.
 - f. Coil windings shall have end filters or tie-downs for maximum strength.
 - 7. Certified sound levels determined in accordance with NEMA, shall not exceed the following:

Transformer Rating	Sound Level Rating		
0 - 9 KVA	40 dB		
10 - 50 KVA	45 dB		
51 - 150 KVA	50 dB		
151 - 300 KVA	55 dB		
301 - 500 KVA	60 dB		

- 8. If not shown on drawings, nominal impedance shall be as permitted by NEMA.
- 9. Single phase transformers rated 15 kVA through 25 kVA shall have two 5% full capacity taps below normal rated primary voltage. All transformers rated 30 kVA and larger shall have two 2.5% full capacity taps above, and four 2.5% full capacity taps below normal rated primary voltage.
- 10. Core assemblies shall be grounded to their enclosures with adequate flexible ground straps.

11. Enclosures:

- a. Comprised of not less than code gauge steel.
- b. Outdoor enclosures shall be NEMA 3R.
- c. Temperature rise at hottest spot shall conform to NEMA Standards, and shall not bake and peel off the enclosure paint after the transformer has been placed in service.
- d. Ventilation openings shall prevent accidental access to live components.
- e. The enclosure at the factory shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted with manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.
- 12. Standard NEMA features and accessories, including ground pad, lifting provisions, and nameplate with the wiring diagram and sound level indicated on it.
- 13. Dimensions and configurations shall conform to the spaces designated for their installations.
- 14. Transformers shall meet the minimum energy efficiency values per NEMA TP1 as listed below:

kVA Rating	Output efficiency (%)
15	97
30	97.5
45	97.7
75	98
112.5	98.2
150	98.3
225	98.5
300	98.6
500	98.7

750 98.8

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation of transformers shall be in accordance with the NEC, as recommended by the equipment manufacturer and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Install transformers with manufacturer's recommended clearance from wall and adjacent equipment for air circulation. Minimum clearance shall be 6 in [150 mm].
- C. Install transformers on vibration pads designed to suppress transformer noise and vibrations.
- D. Use flexible metal conduit to enclose the conductors from the transformer to the raceway systems.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

Perform tests in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Include the following visual and mechanical inspections.

- 1. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
- 2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
- Inspect all field-installed bolted electrical connections, using the calibrated torque-wrench method to verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections.
- 4. Perform specific inspections and mechanical tests as recommended by manufacturer.
- 5. Verify correct equipment grounding.
- 6. Verify proper secondary phase-to-phase and phase-to-neutral voltage after energization and prior to connection to loads.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the contractor shall demonstrate that the transformers are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 24 11 - DISTRIBUTION SWITCHBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of the distribution switchboards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Requirements for Seismic Restraint for Nonstructural Components.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS:

 Requirements for Personnel Safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible fault currents.
- E. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and outlet boxes.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 FACTORY TESTS

A. Distribution switchboards shall be thoroughly tested at the factory to assure that there are no electrical or mechanical defects. Tests shall be conducted as per NEMA PB 2 and UL 891. Factory tests shall be certified.

- B. The following additional tests shall be performed:
 - 1. Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to drawings and coordination study.
 - 2. Verify tightness of bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data.
 - 4. Exercise all active components.
 - 5. Perform a dielectric withstand voltage test on each bus section, each phase-to-ground with phases not under test grounded, in accordance with manufacturer's published data.
 - 6. Perform insulation-resistance tests on control wiring with respect to ground. Applied potential shall be 500 volts dc for 300-volt rated cable and 1000 volts dc for 600-volt rated cable, or as required if solid-state components or control devices cannot tolerate the applied voltage.
 - 7. If applicable, verify correct function of control transfer relays located in the switchboard with multiple control power sources.
 - 8. Perform phasing checks on double-ended or dual-source switchboards to insure correct bus phasing from each source.
- C. Furnish four (4) copies of certified manufacturer's factory test reports to the <u>COR</u> prior to shipment of the switchboards to ensure that the switchboards have been successfully tested as specified.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:

A. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
- 2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, temperature rise, wiring and connection diagrams, plan, front, side, and rear elevations, sectional views, bus work, circuit breaker frame sizes, trip and short-circuit rating, long-time, short-time, instantaneous and ground fault settings, coordinated breaker and fuse curves, accessories, and device nameplate data.

3. Show the size, ampere-rating, number of bars per phase and neutral in each bus run (horizontal and vertical), bus spacing, equipment ground bus, and bus material.

B. Manuals:

- Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
 - a. Wiring diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, maintenance, and operation.
 - b. Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between the items of equipment.
 - c. Provide a clear and concise description of operation, which gives, in detail, the information required to properly operate the equipment.
 - d. Approvals will be based on complete submissions of manuals together with shop drawings.
- 2. Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver four copies of the final updated maintenance and operating manuals to the COR.
 - a. The manuals shall be updated to include any information necessitated by shop drawing approval.
 - b. Complete "As Installed" wiring and schematic diagrams shall be included which show all items of equipment and their interconnecting wiring.
 - c. Show all terminal identification.
 - d. Include information for testing, repair, trouble shooting, assembly, disassembly, and recommended maintenance intervals.
 - e. Provide a replacement parts list with current prices. Include a list of recommended spare parts, tools, and instruments for testing and maintenance purposes.
 - f. Furnish manuals in loose-leaf binder or manufacturer's standard binder.

C. Certifications:

- 1. Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the \underline{COR} :
 - a. Certification by the Contractor that the assemblies have been properly installed, adjusted and tested, including circuit breakers settings.

b. Certified copies of all of the factory design and production tests, field test data sheets and reports for the assemblies.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

Α.	Institute of Engineering and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):				
	C37.13Low Voltage AC Power Circuit Breakers Used in				
	Enclosures				
	C57.13Instrument Transformers				
	C62.41Surge Voltage in Low Voltage AC Power Circuits				
	C62.45Surge Testing for Equipment connected to Low-				
	Voltage AC Power Circuits				
В.	National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):				
	PB-2Dead-Front Distribution Switchboards.				
	PB-2.1Instructions for Proper Handling, Installation,				
	Operation, and Maintenance of Switchboards				
	AB-1 Molded Case Circuit Breakers, Molded Case				
	Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures				
C.	National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):				
	70				
D.	Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):				
	67Panelboards				
	489 Breakers and Circuit				
	Breakers Enclosures				
	891Dead-Front Switchboards				
	1283 Electromagnetic Interference Filters				
	1449 Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors				

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

- A. Switchboards shall be in accordance with UL, NEMA, NEC, IEEE, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Switchboards shall be provided complete, ready for operation including, but not limited to housing, buses, circuit breakers, instruments and related transformers, fuses, and wiring.
- C. Switchboard dimensions shall not exceed the dimensions shown on the drawings.
- D. Manufacturer's nameplate shall include complete ratings of switchboard in addition to the date of manufacture.

2.2 BASIC ARRANGEMENT

- A. Type I: Switchboard shall be front accessible with the following features:
 - 1. Device mounting:
 - a. Main breaker: Individually mounted and compartmented or group mounted with feeder breakers.
 - b. Feeder breakers: Group mounted.
 - 2. Section alignment: As shown on the drawings.
 - 3. Accessibility:
 - a. Main section line and load terminals: Front and side.
 - b. Distribution section line and load terminals: Front.
 - c. Through bus connections: Front and end.
 - 4. Bolted line and load connections.
 - 5. Full height wiring gutter covers for access to wiring terminals.
 - 6. Short Circuit Current Rating: // _____ // amperes rms symmetrical, minimum, or as shown on the drawings, whichever is higher.

2.3 HOUSING

A. Provide a completely enclosed, free standing, steel enclosure not less than the gage required by the ANSI and UL standards. The enclosure is to consist of the required number of vertical sections bolted together to form one metal enclosed rigid switchboard. The sides, top and rear shall be covered with removable screw on sheet steel plates.

- B. Provide ventilating louvers where required to limit the temperature rise of current carrying parts. All openings shall be protected against entrance of falling dirt, water, or foreign matter.
- C. Enclosure shall be thoroughly cleaned, phosphate treated, and primed with rust-inhibiting paint. Final finish coat to be the manufacturers standard gray. Provide a quart of finish paint for touch-up purposes.

2.4 BUSES

- A. General: Buses shall be arranged for 3 phase, 4 wire distribution. Main phase buses (through bus), full size neutral bus, and ground bus shall be full capacity the entire length of the switchboard. Provide for future extensions by means of bolt holes or other approved method. Brace the bus to withstand the available short circuit current at the particular location and as shown on the drawings. No magnetic material shall be used between buses to form a magnetic loop.
- B. Material and Size: Buses and connections shall be hard drawn copper of 98 percent conductivity. Bus temperature rise shall not exceed 65 degrees C (149 degrees F). Section busing shall be sized based on UL and NEMA Switchboard Standards.
- C. Bus Connections: All contact surfaces shall be copper. Provide a minimum of two plated bolts per splice. Where physical bus size permits only one bolt, provide a means other than friction to prevent turning, twisting or bending. Torque bolts to the manufacturer's recommended values.
- D. Neutral Bus: Provide bare or plated bus and mount on insulated bus supports. Provide neutral disconnect link to permit isolation of neutral bus from the common ground bus and service entrance conductors.
- E. Ground Bus: Provide an uninsulated 6 mm by 50 mm (1/4 inch by 2 inch) copper equipment ground bus bar sized per UL 891 the length of the switchboard and secure at each section.
- F. Main Bonding Jumper: Connect an uninsulated 1/4 inch by 2 inch (6mm by 50 mm) copper bus between the neutral and ground buses to establish the system common ground point.

Proj. No. 558-11-102FCA 21 June 2013 Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

2.5 NAMEPLATES AND MIMIC BUS

- A. Nameplates: For Normal Power system, provide laminated black phenolic resin with white core with 1/2 inch [12mm] engraved lettered nameplates next to each circuit breaker. For Essential Electrical System, provide laminated red phenolic resin with white core with 1/2 inch [12mm] engraved lettered nameplates next to each circuit breaker. Nameplates shall indicate equipment served, spaces, or spares in accordance with one line diagram shown on drawings. Nameplates shall be mounted with plated screws on front of breakers or on equipment enclosure next to breakers. Mounting nameplates only with adhesive is not acceptable.
- B. Mimic Bus: Provide an approved mimic bus on front of each switchboard assembly. Color shall be black for the Normal Power system and red for the Essential Electrical System, either factory-painted plastic or metal strips. Plastic tape shall not be used. Use symbols similar to one line diagram shown on drawings. Plastic or metal strips shall be mounted with plated screws.

2.6 PROVISION FOR FUTURE

Where "provision for", "future", or "space" is noted on drawings, the space shall be equipped with bus connections to the future overcurrent device with suitable insulation and bracing to maintain proper short circuit rating and physical clearance. Provide buses for the ampere rating as shown for the future device.

2.7 CONTROL WIRING

Control wiring shall be 600 volt class B stranded SIS. Install all control wiring complete at the factory adequately bundled and protected. Wiring across hinges and between shipping units shall be Class C stranded. Size in accordance with NEC. Provide control circuit fuses.

2.8 MAIN CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Type I Switchboard: Provide UL listed and labeled molded case circuit breakers in accordance with NEC and as shown on the drawings. Circuit breakers shall be the solid state adjustable trip type.
 - 1. Trip units shall have field adjustable tripping characteristics as follows:
 - a. Ampere setting (continuous).
 - b. Long time band.
 - c. Short time trip point.
 - d. Short time delay.

- e. Instantaneous trip point.
- f. Ground fault trip point.
- g. Ground fault trip delay.
- 2. Trip settings shall be as indicated on the drawings. Final settings shall be as shown on the electrical system protective device study.
- 3. Breakers, which have same rating, shall be interchangeable with each other.

2.9 FEEDER CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Provide UL listed and labeled molded case circuit breakers, in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as herein specified.
- B. Non-adjustable Trip Molded Case Circuit Breakers:
 - 1. Molded case circuit breakers shall have automatic, trip free, non-adjustable, inverse time, and instantaneous magnetic trips for 100 ampere frame size or less. Magnetic trip shall be adjustable from 3X to 10X for breakers with 600 ampere frame size and higher. Factory setting shall be LOW unless otherwise noted.
 - 2. Breaker features shall be as follows:
 - a. A rugged, integral housing of molded insulating material.
 - b. Silver alloy contacts.
 - c. Arc quenchers and phase barriers for each pole.
 - d. Quick-make, quick-break, operating mechanisms.
 - e. A trip element for each pole, thermal magnetic type with long time delay and instantaneous characteristics, a common trip bar for all poles and a single operator.
 - f. Electrically and mechanically trip free.
 - g. An operating handle which indicates ON, TRIPPED and OFF positions.
 - h. Line and load connections shall be bolted.
 - i. Interrupting rating shall not be less than the maximum short circuit current available at the line.
 - j. An overload on one pole of a multipole breaker shall automatically cause all the poles of the breaker to open.
- C. Adjustable Trip Molded Case Circuit Breakers:
 - 1. Provide molded case, solid state adjustable trip type circuit breakers.
 - 2. Trip units shall have field adjustable tripping characteristics as follows:

- a. Ampere setting (continuous).
- b. Long time band.
- c. Short time trip point.
- d. Short time delay.
- e. Instantaneous trip point.
- f. Ground fault trip point.
- q. Ground fault trip delay.
- 3. Trip settings shall be as indicated on the drawings. Final settings shall be shown on the electrical system protective device study.
- 4. Breakers, which have same rating, shall be interchangeable with each other.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install the switchboard in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the manufacturer.
- B. Anchor switchboard to the slab with plated 1/2 inch [12.5mm] minimum anchor bolts, or as recommended by the manufacturer. In seismic areas, switchboard shall be adequately anchored and braced per details on structural contract drawings to withstand the seismic forces at the location where installed.
- C. Interior Location. Mount switchboard on concrete slab. Unless otherwise indicated, the slab shall be at least 4 inches [100mm] thick. The top of the concrete slab shall be approximately 4 inches [100mm] above finished floor. Edges above floor shall have 1/2 inch [12.5mm] chamfer. The slab shall be of adequate size to project at least 8 inches [200mm] beyond the equipment. Provide conduit turnups and cable entrance space required by the equipment to be mounted. Seal voids around conduit openings in slab with water- and oil-resistant caulking or sealant. Cut off and bush conduits 3 inches [75mm] above slab surface. Concrete work shall be as specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests:
 - 1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

- a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
- b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
- c. Confirm correct application of manufacturer's recommended lubricants.
- d. Verify appropriate anchorage, required area clearances, and correct alignment.
- e. Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.
- f. Verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey after energization.
- g. Confirm correct operation and sequencing of electrical and mechanical interlock systems.
- h. Clean switchboard.
- i. Inspect insulators for evidence of physical damage or contaminated surfaces.
- j. Verify correct shutter installation and operation.
- k. Exercise all active components.
- 1. Verify the correct operation of all sensing devices, alarms, and indicating devices.
- m. If applicable, verify that vents are clear.
- n. If applicable, inspect control power transformers.
- 2. Electrical Tests
 - a. Perform insulation-resistance tests on each bus section.
 - b. Perform overpotential tests.
 - c. Perform insulation-resistance test on control wiring; do not perform this test on wiring connected to solid-state components.
 - d. Perform phasing check on double-ended switchboard to ensure correct bus phasing from each source.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the switchboard is in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function. Circuit breakers shall be tripped by operation of each protective device.

3.4 INSTRUCTION

Construction Documents Proj. No. 558-11-102FCA 21 June 2013 Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

Furnish the services of a factory certified instructor for one 4 hour period for instructing personnel in the operation and maintenance of the switchboard and related equipment on the date requested by the $\underline{\text{COR}}$.

- - - E N D - - -

Proj. No. 558-11-102FCA 21 June 2013 Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

SECTION 26 24 16 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of panelboards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Identification and painting of panelboards.
- B. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Requirements for seismic restraint of non-structural components
- C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one Section of Division 26.
- D. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
- E. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS:

 Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- F. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits and outlet boxes.
- G. Section 26 09 23, LIGHTING CONTROLS: Lighting controls integral to panelboards.
- H. Section 26 43 13, TRANSIENT-VOLTAGE SURGE SUPPRESSION: Surge suppressors installed in panelboards.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

B. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Sufficient information, shall be clearly presented to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
- 2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, wiring diagrams, accessories, and weights of equipment. Complete nameplate data, including manufacturer's name and catalog number.

C. Manuals:

- When submitting the shop drawings, submit companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and wiring diagrams.
- 2. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals that were originally submitted, then submit four copies of updated maintenance and operating manuals to the \underline{COR} two weeks prior to final inspection.
- D. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the COR:
 - 1. Certification by the manufacturer that the materials conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Certification by the contractor that the materials have been properly installed, connected, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

PB-1-06.....Panelboards

250-08......Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000V Maximum)

Proj. No. 558-11-102FCA 21 June 2013 Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

C.	. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):			
	70-2005National Electrical Code (NEC)			
	70E-2004Standard for Electrical Life Safety in the			
	Workplace			

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

50-95	.Enclosures f	for Elect	trical Eq	uipme	ent
67-09	.Panelboards				
489-09	.Molded Case	Circuit	Breakers	and	Circuit

Breaker Enclosures

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELBOARDS

- A. Panelboards shall be in accordance with UL, NEMA, NEC, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Panelboards shall be standard manufactured products.
- C. All panelboards shall be hinged "door in door" type with:
 - Interior hinged door with hand-operated latch or latches, as required to provide access only to circuit breaker operating handles, not to energized parts.
 - 2. Outer hinged door shall be securely mounted to the panelboard box with factory bolts, screws, clips, or other fasteners, requiring a tool for entry. Hand-operated latches are not acceptable.
 - 3. Push inner and outer doors shall open left to right.
- D. All panelboards shall be completely factory-assembled with molded case circuit breakers and integral accessories, such as surge protective devices per Section 26 43 13, TRANSIENT-VOLTAGE SURGE SUPPRESSION, metering devices per Section 25 10 10, ADVANCED UTILITY METERING, lighting controls per Section 26 09 23, LIGHTING CONTROLS, and as scheduled on the drawings or specified herein. Include one-piece removable, inner dead front cover, independent of the panelboard cover.

E. Panelboards shall have main breaker or main lugs, bus size, voltage, phase, top or bottom feed, and flush or surface mounting as scheduled on the drawings.

- F. Panelboards shall conform to NEMA PB-1, NEMA AB-1, and UL 67 and have the following features:
 - 1. Non-reduced size copper bus bars with current ratings as shown on the panel schedules, rigidly supported on molded insulators.
 - 2. Bus bar connections to the branch circuit breakers shall be the "distributed phase" or "phase sequence" type.
 - 3. Mechanical lugs furnished with panelboards shall be cast, stamped, or machined metal alloys of sizes suitable for the conductors to which they will be connected.
 - 4. Neutral bus shall be 100% rated, mounted on insulated supports.
 - 5. Grounding bus bar shall be equipped with screws or lugs for the connection of grounding wires.
 - 6. Buses shall be braced for the available short-circuit current. Bracing shall not be less than 10,000 A symmetrical for 120/208 V and 120/240 V panelboards, and 14,000 A symmetrical for 277/480 V panelboards.
 - 7. Branch circuit panelboards shall have buses fabricated for bolt-on type circuit breakers.
 - 8. Protective devices shall be designed so that they can easily be replaced.
 - 9. Where designated on panel schedule "spaces," include all necessary bussing, device support, and connections. Provide blank cover for each space.
 - 10. In two section panelboards, the main bus in each section shall be full size. The first section shall be furnished with subfeed lugs on the line side of main lugs only, or through-feed lugs for main breaker type panelboards, and have cable connections to the second section. Panelboard sections with tapped bus or crossover bus are not acceptable.
 - 11. Series-rated panelboards are not permitted.

2.2 CABINETS AND TRIMS

Cabinets:

Proj. No. 558-11-102FCA 21 June 2013 Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

- 1. Provide galvanized steel cabinets to house panelboards. Cabinets for outdoor panelboards shall be factory primed and suitably treated with a corrosion-resisting paint finish meeting UL 50 and UL 67.
- 2. Cabinet enclosure shall not have ventilating openings.
- 3. Cabinets for panelboards may be of one-piece formed steel or of formed sheet steel with end and side panels welded, riveted, or bolted as required.

2.3 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS FOR PANELBOARDS

- A. Circuit breakers shall be per UL 489, in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- B. Circuit breakers in panelboards shall be bolt-on type.
- C. Molded case circuit breakers shall have minimum interrupting rating as required to withstand the available fault current as shown on plans, but shall not be less than:
 - 1. 120/208 V Panelboard: 10,000 A symmetrical.
 - 2. 120/240 V Panelboard: 10,000 A symmetrical.
 - 3. 277/480 V Panelboard: 14,000 A symmetrical.
- D. Molded case circuit breakers shall have automatic, trip free, non-adjustable, inverse time, and instantaneous magnetic trips for 100 A frame or lower. Magnetic trip shall be adjustable from 3x to 10x for breakers with 600 A frames and higher.
- E. Breaker features shall be as follows:
 - 1. A rugged, integral housing of molded insulating material.
 - 2. Silver alloy contacts.
 - 3. Arc quenchers and phase barriers for each pole.
 - 4. Quick-make, quick-break, operating mechanisms.
 - 5. A trip element for each pole, thermal magnetic type with long time delay and instantaneous characteristics, a common trip bar for all poles and a single operator.
 - 6. Electrically and mechanically trip free.
 - 7. An operating handle which indicates ON, TRIPPED, and OFF positions.

Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

- 8. An overload on one pole of a multipole breaker shall automatically cause all the poles of the breaker to open.
- 9. Ground fault current interrupting breakers, shunt trip breakers, lighting control breakers (including accessories to switch line currents), or other accessory devices or functions shall be provided where indicated.
- 10. For circuit breakers being added to existing panelboards, coordinate the breaker type with existing panelboards. Modify the panel directory accordingly.

2.4 SEPARATELY ENCLOSED MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Where separately enclosed molded case circuit breakers are shown on the drawings, provide circuit breakers in accordance with the applicable requirements of those specified for panelboards.
- B. Enclosures are to be of the NEMA types shown on the drawings. Where the types are not shown, they are to be the NEMA type most suitable for the environmental conditions where the circuit breakers are being installed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- B. Locate panelboards so that the present and future conduits can be conveniently connected.
- C. Install a printed schedule of circuits in each panelboard after approval by the COR. Schedules shall be printed on the panelboard directory cards, installed in the appropriate panelboards, and incorporate all applicable contract changes. Information shall indicate outlets, lights, devices, or other equipment controlled by each circuit, and the final room numbers served by each circuit.

Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

- D. Mount the fully-aligned panelboard such that the maximum height of the top circuit breaker above the finished floor shall not exceed 78 in [1980 mm]. Mount panelboards that are too high such that the bottom of the cabinets will not be less than 6 in [150 mm] above the finished floor.
- E. For panelboards located in areas accessible to the public, paint the exposed surfaces of the trims, doors, and boxes with finishes to match surrounding surfaces after the panelboards have been installed.
- F. Rust and scale shall be removed from the inside of existing backboxes where new panelboards are to be installed. Paint inside of backboxes with rust-preventive paint before the new panelboard interior is installed. Provide new trim and doors for these panelboards. Covers shall fit tight to the box with no gaps between the cover and the box.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests:

- 1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection
 - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
 - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
 - c. Verify appropriate anchorage and required area clearances.
 - d. Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.
 - e. To verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections, use the calibrated torque-wrench method or perform thermographic survey after energization.
 - f. Clean panelboard.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the contractor shall demonstrate that the panelboards are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

Replace Boiler Plant Generator Construction Proj. No. 558-11-102FCA VAMC Durham, NC

Documents

21 June 2013 <u>Addendum 2</u> - 30 July 2013

- - - E N D - - -

Proj. No. 558-11-102FCA 21 June 2013 Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

SECTION 26 27 26 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of wiring devices.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits and outlets boxes.
- C. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS:

 Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:

B. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
- 2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, construction materials, grade and termination information.

- C. Manuals: Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver four copies of the following to the \underline{COR} : Technical data sheets and information for ordering replacement units.
- D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the <u>COR</u>: Certification by the Contractor that the devices comply with the drawings and specifications, and have been properly installed, aligned, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 70......National Electrical Code (NEC)
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - WD 1......General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
 WD 6Wiring Devices Dimensional Requirements
- D. Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 5......Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings
 - 20.....General-Use Snap Switches
 - 231.....Power Outlets
 - 467......Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - 498..... Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
 - 943..... Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECEPTACLES

- A. General: All receptacles shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., and conform to NEMA WD 6.
 - Mounting straps shall be plated steel, with break-off plaster ears and shall include a self-grounding feature. Terminal screws shall be brass, brass plated or a copper alloy metal.

a separate terminal.

- 2. Receptacles shall have provisions for back wiring with separate metal clamp type terminals (four min.) and side wiring from four captively held binding screws.
- B. Duplex Receptacles: Hospital-grade, single phase, 20 ampere, 120 volts, 2-pole, 3-wire, and conform to the NEMA 5-20R configuration in NEMA WD6. The duplex type shall have break-off feature for two-circuit operation. The ungrounded pole of each receptacle shall be provided with
 - 1. Bodies shall be ivory in color.
 - 2. Switched duplex receptacles shall be wired so that only the top receptacle is switched. The remaining receptacle shall be unswitched.
 - 3. Duplex Receptacles on Emergency Circuit:
 - a. In rooms without emergency powered general lighting, the emergency receptacles shall be of the self-illuminated type.
 - 4. Ground Fault Interrupter Duplex Receptacles: Shall be an integral unit, hospital-grade, suitable for mounting in a standard outlet box.
 - a. Ground fault interrupter shall be consist of a differential current transformer, solid state sensing circuitry and a circuit interrupter switch. Device shall have nominal sensitivity to ground leakage current of five milliamperes and shall function to interrupt the current supply for any value of ground leakage current above five milliamperes (+ or 1 milliamp) on the load side of the device. Device shall have a minimum nominal tripping time of 1/30th of a second.
 - b. Ground Fault Interrupter Duplex Receptacles (not hospital-grade) shall be the same as ground fault interrupter hospital-grade receptacles except for the "hospital-grade" listing.
 - 5. Safety Type Duplex Receptacles:
 - a. Bodies shall be gray in color.
 - 1) Shall permit current to flow only while a standard plug is in the proper position in the receptacle.
 - 2) Screws exposed while the wall plates are in place shall be the tamperproof type.
 - 6. Duplex Receptacles (not hospital grade): Shall be the same as hospital grade duplex receptacles except for the "hospital grade" listing and as follows.
 - a. Bodies shall be brown phenolic compound supported by a plated steel mounting strap having plaster ears.

- C. Receptacles; 20, 30 and 50 ampere, 250 volts: Shall be complete with appropriate cord grip plug. Devices shall meet UL 231.
- D. Weatherproof Receptacles: Shall consist of a duplex receptacle, mounted in box with a gasketed, weatherproof, cast metal cover plate and cap over each receptacle opening. The cap shall be permanently attached to the cover plate by a spring-hinged flap. The weatherproof integrity shall not be affected when heavy duty specification or hospital grade attachment plug caps are inserted. Cover plates on outlet boxes mounted flush in the wall shall be gasketed to the wall in a watertight manner.

2.2 TOGGLE SWITCHES

- A. Toggle Switches: Shall be totally enclosed tumbler type with bodies of phenolic compound. Toggle handles shall be ivory in color unless otherwise specified. The rocker type switch is not acceptable and will not be approved.
 - 1. Switches installed in hazardous areas shall be explosion proof type in accordance with the NEC and as shown on the drawings.
 - 2. Shall be single unit toggle, butt contact, quiet AC type, heavy-duty general-purpose use with an integral self grounding mounting strap with break-off plasters ears and provisions for back wiring with separate metal wiring clamps and side wiring with captively held binding screws.
 - 3. Ratings:
 - a. 120 volt circuits: 20 amperes at 120-277 volts AC.
 - b. 277 volt circuits: 20 amperes at 120-277 volts AC.

2.3 WALL PLATES

- A. Wall plates for switches and receptacles shall be type 302 stainless steel . Oversize plates are not acceptable.
- B. Standard NEMA design, so that products of different manufacturers will be interchangeable. Dimensions for openings in wall plates shall be accordance with NEMA WD 6.
- C. For receptacles or switches mounted adjacent to each other, wall plates shall be common for each group of receptacles or switches.
- D. Wall plates for data, telephone or other communication outlets shall be as specified in the associated specification.

- E. Duplex Receptacles on Emergency Circuit:
 - 1. Bodies shall be red in color. Wall plates shall be red with the word "EMERGENCY" engraved in 6 mm, (1/4 inch) white letters.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC and as shown as on the drawings.
- B. Ground terminal of each receptacle shall be bonded to the outlet box with an approved green bonding jumper, and also connected to the green equipment grounding conductor.
- C. Outlet boxes for light and dimmer switches shall be mounted on the strike side of doors.
- D. Provide barriers in multigang outlet boxes to separate systems of different voltages, Normal Power and Emergency Power systems, and in compliance with the NEC.
- E. Coordinate with other work, including painting, electrical boxes and wiring installations, as necessary to interface installation of wiring devices with other work. Coordinate the electrical work with the work of other trades to ensure that wiring device flush outlets are positioned with box openings aligned with the face of the surrounding finish material. Pay special attention to installations in cabinet work, and in connection with laboratory equipment.
- F. Exact field locations of floors, walls, partitions, doors, windows, and equipment may vary from locations shown on the drawings. Prior to locating sleeves, boxes and chases for roughing-in of conduit and equipment, the Contractor shall coordinate exact field location of the above items with other trades. In addition, check for exact direction of door swings so that local switches are properly located on the strike side.
- G. Install wall switches 48 inches [1200mm] above floor, OFF position down.

- H. Install wall dimmers 48 inches [1200mm] above floor; derate ganged dimmers as instructed by manufacturer; do not use common neutral.
- I. Install convenience receptacles 18 inches [450mm] above floor, and 6 inches [152mm] above counter backsplash or workbenches. Install specific-use receptacles at heights shown on the drawings.
- J. Label device plates with a permanent adhesive label listing panel and circuit feeding the wiring device.
- K. Test wiring devices for damaged conductors, high circuit resistance, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems using a portable receptacle tester. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new, and retest as specified above.
- L. Test GFCI devices for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 29 21 - DISCONNECT SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of low voltage disconnect switches.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES 600 VOLTS AND BELOW: Cables and wiring.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground faults.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits for cables and wiring.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

B. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Clearly present sufficient information to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
- 2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, enclosure types, and fuse types and classes.

3. Show the specific switch and fuse proposed for each specific piece of equipment or circuit.

C. Manuals:

- 1. Provide complete maintenance and operating manuals for disconnect switches, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts. Deliver four copies to the COR two weeks prior to final inspection.
- 2. Terminals on wiring diagrams shall be identified to facilitate maintenance and operation.
- 3. Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring and any interlocking.
- D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the COR:
 - 1. Certification by the manufacturer that the materials conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Certification by the contractor that the materials have been properly installed, connected, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 70-08......National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 98-04............Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches
 248-00...........Low Voltage Fuses
 977-94..........Fused Power-Circuit Devices

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LOW VOLTAGE FUSIBLE SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS

- A. In accordance with UL 98, NEMA KS1, and NEC.
- B. Shall have NEMA classification General Duty (GD) for 240 V switches and NEMA classification Heavy Duty (HD) for 480 V switches.
- C. Shall be HP rated.
- D. Shall have the following features:
 - 1. Switch mechanism shall be the quick-make, quick-break type.
 - 2. Copper blades, visible in the OFF position.
 - 3. An arc chute for each pole.
 - 4. External operating handle shall indicate ON and OFF position and have lock-open padlocking provisions.
 - 5. Mechanical interlock shall permit opening of the door only when the switch is in the OFF position, defeatable to permit inspection.
 - 6. Fuse holders for the sizes and types of fuses specified.
 - 7. Solid neutral for each switch being installed in a circuit which includes a neutral conductor.
 - 8. Ground lugs for each ground conductor.
 - 9. Enclosures:
 - a. Shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings for the switches.
 - b. Where the types of switch enclosures are not shown, they shall be the NEMA types most suitable for the ambient environmental conditions. Unless otherwise indicated on the plans, all outdoor switches shall be NEMA 3R.
 - c. Shall be finished with manufacturer's standard gray baked enamel paint over pretreated steel (for the type of enclosure required).

2.2 LOW VOLTAGE UNFUSED SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS

Shall be the same as Low Voltage Fusible Switches Rated 600 Amperes and Less, but without provisions for fuses.

2.3 LOW VOLTAGE FUSIBLE SWITCHES RATED OVER 600 AMPERES TO 1200 AMPERES

Shall be the same as Low Voltage Fusible Switches Rated 600 Amperes and Less, except for the minimum duty rating which shall be NEMA classification Heavy Duty (HD). These switches shall also be HP rated.

2.4 LOW VOLTAGE CARTRIDGE FUSES

- A. In accordance with NEMA FU1.
- B. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK5, time delay.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install disconnect switches in accordance with the NEC and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Fusible disconnect switches shall be furnished complete with fuses.

 Arrange fuses such that rating information is readable without removing the fuse.

3.2 SPARE PARTS

Two weeks prior to the final inspection, furnish one complete set of spare fuses for each fusible disconnect switch installed on the project. Deliver the spare fuses to the Resident Engineer COR.

- - - E N D - - -

Proj. No. 558-11-102FCA 21 June 2013 Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

SECTION 26 32 13 - ENGINE-GENERATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and testing of the low-voltage engine-generator system. This includes, but is not limited to: air filtration, starting system, generator controls, instrumentation, lubrication, fuel system, cooling system, and exhaust system.
- B. The engine-generator system shall be fully automatic and shall constitute a unified and coordinated system ready for operation.
- C. The engine-generator shall include integral base fuel tank and weather proof, sound attenuated enclosure.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Seismic requirements for non-structural equipment.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items common to more than one section of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Low voltage conductors.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS:

 Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path
 for possible ground fault currents.
- E. Section 26 24 11, DISTRIBUTION SWITCHBOARDS: Requirements for secondary distribution switchboards.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The supplier of the engine-generator shall be responsible for satisfactory total operation of the system and its certification. This supplier shall have had experience with three or more installations of systems of comparable size and complexity. Each of these installations shall have been in successful operation for three or more years. Prior to review of submittals, the Government reserves the right to:
 - 1. Have the manufacturer submit a list of locations with similar installations.
 - 2. Inspect any of these installations and question the user concerning the installations without the presence of the supplier.
- B. A factory-authorized representative shall be capable of providing emergency maintenance and repairs at the project site within 2hours maximum of notification.
- C. Factory Test: The Government shall have the option of witnessing the following tests at the factory. The tests shall be performed on the specific engine-generator(s) being manufactured for this project. The Government will pay all expenses for the Government representative's trip to witness these tests. The contractor shall notify the <u>COR</u> 15 days prior to date of testing. The manufacturer shall furnish load banks, testing instruments, and all other equipment necessary to perform these tests.
 - 1. Load Test: Shall include six hours of continuous operation; four hours while the engine-generator is delivering 100% of the specified kW and two hours while delivering 110% of the specified kW. During this test record, the following data at 20-minute intervals:

Time	Engine RPM	Oil Temperature Out
kW	Water Temperature In	Fuel Pressure
Voltage	Water Temperature Out	Oil Pressure
Amperes	Oil Temperature In	Ambient Temperature

2. Quick Start Test: Record time required for the engine-generator to develop specified voltage, frequency, and kW load from a standstill condition.

Proj. No. 558-11-102FCA 21 June 2013 Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:

B. Shop Drawings:

Scaled drawings, showing plan views, side views, elevations, and cross-sections.

C. Diagrams:

Control system diagrams, elementary diagrams, control sequence diagrams or tables, wiring diagrams, interconnections diagrams (between local control cubicles, remote annunciator panels, remote derangement panels, remote monitoring panels, remote exercising panel, automatic transfer switches, paralleling switchgear, and fuel storage tanks, as applicable), illustrative diagrams, flow diagrams, and other like items.

D. Technical Data:

- Published ratings, catalog cuts, pictures, and manufacturers' specifications for engine-generator, governor, voltage regulator, radiator, muffler, dampers, day tank, pumps, fuel tank, batteries and charger, jacket heaters, torsional vibration, and control and supervisory equipment.
- 2. Description of operation.
- 3. Short-circuit current capacity and subtransient reactance.
- 4. Sound power level data.
- 5. Vibration isolation system performance data from no-load to full-load. This must include seismic qualification of the engine-generator mounting, base, and vibration isolation.

E. Calculations:

Detailed engineering calculations with all equations, graphs, assumptions, and approximations shown and data sources referenced. Include any calculated performance derations appropriate to installed environment.

F. Manuals:

 When submitting the shop drawings, submit complete maintenance and operating manuals of the engine-generator and auxiliaries, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.

- 2. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the updated maintenance and operating manual to the COR:
 - a. Include complete "As Installed" diagrams, which indicate all items of equipment and their interconnecting wiring.
 - b. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each of the pieces of equipment, including "As Installed" revisions of the diagrams.
 - c. The wiring diagrams shall identify the terminals to facilitate installation, maintenance, operation, and testing.
 - d. Include complete lists of spare parts and special tools recommended for two years of normal operation of the complete system.

G. Certifications:

- 1. Prior to fabrication of the engine-generator, submit the following to the COR for approval:
 - a. A certification in writing that an engine-generator of the same model and configuration, with the same bore, stroke, number of cylinders, and equal or higher kW/kVA ratings as the proposed engine-generator, has been operating satisfactorily with connected loads of not less than 75% of the specified kW/kVA rating, for not fewer than 2,000 hours without any failure of a crankshaft, camshaft, piston, valve, injector, or governor system.
 - b. A certification in writing that devices and circuits will be incorporated to protect the voltage regulator and other components of the engine-generator during operation at speeds other than the rated RPM while performing maintenance. Submit thorough descriptions of any precautions necessary to protect the voltage regulator and other components of the system during operation of the engine-generator at speeds other than the rated RPM.
 - c. A certification from the engine manufacturer stating that the engine exhaust emissions meet the federal, state, and local regulations and restrictions specified. At a minimum, this certification shall include emission factors for criteria pollutants including nitrogen oxides, carbon monoxide, particulate matter, sulfur dioxide, non-methane hydrocarbon, and hazardous air pollutants (HPAs).
- 2. Prior to installation of the engine-generator at the job site, submit four copies of certified factory test data to the COR.
- 3. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the COR:

- a. Certification by the engine-generator manufacturer that the equipment conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
- b. A certified report of field tests from the contractor that the engine-generator has been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.
- c. A certificate by the manufacturer that the engine-generator, accessories, and components will withstand the design seismic event forces (Z=___) and that the engine-generator will be fully operational after the design seismic event at the project site.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Equipment shall withstand shipping and handling stresses in addition to the electrical and mechanical stresses which occur during operation of the system. Protect radiator core with wood sheet.
- B. Store the equipment in a location approved by the COR.

1.7 JOB CONDITIONS

Shall conform to the arrangements and details shown on the drawings. The dimensions, enclosures, and arrangements of the engine-generator system shall permit the operating personnel to safely and conveniently operate and maintain the system in the space designated for installation.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

C37.50-00.....Low-Voltage AC Power Circuit Breakers Used In Enclosures-Test Procedures

C39.1-81 (R1992)Requirements for Electrical Analog Indicating
Instruments

C. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM):

A53/A53M-07.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black, and Hot-Dipped, Zinc Coated Welded and Seamless.

B88-03......Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube

	ce Boiler Plant Generator Durham, NC	Construction Documents	Proj. No. 558-11-102FCA 21 June 2013 Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013
	B88M-03Spec	ification for Seam	less Copper water Tube
	(Meti	cic)	
	D975-09bDiese	el Fuel Oils	
D.	Institute of Electrical and B	Electronic Enginee	rs (IEEE):
	C37.13-08Low V	oltage AC Power C	ircuit Breakers Used In
	Enclo	sures	
	C37.90.1-02Surge	e Withstand Capabi	lity (SWC) Tests for
	Relay	ys and Relay Syste	ms Associated with
	Elect	tric Power Apparat	us
Ε.	National Electrical Manufactu	rers Association	(NEMA):
	ICS 6-06Enclo	osures	
	ICS 4-05Term	inal Blocks	
	MG 1-07Moto	and Generators	
	MG 2-01Safet	ty Standard and Gu	ide for Selection,
	Insta	allation and Use o	f Electric Motors and
	Gene	rators	
	PB 2-06Dead	-Front Distributio	n Switchboards
	250-08Enclo	sures for Electri	cal Equipment (1000 Volts
	Maxim	num)	
F.	National Fire Protection Asso	ociation (NFPA):	
	30-08Flamm	mable and Combusti	ble Liquids Code
	37-06Insta	allations and Use	of Stationary Combustion
	Engir	ne and Gas Turbine	S
	70-08Natio	onal Electrical Co	de (NEC)
	99-05Healt	ch Care Facilities	
	110-10Stand	dard for Emergency	and Standby Power Systems
G.	Underwriters Laboratories, In	nc. (UL):	
	50-95Enclo	osures for Electri	cal Equipment
	142-06Steel	l Aboveground Tank	s for Flammable and
	Combi	ustible Liquids	
	2085-97Insu		Tanks for Flammable and
		ustible Liquids	
	2200-98Stat		rator Assemblies
	1236-06Batte		

ENGINE GENERATORS 263213 - 6

Batteries 467-07......Grounding and Bonding Equipment

Documents

Proj. No. 558-11-102FCA 21 June 2013 Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

489-09..... Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures 508-99......Industrial Control Equipment 891-05......Switchboards

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ENGINE-GENERATOR

- A. The engine-generator system shall be in accordance with NFPA, UL, NEMA and ANSI, and as specified herein. All information required by these specifications shall shown on the drawings.
- B. Provide a factory-assembled, wired (except for field connections), complete, fully automatic engine-generator system.
- C. Engine-Generator Parameter Schedule:

Power Rating: Emergency Standby

Voltage: 277/480V

Service Load: _2,000kW/2,500 kVA (continuous)

Power Factor: 0.8 lagging

Engine-Generator Application: stand-alone

Fuel: diesel with integral base tank

Maximum Speed: 1800 RPM

Frequency Bandwidth (steady state): +0.4%

Voltage Regulation: + 2% (maximum) No Load to Full Load

Voltage Bandwidth: + 2% (steady state)

Frequency: 60 Hz

Phases: 3 Phase, Wye

Max Step Load Increase: 100% of service load at _0.8 PF

Maximum Frequency Deviation with 100% Step Load Increase: 2.5% of rated frequency

Max Step Load Decrease (without shutdown): 100% of service load at _0.8 PF

Max Time to Start and be Ready to Assume Load: 10 seconds

Max Summer Outdoor Temp (Ambient): 105°F

Min Winter Outdoor Temp (Ambient): 0°F

Installation Elevation: 400 feet above sea level

- D. Assemble, connect, and wire the equipment at the factory so that only the external connections need to be made at the construction site.
- E. Unit shall be factory-painted with manufacturer's primer and standard finishes.
- F. Connections between components of the system shall conform to the recommendations of the manufacturer.
- G. Couplings, shafts, and other moving parts shall be enclosed and guarded. Guards shall be metal, ruggedly constructed, rigidly fastened, and readily removable for convenient servicing of the equipment without disassembling any pipes and fittings.
- H. Engine-generator shall have the following features:
 - 1. Factory-mounted on a common, rigid, welded, structural steel base.
 - 2. Engine-generator shall be statically and dynamically balanced so that the maximum vibration in the horizontal, vertical, and axial directions shall be limited to 0.0059 in [0.15 mm], with an overall velocity limit of 0.866 in/sec [24 mm/sec] RMS, for all speeds.
 - 3. The isolators shall be constrained with restraints capable of withstanding static forces in any direction equal to twice the weight of the supported equipment.
 - 4. Shall be capable of operating satisfactorily as specified for not fewer than 10,000 hours between major overhauls.
 - 5. Generator assembly shall be provided with a 208Y/120V panelboard to supply block heater, battery charger, lights, convenience receptacles, etc. Provide an integral 480 Delta to 208Y/120V transformer with primary disconnect to feed panelboard. All feeder and branch circuits to be factory wired to allow for a single point 480V field connection at primary disconnect in generator.

2.2 ENGINE

- A. Coupled directly to a generator.
- B. Minimum four cylinders.
- C. The engine shall be able to start in a 40° F [4.5° C] () ambient temperature while using No. 2 diesel fuel oil without the use of starting aids such as glow plugs and ether injections.

D. Fuel oil consumption of the engine rate shall not exceed the following values:

Size Range Net kW	% of Rated Output capacity	Fuel Usage kg/kWH (lbs/kWH)
100 -299	75 and 100	0.272 (0.600)
	50	0.292 (0.643)
300 - 999	75 and 100	0.261 (0.575)
	50	0.272 (0.600)
1000 -2500	75 and 100	0.243 (0.536)
	50	0.260 (0.573)

- E. Equipped with electric heater for maintaining the coolant temperature between 90-100° F [32-38° C]), or as recommended by the manufacturer.
 - 1. Install thermostatic controls, contactors, and circuit breaker-protected circuits for the heaters.
 - 2. The heaters shall operate continuously except while the engine is operating or the water temperature is at the predetermined level.

2.3 GOVERNOR

- A. Isochronous, electronic type.
- B. Steady-state speed band at 60 Hz shall not exceed plus or minus one-third of 1%.
- C. While the engine is running, manual speed adjustments may be made.

2.4 LUBRICATION OIL SYSTEM

- A. Pressurized type.
- B. Positive-displacement pump driven by engine crankshaft.
- C. Full-flow strainer and full-flow or by-pass filters.
- D. Filters shall be cleanable or replaceable type and shall remove particles as small as 3 microns without removing the additives in the oil. For by-pass filters, flow shall be diverted without flow interruption.

ENGINE GENERATORS 263213 - 9

- E. Extend lube oil sump drain line out through the skid base and terminate it with a drain valve and plug.
- F. Provide a 120-volt oil heater for exterior engine-generator.

2.5 FUEL SYSTEM

- A. Shall comply with NFPA 37 and NFPA 30, and have the following features:
 - 1. Injection pump(s) and nozzles.
 - 2. Plungers shall be carefully lapped for precision fit and shall not require any packing.
 - 3. Filters or screens that require periodic cleaning or replacement shall not be permitted in the injection system assemblies.
 - 4. Return surplus oil from the injectors to the main storage tank by gravity or a pump.
 - 5. Filter System:
 - a. Dual primary filters shall be located between the main fuel oil storage and day tank.
 - b. Secondary filters (engine-mounted) shall be located such that the oil will be thoroughly filtered before it reaches the injection system assemblies.
 - c. Filters shall be cleanable or replaceable type and shall entrap and remove water from oil as recommended by the engine manufacturer.

B. Sub-Base Tank:

- 1. Each engine-generator shall be provided with a UL Listed dual wall, welded steel , integral sub-base tank.
- 2. Each base tank shall have capacity to supply fuel to the engine for a 2-hour period at 100% rated load without being refilled
- 3. Secure, pipe, and connect the tank adequately for maximum protection from fire hazards, including oil leaks.
- 4. Incorporate a vent, drain cock, shutoff cocks, and gauge glass. Terminate the vent piping outdoors with mushroom vent cap.
- 5. Incorporate a float switch on the base tank to control the fuel oil transfer pump and to actuate an alarm in the engine-generator control cubicle when the oil level in the tank drops below the level at which the transfer pump should start to refill the tank.
 - a. The float switch contacts controlling the fuel oil transfer pump shall be set to energize the pump when the liquid level in the tank reaches one-third of the total volume of the tank.

Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

b. The float switch contacts that actuate the low fuel oil day tank alarm device shall be set to alarm and energize the second fuel transfer pump when the liquid level in the tank reaches one-quarter of the total volume of the tank.

2.6 COOLING SYSTEM

- A. Liquid-cooled, closed loop, with fin-tube radiator mounted on the engine-generator, and integral engine driven circulating pump.
- B. Cooling capacity shall not be less than the cooling requirements of the engine-generator and its lubricating oil while operating continuously at 110% of its specified rating.
- C. Water circulating pumps shall be the centrifugal type driven by engine.

 Incorporate pressure relief devices where required to prevent excessive pressure increase after the engine stops.
- D. Coolant shall be extended-life antifreeze solution, 50% ethylene glycol and 50% soft water, with corrosion inhibitor additive as recommended by the manufacturer.
- E. Fan shall be driven by multiple belts from engine shaft or totally enclosed electric motor.
- F. Coolant hoses shall be flexible, per manufacturer's recommendation.
- G. Self-contained thermostatic-control valve shall modulate coolant flow to maintain optimum constant coolant temperature, as recommended by the engine manufacturer.

2.7 AIR INTAKE AND EXHAUST SYSTEMS

A. Air Intake:

Provide an engine-mounted air cleaner with replaceable dry filter and dirty filter indicator.

- B. Exhaust System:
 - 1. Exhaust Muffler:

Shall be critical grade type and capable of the following noise attenuation:

Octave Band Hertz (Mid Frequency)	Minimum db Attenuation (.0002 Microbar Reference)
31	5
63	10
125	27
500	37
1000	31
2000	26
4000	25
8000	26

- 3. Pressure drop in the complete exhaust system shall be small enough for satisfactory operation of the engine-generator while it is delivering 110% of its specified rating.
- 4. Exhaust pipe size from the engine to the muffler shall be as recommended by the engine manufacturer. Pipe size from muffler to air discharge shall be two pipe sizes larger than engine exhaust pipe.
- 5. Connections at the engine exhaust outlet shall be made with a flexible exhaust pipe. Provide bolted type pipe flanges welded to each end of the flexible section.
- C. Condensate drain at muffler shall be made with schedule 40 black steel pipe through a petcock.
- D. Exhaust Piping and Supports: Black steel pipe, ASTM A-53 standard weight with welded fittings. Spring type hangers, as specified in Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT, shall support the pipe.
- E. Insulation for Exhaust Pipe and Muffler:
 - 1. Calcium silicate minimum 3 in [75 mm] thick.
 - 2. Insulation shall be as specified in Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
 - 3. The installed insulation shall be covered with aluminum jacket 0.016 in [0.4 mm] thick. The jacket is to be held in place by bands of 0.015 in [0.38 mm] thick by 0.5 in [15 mm] wide aluminum.
 - 4. Insulation and jacket are not required on flexible exhaust sections.

F. Sleeves: Pipe sleeves (thimble) shall be Schedule 40 standard weight steel pipe. Flash exhaust pipe thimble through roof with 16 oz soft sheet copper, flanged, and made watertight under built-up roofing and extended up around pipe thimble. The exhaust pipe shall be positioned within the thimble by four 6 in [150 mm] wide spiders welded to the exhaust pipe.

2.8 ENGINE STARTING SYSTEM

- A. Shall start the engine at any position of the flywheel.
- B. Electric cranking motor:
 - 1. Shall be engine-mounted.
 - 2. Shall crank the engine via a gear drive.
 - 3. Rating shall be adequate for cranking the cold engine at the voltage provided by the battery system, and at the required RPM during five consecutive starting attempts of 10 seconds cranking each at 10-second intervals, for a total of 50 seconds of actual cranking without damage (the fifth starting attempt will be manually initiated upon failure of a complete engine cranking cycle).
- C. Batteries shall be lead-acid high discharge rate type.
 - 1. Each battery cell shall have minimum and maximum electrolyte level indicators and a flip-top flame arrestor vent cap.
 - 2. Batteries shall have connector covers for protection against external short circuits.
 - 3. With the charger disconnected, the batteries shall have sufficient capacity so that the total system voltage does not fall below 85% of the nominal system voltage with the following demands: Five consecutive starting attempts of 10 seconds cranking at 10 second intervals for a total of 50 seconds of actual cranking (the fifth starting attempt will be manually initiated upon failure of a complete engine cranking cycle).
 - 4. Battery racks shall be metal with an alkali-resistant finish and thermal insulation, and secured to the floor.

D. Battery Charger:

1. A current-limiting battery charger, conforming to UL 1236, shall be provided and shall automatically recharge the batteries. The charger shall be capable of an equalize-charging rate for recharging fully depleted batteries within 24 hours and a floating

Proj. No. 558-11-102FCA 21 June 2013 Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

charge rate for maintaining the batteries at fully charged condition.

2. An ammeter shall be provided to indicate charging rate. A voltmeter shall be provided to indicate charging voltage.

2.9 LUBRICATING OIL HEATERS

Provide a thermostatically-controlled electric heater to automatically maintain the oil temperature within plus or minus 3° F [1.7° C] of the control temperature.

2.10 JACKET COOLANT HEATERS

Provide a thermostatically-controlled electric heater mounted in the engine coolant jacketing to automatically maintain the coolant within plus or minus 3° F [1.7° C] of the temperature recommended by the engine manufacturer to meet the starting time specified at the minimum winter outdoor temperature.

2.11 GENERATOR

- A. Synchronous, amortisseur windings, bracket-bearing, self-venting, rotating-field type connected directly to the engine.
- B. Lifting lugs designed for convenient connection to and removal from the engine.
- C. Integral poles and spider, or individual poles dove-tailed to the spider.
- D. Designed for sustained short-circuit currents in conformance with NEMA Standards.
- E. Designed for sustained operation at 125% of the RPM specified for the engine-generator without damage.
- F. Telephone influence factor shall conform to NEMA Standards.
- G. Furnished with brushless excitation system or static-exciter-regulator assembly.
- H. Nameplates attached to the generator and exciter shall show the manufacturer's name, equipment identification, serial number, voltage ratings, field current ratings, kW/kVA output ratings, power factor

rating, time rating, temperature rise ratings, RPM ratings, full load current rating, number of phases and frequency, and date of manufacture.

I. The grounded (neutral) conductor shall be electrically isolated from equipment ground and terminated in the same junction box as the phase conductors.

2.12 GENERATOR OVERCURRENT AND FAULT PROTECTION

A. Generator circuit breaker shall be molded-case, electronic-trip type, and 100% rated, complying with UL 489. Tripping characteristics shall be adjustable long-time and short-time delay and instantaneous. Provide shunt trip-to-trip breaker when engine-generator is shut down by other protective devices. Integrate ground-fault indication with other engine-generator alarm indications. Generator breaker shall be factory labeled as "Suitable for Use as Service Disconnect".

2.13 CONTROLS

A. Shall include Engine Generator Control Cubicle(s) and Remote Annunciator Panel .

B. General:

- 1. Control Equipment shall be in accordance with UL 508, NEMA ICS-4, ICS-6, and ANSI C37.90.1.
- 2. Panels shall be in accordance with UL 50.
- 3. Cubicles shall be in accordance with UL 891.
- 4. Coordinate controls with the automatic transfer switches shown on the drawings so that the systems will operate as specified.
- 5. Cubicles:
 - a. Code gauge steel: manufacturer's recommended heavy gauge steel with factory primer and light gray finish.
 - b. Doors shall be gasketed, attached with concealed or semi-concealed hinges, and shall have a permanent means of latching in closed position.
 - c. Panels shall be wall-mounted or incorporated in other equipment as indicated on the drawings or as specified.
 - d. Door locks for panels and cubicles shall be keyed identically to operate from a single key.
- 6. Wiring: Insulated, rated at 600 V.
 - a. Install the wiring in vertical and horizontal runs, neatly harnessed.

- b. Terminate all external wiring at heavy duty, pressure-type, terminal blocks.
- 7. The equipment, wiring terminals, and wires shall be clearly and permanently labelled.
- 8. The appropriate wiring diagrams shall be laminated or mounted under plexiglass within the frame on the inside of the cubicles and panels.
- 9. All indicating lamps and switches shall be accessible and mounted on the cubicle doors.
- 10. Meters shall be per the requirements of Section 25 10 10, ADVANCED UTILITY METERING.
- 11. The manufacturer shall coordinate the interfacing of the control systems with all related equipment supplied in accordance with other sections of the project specification.

C. Engine-Generator Control Cubicle:

- 1. Starting and Stopping Controls:
 - a. A three-position, maintained-contact type selector switch with positions marked "AUTOMATIC," "OFF," and "MANUAL." Provide flashing amber light for OFF and MANUAL positions.
 - b. A momentary contact push-button switch with positions marked "MANUAL START" and "MANUAL STOP."
 - c. Selector switch in AUTOMATIC position shall cause the engine to start automatically when a single pole contact in a remote device closes. When the generator's output voltage increases to not less than 90% of its rated voltage, and its frequency increases to not less than 58 Hz, the remote devices shall transfer the load to the generator. An adjustable time delay relay, in the 0 to 15 minute range, shall cause the engine-generator to continue operating without any load after completion of the period of operation with load. Upon completion of the additional 0 to 15 minute (adjustable) period, the engine-generator shall stop.
 - d. Selector switch in OFF position shall prevent the engine from starting either automatically or manually. Selector switch in MANUAL position shall also cause the engine to start when the manual start push-button is depressed momentarily.
 - e. With selector switch is in MANUAL position, depressing the MANUAL STOP push-button momentarily shall stop the engine after a cooldown period.

f. A maintained-contact, red mushroom-head push-button switch marked "EMERGENCY STOP" will cause the engine to stop without a cool down period, independent of the position of the selector switch.

2. Engine Cranking Controls:

- a. The cranking cycles shall be controlled by a timer that will be independent of the battery voltage fluctuations.
- b. The controls shall crank the engine through one complete cranking cycle, consisting of four starting attempts of 10 seconds each and 10 seconds between each attempt.
- c. Total actual cranking time for the complete cranking cycle shall be 40 seconds during a 70-second interval.
- d. Cranking shall terminate when the engine starts so that the starting system will not be damaged. Termination of the cranking shall be controlled by self-contained, speed-sensitive switch. The switch shall prevent re-cranking of the engine until after the engine stops.
- e. After the engine has stopped, the cranking control shall reset.

3. Supervisory Controls:

a. Overcrank:

- When the cranking control system completes one cranking cycle (four starting attempts), without starting the engine, the OVERCRANK signal light and the audible alarm shall be energized.
- 2) The cranking control system shall lock-out, and shall require a manual reset.

b. Coolant Temperature:

- 1) When the temperature rises to the predetermined first stage level, the HIGH COOLANT TEMPERATURE FIRST STAGE signal light and the audible alarm shall be energized.
- 2) When the temperature rises to the predetermined second stage level, which shall be low enough to prevent any damage to the engine and high enough to avoid unnecessary engine shutdowns, the HIGH COOLANT TEMPERATURE SECOND STAGE signal light and the audible alarm shall be energized and the engine shall stop.
- 3) The difference between the first and second stage temperature settings shall be approximately 10° F [-12° C].
- 4) Permanently indicate the temperature settings near the associated signal light.
- 5) When the coolant temperature drops to below 70° F [21° C], the "LOW COOLANT TEMPERATURE" signal light and the audible alarm shall be energized.

- c. Low Coolant Level: When the coolant level falls below the minimum level recommended by the manufacturer, the LOW COOLANT LEVEL signal light and audible alarm shall be energized.
- d. Lubricating Oil Pressure:
 - When the pressure falls to the predetermined first stage level, the OIL PRESSURE - FIRST STAGE signal light and the audible alarm shall be energized.
 - 2) When the pressure falls to the predetermined second stage level, which shall be high enough to prevent damage to the engine and low enough to avoid unnecessary engine shutdowns, the OIL PRESSURE - SECOND STAGE signal light and the audible alarm shall be energized and the engine shall stop.
 - 3) The difference between the first and second stage pressure settings shall be approximately 15% of the oil pressure.
 - 4) The pressure settings near the associated signal light shall be permanently displayed so that the running oil pressure can be compared to the target (setpoint) value.

e. Overspeed:

- 1) When the engine RPM exceeds the maximum RPM recommended by the manufacturer of the engine, the engine shall stop.
- 2) Simultaneously, the OVERSPEED signal light and the audible alarm shall be energized.
- f. Low Fuel Main Storage Tank:

When the fuel oil level in the storage tank decreases to less than one-third of total tank capacity, the LOW FUEL-MAIN STORAGE TANK signal light and audible alarm shall be energized.

g. Reset Alarms and Signals:

Overspeed, and Low Fuel signal lights and the associated audible alarms shall require manual reset. A momentary-contact silencing switch and push-button shall silence the audible alarm by using relays of solid state devices to seal in the audible alarm in the de-energized condition. Elimination of the alarm condition shall automatically release the sealed-in circuit for the audible so that it will be automatically energized again when the next alarm condition occurs. The signal lights shall require manual reset after elimination of the condition which caused them to be energized. Install the audible alarm just outside the generator room in a location as directed by the <u>COR</u>. The audible alarm shall be rated for 85 dB at 10 ft [3 M].

h. Generator Breaker Signal Light:

- 1) A flashing green light shall be energized when the generator circuit breaker is in the OPEN or TRIPPED position.
- 2) Simultaneously, the audible alarm shall be energized.

4. Monitoring Devices:

- a. Electric type gauges for the cooling water temperatures and lubricating oil pressures. These gauges may be engine mounted with proper vibration isolation.
- b. A running time indicator, totalizing not fewer than 9,999 hours, and an electric type tachometer.
- c. A voltmeter, ammeter, frequency meter, kilowatt meter, manual adjusting knob for the output voltage, and the other items shown on the drawings shall be mounted on the front of the generator control panels.
- d. Install potential and current transformers as required.
- e. Individual signal lights:
 - 1) OVER-CRANK
 - 2) HIGH COOLANT TEMPERATURE FIRST STAGE
 - 3) HIGH COOLANT TEMPERATURE SECOND STAGE
 - 4) LOW COOLANT TEMPERATURE
 - 5) OIL PRESSURE FIRST STAGE
 - 6) OIL PRESSURE SECOND STAGE
 - 7) LOW COOLANT LEVEL
 - 8) GENERATOR BREAKER
 - 9) OVERSPEED
 - 10) LOW FUEL DAY TANK
- f. Lamp Test: The LAMP TEST momentary contact switch shall momentarily actuate the alarm buzzer and all the indicating lamps.
- 5. Automatic Voltage Regulator:
 - a. Shall correct voltage fluctuations rapidly and restore the output voltage to the predetermined level with a minimum amount of hunting.
 - b. Shall include voltage level rheostat located inside the control
 - c. Provide a 3-phase automatic voltage regulator immune to waveform distortion.

2.14 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR PANEL

A. A remote annunciator panel shall be installed at the Engineering Control Center in the Boiler Building. General location as shown on the drawings to be coordinated with COR. Coordinate exact location with

owner. Provide 1" conduit and control cables as required for annunciation.

- B. The annunciator shall indicate alarm conditions of the engine-generator as follows:
 - 1. Individual visual signals shall indicategenerator run.
 - 2. Individual visual signals plus a common audible alarm shall warn of the following:
 - a. LOW LUBRICATING OIL PRESSURE
 - b. LOW COOLANT
 - c. HIGH COOLANT TEMPERATURE
 - d. LOW FUEL DAY TANK
 - e. LOW FUEL MAIN TANK
 - f. FAILURE TO START
 - g. OVERSPEED
- C. The annunciator shall also have the following features:
 - 1. Lamp test momentary contact switch which will momentarily actuate the alarm buzzer and all indicating lamps.
 - 2. Audible Alarm: There shall be an audible alarm, rated for 85 dB at 10 feet, which shall become actuated whenever an alarm condition occurs. A momentary-contact acknowledge push-button shall silence the audible alarm, but not clear the alarm lamp. Elimination of the alarm condition shall automatically release the seal-in circuit for the audible alarm and extinguish the alarm lamp.

2.15 Sound-Attenuated Enclosure

- A. The engine-generator and related equipment shall be housed in an outdoor weatherproof enclosure.
- B. The enclosure shall be provided with a factory-installed and factory-wired panelboard, 20A 120V receptacles, and compact fluorescent light fixtures with guards and switches.
- C. Enclosure shall be weatherproof and sound-attenuated (maximum 85 dBA at 5 ft [1525 mm] from any side, top and bottom to no more than 75 dBA when measured at 50 ft [15 m] horizontally from any part of the enclosure). Sound ratings shall be based on full load condition of engine-generator in a single unit operation condition.

- D. Airflow configuration shall be intake through rear of unit, and discharge air vertically up. Enclosure shall be suitable for winds up to 120 mph [193 kmh] roof load shall be equal to or greater than 40 lbs/sq ft [200 kg/sq m]. Non-distributed loading as required.
- E. The enclosure shall meet the following requirements:
 - 1. Radiator exhaust outlet shall be ducted through the end of the
 - 2. All exterior surfaces shall be factory-painted with industrial
 - 3. Unit shall have sufficient guards to prevent entrance by small
 - 4. Batteries shall fit inside enclosure and alongside the enginegenerator. Batteries under the generator are not acceptable.
 - 5. The muffler shall be mounted and thermally-insulated inside the enclosure.

2.16 SPARE PARTS

- A. For each engine generator:
 - 1. Six lubricating oil filters.
 - 2. Six primary fuel oil filters.
 - 3. Six secondary fuel oil filters.
 - 4. Six intake air filters.
- B. For each battery charger: Three complete sets of fuses.
- C. For each control panel: Three complete sets of fuses.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install concrete bases of dimensions shown on the drawings.
- B. Installation of the engine-generator shall comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with NFPA 110.
- C. Mounting:

ENGINE GENERATORS 263213 - 21

- 1. Support the base of engine-generator on vibration isolators, each isolator bolted to the floor (pad), and the generator base bolted to isolator.
- 2. Install sufficient isolators so that the floor (pad) bearing pressure under each isolator is within the floor (pad) loading specification.
- 3. Install equal number of isolators on each side of the engine-generator's base.
- 4. Locate isolators for approximately equal load distribution and deflection per isolator. The base of the engine-generator shall be drilled at the factory for the isolator bolts.
- 5. Isolators shall be shipped loose with the engine-generator.
- 6. All connections between the engine-generator and exterior systems, such as fuel lines, electrical connections, and engine exhaust system and air exhaust shroud, shall be flexible.

D. Balance:

The vibration velocity in the horizontal, vertical, and axial directions shall not exceed 0.65 in [16.25 mm] per second peak at any specific frequency. These limits apply to main structural components such as the engine block and the generator frame at the bearings.

- E. Connect all components of the generator system so that they will continue to be energized during failure of the normal electrical power supply system.
- F. Install piping between engine-generator and remote components of cooling, fuel, and exhaust systems.
- G. Flexible connection between radiator and exhaust shroud at the wall damper:
 - 1. Install noncombustible flexible connections made of 20-oz neoprene-coated fiberglass fabric approximately 6 in [150 mm] wide.
 - Crimp and fasten the fabric to the sheet metal with screws 2 in [50 mm] on center. The fabric shall not be stressed, except by the air pressure.

H. Exhaust System Insulation:

1. Adhesive and insulation materials shall be applied on clean, dry surfaces from which loose scale and construction debris has been removed by wire brushing.

- 2. Fill all cracks, voids, and joints of applied insulation material with high temperature 2000° F [1093° C] insulating cement before applying the outer covering.
- 3. The installation shall be clean and free of debris, thermally and structurally tight without sag, neatly finished at all hangers or other penetrations, and shall provide a smooth finish surface.
- 4. Insulation and jacket shall terminate hard and tight at all anchor points.
- 5. Insulate completely from engine exhaust flexible connection through roof or wall construction, including muffler.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Provide the services of a factory-authorized, factory-trained representative of the engine-generator manufacturer to inspect field-assembled components, and equipment installation and supervise the field tests.
- B. When the complete engine-generator system has been installed and prior to the final inspection, test all components of the system in the presence of the COR for proper operation of the individual components and the complete system and to eliminate electrical and mechanical defects.
- C. Furnish fuel oil, lubricating oil, anti-freeze liquid, water treatment, and rust-inhibitor and load bank for testing of the engine-generator.
- D. Visual Inspection: Visually verify proper installation of enginegenerator and all components per manufacturer's pre-start installation checklist.

E. Field Tests:

- 1. Perform manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections.
- 2. Test the engine-generator for eight hours of continuous operation as follows:
 - a. First six hours while the engine-generator is delivering 100% of its specified kW rating.
 - b. Last two hours while the engine-generator is delivering 110% of its specified kW rating.
 - c. If during the 8-hour continuous test, a failure occurs, either the diesel engine shuts down or the full kW rating of the load bank is not achieved, the test is null and void. The test(s) shall be

Proj. No. 558-11-102FCA 21 June 2013 Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

repeated at no additional cost to the Government until satisfactory results are attained.

- 3. Record the following test data at 30-minute intervals:
 - a. Time of day, as well as reading of running time indicator.
 - b. kw.
 - c. Voltage on each phase.
 - d. Amperes on each phase.
 - e. Engine RPM.
 - f. Frequency.
 - g. Engine water temperature.
 - h. Fuel pressure.
 - i. Oil pressure.
 - j. Outdoor temperature.
 - k. Average ambient temperature in the vicinity of the enginegenerator.
- 4. Demonstrate that the engine-generator will attain proper voltage, frequency, and will accept the specified block load within the specified time limit from a cold start after the closing of a single contact.
- 5. Furnish a resistance-type load for the testing of the engine-generator. Test loads shall always include adequate resistance to assure stability of the loads and equipment during all of the testing operations. The test load kW rating shall not be less than 110% of the specified kW rating of the engine-generator.
- G. Starting System Test:
 - 1. Demonstrate that the batteries and cranking motor are capable of five starting attempts of 10 seconds cranking each at 10-second intervals with the battery charger turned off.
- H. Remote Annunciator Panel:

Simulate conditions to verify proper operation of each indicating lamp, alarm device, meter, interconnecting hardware and software, and reset button.

I. Automatic Operation Tests:

Test the engine-generator to demonstrate automatic starting, loading and unloading. The load for this test shall utilize both load banks and actual loads to be served. Initiate loss of normal source and verify the specified sequence of operation. Restore the normal power source and verify the specified sequence of operation. Verify resetting of controls to normal.

- J. At the completion of the field tests, fill the main storage tank with fuel of grade and quality as recommended by the manufacturer of the engine. Fill all engine fluids to levels as recommended by manufacturer.
- K. When any defects are detected during the tests, correct all the deficiencies and repeat all or part of the 8-hour continuous test as requested by the COR, at no additional cost to the Government.
- L. Provide test and inspection results in writing to the COR.

3.3 INSTRUCTIONS AND FINAL INSPECTIONS

- A. Laminate or mount under acrylic resin a set of operating instructions for the system and install instructions within a frame mounted on the wall near the engine-generator at a location per the COR.
- B. Furnish the services of a competent, factory-trained technician for three 4-hour periods for instructions to VA personnel in operation and maintenance of the equipment, on the dates requested by the COR.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 36 23 - AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of open-transition automatic transfer switches with bypass isolation.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Seismic requirements for non-structural equipment.
 - B. Section 14 21 00, ELECTRIC TRACTION ELEVATORS: Requirements for elevator operation.
 - C. Section 14 24 00, HYDRAULIC ELEVATORS: Requirements for elevator operation.
 - D. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section in Division 26.
 - E. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
 - F. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS:

 Requirements for personal safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
 - G. Section 26 32 13, ENGINE-GENERATORS: Requirements for normal and emergency power generation.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. A factory-authorized representative shall maintain a service center capable of providing emergency maintenance and repair services at the project site within a 4 hour maximum response time.
- B. Automatic transfer switch, bypass/isolation switch, and annunciation control panels shall be products of same manufacturer.

C. Comply with OSHA - 29 CFR 1910.7 for the qualifications of the testing agency.

1.4 FACTORY TESTS

- A. Automatic transfer switches shall be thoroughly tested at the factory to ensure that there are no electrical or mechanical defects. Tests shall be conducted per UL standards. Factory tests shall be certified. The following factory tests shall be performed:
 - 1. Visual inspection to verify that each ATS is as specified.
 - 2. Mechanical test to verify that ATS sections are free of mechanical hindrances.
 - 3. Insulation resistance test to ensure integrity and continuity of entire system.
 - 4. Main switch contact resistance test.
 - 5. Electrical tests to verify complete system electrical operation and to set up time delays and voltage sensing settings.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

B. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Clearly present sufficient information to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
- 2. Include electrical ratings (including withstand), dimensions, weights, mounting details, conduit entry provisions front view, side view, equipment and device arrangement, elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams, factory relay settings, and accessories.
- 3. For automatic transfer switches that are networked together to a common means of annunciation and/or control, submit interconnection diagrams and site and building plans, showing connections for normal and emergency sources of power, load, control and annunciation components, and interconnecting communications paths. Equipment locations on the diagrams and plans shall match the site, building, and room designations on the construction drawings.
- 4. Complete nameplate data, including manufacturer's name and catalog number.

5. A copy of the markings that are to appear on the transfer switches when installed.

C. Manuals:

- When submitting the shop drawings, submit companion copies of complete maintenance and operating and maintenance manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams and information, such as telephone number, fax number and web sites, for ordering replacement parts.
- 2. Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of a final updated maintenance and operating manual to the COR.
 - a. Include complete "As Installed" diagrams that indicate all pieces of equipment and their interconnecting wiring.
 - b. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each piece of equipment, including "As Installed" revisions of the diagrams.
 - c. The wiring diagrams shall identify the terminals to facilitate installation, maintenance, operation, and testing.

D. Certifications:

- 1. When submitting the shop drawings, submit a certified test report from a recognized independent testing laboratory that a representative sample has passed UL 1008 prototype testing.
- 2. Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the COR:
 - a. Certification that no design changes have been made to the switch or its components since last certified by UL or tested by an independent laboratory.
 - b. Certification by the manufacturer that the equipment conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - c. Certification that the withstand current rating has been coordinated with upstream protective devices.
 - d. Certification by the contractor that the equipment has been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.
 - e. A certified test report from an independent laboratory that a representative sample has passed the ANSI surges withstand test for transfer switches which incorporate solid-state components.
- f. Certification from the manufacturer that the automatic transfer switch(s), accessories, and components will withstand the seismic forces and that the unit will be fully operational after the zone seismic event at the project site. Certification shall be based upon simulated seismic forces, not by calculation.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A.	Publications	listed below	w (including	amendmen	ts, addenda,	revisions,
	supplements,	and errata)	form a part	of this	specification	to the extent
	referenced.	Publications	are reference	ced in th	e text by des	ignation only:

В.	Institute of Electrical	and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
	446-95	.Recommended Practice for Design and Maintenance
		of Emergency and Standby Power Systems
	C37.90.1-02	.Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests for
		Relays and Relay Systems Associated with
		Electric Power Apparatus
	C62.41.1-02	.Guide on the Surges Environment in Low-Voltage
		(1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
	C62.41.2	.Recommended Practice on Characterization of
		Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power
		Circuits

C.	National	Electrical	Manufacturers	Asso	ociation (NEMA):		
	250-03		Enclosure	for	Electrica	l Equipment	(1000	Volts

	***************************************			J J J J		(1000	.0100	
		Maximum)						
ICS	6-06	.Enclosures						
IC3	4-05	.Industrial	Control	and	Systems:	Terminal	Blocks	

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

MG 1-07......Motors and Generators

70-08	National Electrical Code (NEC)
99-05	Health Care Facilities
110-10	Emergency and Standby Power Systems

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

50-95	Enclosures	for	Electrical	Equipment
508-99	Industrial	Cont	rol Equipme	ent
891-05	Dead-Front	Swit	chboards	
1008-96	Transfer Sw	vitch	n Equipment	

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPEN-TRANSITION AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH

A. General:

- 1. Comply with UL, NEMA, NEC, ANSI, IEEE, and NFPA.
- 2. Automatic transfer switches are to be electrically operated, mechanically held open contact type, without integral overcurrent protection. Automatic transfer switches utilizing automatic or non-automatic molded case circuit breakers, insulated case circuit breakers, or power circuit breakers as switching mechanisms are not acceptable.
- 3. Automatic transfer switches shall be completely factory-assembled and wired such that only external circuit connections are required in the field.
- 4. Each automatic transfer switch shall be equipped with an integral bypass/isolation switch.

5. Ratings:

- a. Phases, voltage, ampere rating, poles, and withstand current rating shall be as shown on the drawings.
- b. Transfer switches are to be rated for continuous duty at specified continuous current rating on 60Hz systems.
- c. Maximum automatic transfer switch rating: As indicated on drawings.

6. Markings:

- a. Markings shall be in accordance with UL 1008.
- b. Markings for the additional withstand test specified below shall be included in the nameplate data.

7 Tests:

Automatic transfer switches shall be tested in accordance with UL 1008. The contacts of the transfer switch shall not weld during the performance of withstand and closing tests when used with the upstream overcurrent device and available fault current specified.

8. Surge Withstand Test:

Transfer switches utilizing solid-state devices in sensing, relaying, operating, or communication equipment or circuits shall comply with IEEE C37.90.1.

9. Housing:

a. Enclose automatic transfer switches in wall- or floor-mounted steel cabinets, with metal gauge not less than No. 14, in accordance with UL 508, or in a switchboard assembly in accordance with UL 891, as shown on the drawings.

- b. Enclosure shall be constructed so that personnel are protected from energized bypass-isolation components during automatic transfer switch maintenance.
- c. Automatic transfer switch components shall be removable without disconnecting external source or load power conductors.
- d. Finish: Cabinets shall be given a phosphate treatment, painted with rust-inhibiting primer, and finish-painted with the manufacturer's standard enamel or lacquer finish.
- B. Automatic transfer switches shall include the following features:
 - 1. Operating Mechanism:
 - a. Actuated by an electrical operator.
 - b. Electrically and mechanically interlocked so that the main contact cannot be closed simultaneously in either normal and emergency position.
 - c. Normal and emergency main contacts shall be mechanically locked in position by the operating linkage upon completion of transfer. Release of the locking mechanism shall be possible only by normal operating action.
 - d. Contact transfer time shall not exceed six cycles.
 - e. Operating mechanism components and mechanical interlocks shall be insulated or grounded.

2. Contacts:

- a. Main contacts: Silver alloy.
- b. Neutral contacts: Silver alloy, with same current rating as phase contacts.
- c. Current carrying capacity of arcing contacts shall not be used in the determination of the automatic transfer switch rating, and shall be separate from the main contacts.
- d. Main and arcing contacts shall be visible for inspection with cabinet door open and barrier covers removed.
- 3. Manual Operator:

Capable of operation by one person in either direction under no load.

- 4. Replaceable Parts:
 - a. Include the main and arcing contact individually or as units, relays, and control devices.
 - b. Switch contacts and accessories shall be replaceable from the front without removing the switch from the cabinet and without removing main conductors.
- 5. Sensing Relays:
 - a. Undervoltage Sensing for Each Phase of Normal Source: Sense low phase-to-ground voltage on each phase. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100% of nominal, and dropout voltage is

adjustable from 75 to 98% of pickup value. Factory set for pickup at 90% and dropout at 85%.

- b. Adjustable Time Delay: For override of normal-source voltage sensing to delay transfer and engine start signals. Adjustable from zero to six seconds, and factory set for one second.
- c. Voltage/Frequency Lockout Relay: Prevent premature transfer to generator. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100% of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 90%. Pickup frequency shall be adjustable from 90 to 100% of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 95%.
- d. Time Delay for Retransfer to Normal Source: Adjustable from 0 to 30 minutes, and factory set for 10 minutes to automatically defeat delay on loss of voltage or sustained undervoltage of emergency source, provided normal supply has been restored.
- e. Test Switch: Simulate normal-source failure.
- f. Switch-Position Pilot Lights: Indicate source to which load is connected.
- g. Source-Available Indicating Lights: Supervise sources via transfer switch normal- and emergency-source sensing circuits.
- h. Normal Power Supervision: Green light with nameplate engraved "Normal Source Available."
- i. Emergency Power Supervision: Red light with nameplate engraved
 "Emergency Source Available."
- j. Transfer Override Switch: Overrides automatic retransfer control so that automatic transfer switch shall remain connected to emergency power source regardless of condition of normal source. Pilot light indicates override status.
- k. Engine Starting Contacts: One isolated and normally closed and one isolated and normally open; rated 10 A at 32-V dc minimum.
- 1. Engine Shutdown Contacts: Time delay adjustable from zero to five minutes, and factory set for five minutes. Contacts shall initiate shutdown at remote engine-generator controls after retransfer of load to normal source.
- m. Engine-Generator Exerciser: Programmable exerciser starts engine-generator(s) and transfers load to them from normal source for a preset time, then retransfers and shuts down engine-generator(s) after a preset cool-down period. Initiates exercise cycle at preset intervals adjustable from 7 to 30 days. Running periods are adjustable from 10 to 30 minutes. Factory settings shall be for 7-day exercise cycle, 20-minute running period, and 5-minute cooldown period.

6. Controls:

- a. Control module shall provide indication of switch status and be equipped with alarm diagnostics.
- b. Control module shall control operation of the automatic transfer switches.
- 7. Factory Wiring: Train and bundle factory wiring and label either by color-code or by numbered/lettered wire markers. Labels shall match those on the shop drawings.
- 8. Annunciation, Control, and Programming Interface Components: Devices for communicating with remote programming devices, annunciators, or control panels and paralleling switchgear shall have open-protocol communication capability matched with remote device.

9. Auxiliary Contacts:

- a. Provide contacts as necessary to accomplish the functions shown on the drawings, as specified herein, and as designated in other sections of these specifications, as well as one spare normally open contact and one normally closed contact.
- b. Provide remote contact to bypass retransfer time delay to normal source.

2.2 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

- A. The specified voltage decrease in one or more phases of the normal power source shall initiate the transfer sequence. The automatic transfer switch shall start the engine-generator(s) after a specified time delay to permit override of momentary dips in the normal power source.
- B. The automatic transfer switch shall transfer the load from normal to emergency source when the frequency and voltage of the enginegenerator(s) have attained the specified percent of rated value.
- C. Engine Start: A voltage decrease, at any automatic transfer switch, in one or more phases of the normal power source to less than the specified value of normal shall start the engine-generator(s) after a specified time delay.
- D. Transfer to Emergency System Loads: Automatic transfer switches for Emergency System loads shall transfer their loads from normal to emergency source when frequency and voltage of the engine-generator(s) have attained the specified percent of rated value. Only those switches with deficient normal source voltage shall transfer.

- E. Transfer to Equipment Branch Loads: Automatic transfer switches for Equipment Branch loads shall transfer their loads to the generator on a time-delayed, staggered basis, after the Emergency System switches have transferred. Only those switches with deficient normal source voltage shall transfer.
- F. Retransfer to Normal (All Loads): Automatic transfer switches shall retransfer the load from emergency to normal source upon restoration of normal supply in all phases to the specified percent or more of normal voltage, and after a specified time delay. Should the emergency source fail during this time, the automatic transfer switches shall immediately transfer to the normal source whenever it becomes available. After restoring to normal source, the engine-generator(s) shall continue to run unloaded for a specified interval before shut-down.
- G. Exercise Mode: Transfer to emergency power source shall be accomplished by remote manual test switches on a selective basis.

2.3 BYPASS/ISOLATION SWITCH

- A. Provide each automatic transfer switch with two-way bypass/isolation manual type switch. The bypass-isolation switch shall permit load bypass to either normal or emergency power source and complete isolation of the automatic transfer switch, independent of transfer switch position. Bypass and isolation shall be possible under all conditions including when the automatic transfer switch is removed from service.
- B. Operation: The bypass/isolation switch shall have provisions for operation by one person through the movement of a maximum of two handles at a common dead front panel in no more than 15 seconds. Provide a lock, which must energize to unlock the bypass switch, to prevent bypassing to a dead source. Provide means to prevent simultaneous connection between normal and emergency sources.
 - 1. Bypass to normal (or emergency): Operation of bypass handle shall allow direct connection of the load to the normal (or emergency) source, without load interruption or by using a break-before-make design, or provide separate load interrupter contacts to momentarily interrupt the load.
 - a. Ensure continuity of auxiliary circuits necessary for proper operation of the system.
 - b. A red indicating lamp shall light when the automatic transfer switch is bypassed.

- c. Bypassing source to source: If the power source is lost while in the bypass position, bypass to the alternate source shall be achievable without re-energization of the automatic transfer switch service and load connections.
- Isolation: Operation of the isolating handle shall isolate all live power conductors to the automatic transfer switch without interruption of the load.
 - a. Interlocking: Provide interlocking as part of the bypass/ isolation switch to eliminate personnel-controlled sequence of operation, and to prevent operation to the isolation position until the bypass function has been completed.
 - b. Padlocking: Include provisions to padlock the isolating handle in the isolated position.
 - c. Visual verification: The isolation blades shall be visible in the isolated position.
- 3. Testing: It shall be possible to test (normal electrical operation) the automatic transfer switch and engine-generator(s) with the isolation contacts closed and the load bypassed without interruption of power to the load.
- C. Ratings: The electrical capabilities and ratings of the bypass/isolation switch shall be compatible with those of the associated automatic transfer switch, including any required additional withstand tests.

2.4 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR SYSTEM

- A. Remote annunciator panel shall annunciate conditions for indicated automatic transfer switches. Annunciation shall include the following:
 - 1. Sources available, as defined by actual pickup and dropout settings of transfer-switch controls.
 - 2. Switch position.
 - 3. Switch in test mode.
 - 4. Failure of communication link.
- B. Annunciator Panel: LED-lamp type with audible signal and silencing switch.
 - 1. Indicating Lights: Grouped for each automatic transfer switch monitored.
 - 2. Label each group, indicating the automatic transfer switch it monitors, the location of switch, and the identity of load it serves.
 - 3. Mounting: Flush, modular steel cabinet, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Lamp Test: Push-to-test or lamp-test switch on front panel.

2.5 SPARE PARTS

Provide six control fuses for each automatic transfer switch with a different rating.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install the automatic transfer switch in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the manufacturer.
- B. Anchor control and annunciator panel to wall.
- C. Anchor automatic transfer switch to the slab with plated 0.5 in [12.5] mm] minimum anchor bolts, or as recommended by the manufacturer.
- D. Mount automatic transfer switch on concrete slab. Unless otherwise indicated, the slab shall be at least 4 in [100 mm] thick. The top of the concrete slab shall be approximately 4 in [100 mm] above finished floor. Edges above floor shall have 0.5 in [12.5 mm] chamfer. The slab shall be of adequate size to project at least 8 in [200 mm] beyond the equipment. Provide conduit turn-ups and adequate cable entrance space required for the equipment to be mounted. Seal voids around conduit openings in slab with water- and oil-resistant caulking or sealant. Cut off and bush conduits 3 in [75 mm] above the slab surface. Concrete work shall be as specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- E. Set field-adjustable intervals and delays, relays, and engine exerciser.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A factory-authorized service representative is required to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- 1. Following completion of automatic transfer switch installation and after making proper adjustments and settings, site tests shall be performed by the manufacturer's representative in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to demonstrate that each automatic transfer switch functions satisfactorily and as specified. Advise COR of the site testing within five days prior to its

scheduled date, and provide certified field test reports within 14 days following successful completion of the site tests. Test reports shall describe adjustments and settings made and site tests performed. Minimum operational tests shall include the following:

- a. Insulation resistance shall be tested, both phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground.
- b. Inspect for physical damage, proper installation and connection, and integrity of barriers, covers, and safety features.
- c. Verify that manual transfer warnings are properly placed.
- d. Perform manual transfer operation.
- After energizing circuits, demonstrate the interlocking sequence and operational function for each automatic transfer switch at least three times.
 - a. Simulate power failures of normal source to automatic transfer switches and of emergency source with normal source available.
 - b. Simulate loss of phase-to-ground voltage for each phase of normal source.
 - c. Verify time-delay settings.
 - d. Verify pickup and dropout voltages by data readout or inspection of control settings.
 - e. Verify proper sequence and correct timing of automatic engine starting, transfer time delay, re-transfer time delay on restoration of normal power, and engine cool-down and shut-down.
- 3. Ground-Fault Tests: Coordinate with testing of ground-fault protective devices for power delivery from both sources.
 - a. Verify grounding connections and locations and ratings of sensors.
 - b. Test bypass/isolation unit functional modes and related automatic transfer-switch operations.
 - c. Power failure of normal source shall be simulated by opening upstream protective device. This test shall be performed a minimum of five times.
 - d. Power failure of emergency source with normal source available shall be simulated by opening upstream protective device for emergency source. This test shall be performed a minimum of five times
 - e. Low phase-to-ground voltage shall be simulated for each phase of normal source.
 - f. Operation and settings shall be verified for specified automatic transfer switch operational feature, such as override time delay, transfer time delay, return time delay, engine shutdown time delay, exerciser, auxiliary contacts, and supplemental features.

- g. Manual and automatic transfer and bypass isolation functions shall be verified.
- h. When any defects are detected, correct the defects and repeat the test as requested by the \underline{COR} at no additional cost to the Government.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION

At the final inspection in the presence of \underline{COR} , demonstrate that the complete auxiliary electrical power system operates properly in every respect. Coordinate this demonstration with the demonstration of the engine-generator(s).

3.4 TRAINING

Furnish the services of a competent, factory-trained engineer or technician for one 4-hour period to instruct VA personnel in the operation and maintenance of the equipment, including review of the operation and maintenance manual, on a date requested by the <u>COR</u>. Coordinate this training with that of the generator training.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 51 00 - INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of the interior lighting systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Requirement for seismic restraint for nonstructural Components.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS:

 Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to
 ground for possible ground fault currents.
- E. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Wiring devices used for control of the lighting systems.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture (luminaire) designated on the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE, arranged in order of fixture designation, submit the following information.

- Material and construction details include information on housing, optics system and lens/diffuser.
- 2. Physical dimensions and description.
- 3. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.
- 4. Installation details.
- 5. Energy efficiency data.
- 6. Photometric data based on laboratory tests complying with IESNA Lighting Measurements, testing and calculation guides.
- Lamp data including lumen output (initial and mean), color rendition index (CRI), rated life (hours) and color temperature (degrees Kelvin).
- 8. Ballast data including ballast type, starting method, ambient temperature, ballast factor, sound rating, system watts and total harmonic distortion (THD).

C. Manuals:

- 1. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, and information for ordering replacement parts.
- 2. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the final updated maintenance and operating manuals, including any changes, to the COR.

3.

D. Certifications:

- 1. Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the $\underline{\text{COR}}$:
 - a. Certification by the Contractor that the equipment has been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):

 C62.41-91......Guide on the Surge Environment in Low Voltage

 (1000V and less) AC Power Circuits
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 70......National Electrical Code (NEC)

Replace Boiler Plant Generator	Construction	Proj. No. 558-11-102FCA
VAMC Durham, NC	Documents	21 June 2013
		Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

101.....Life Safety Code

D.	National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):			
	C82.1-97Ballasts for Fluorescent Lamps - Specifications			
	C82.2-02 Method of Measurement of Fluorescent Lamp			
	Ballasts			
	C82.4-02Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-			
	Pressure Sodium Lamps			
	C82.11-02 High Frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts			
Ε.	Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):			
	496-96Edison-Base Lampholders			
	542-99Lampholders, Starters, and Starter Holders for			
	Fluorescent Lamps			
	844-95 Electric Lighting Fixtures for Use in Hazardous			
	(Classified) Locations			
	924-95 Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment			
	935-01Fluorescent-Lamp Ballasts			
	1029-94High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts			
	1029A-06Ignitors and Related Auxiliaries for HID Lamp			
	Ballasts			
	1598-00Luminaires			
	1574-04Standard for Track Lighting Systems			
	2108-04Standard for Low-Voltage Lighting Systems			
	8750-08Light Emitting Diode (LED) Light Sources for Use			
	in Lighting Products			

F. Federal Communications Commission (FCC):
 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Title 47, Part 18

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIGHTING FIXTURES (LUMINAIRES)

A. Shall be in accordance with NFPA 70 and UL 1598, as shown on drawings, and as specified.

B. Sheet Metal:

1. Shall be formed to prevent warping and sagging. Housing, trim and lens frame shall be true, straight (unless intentionally curved) and parallel to each other as designed.

INTERIOR LIGHTING 265100 - 3

- 2. Wireways and fittings shall be free of burrs and sharp edges and shall accommodate internal and branch circuit wiring without damage to the wiring.
- 3. When installed, any exposed fixture housing surface, trim frame, door frame and lens frame shall be free of light leaks; lens doors shall close in a light tight manner.
- 4. Hinged door closure frames shall operate smoothly without binding when the fixture is in the installed position, latches shall function easily by finger action without the use of tools.
- C. Ballasts shall be serviceable while the fixture is in its normally installed position, and shall not be mounted to removable reflectors or wireway covers unless so specified.

D. Lamp Sockets:

- 1. Fluorescent: Lampholder contacts shall be the biting edge type or phosphorous-bronze with silver flash contact surface type and shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 542. Lamp holders for bi-pin lamps shall be of the telescoping compression type, or of the single slot entry type requiring a one-quarter turn of the lamp after insertion.
- E. Recessed fixtures mounted in an insulated ceiling shall be listed for use in insulated ceilings.
- F. Mechanical Safety: Lighting fixture closures (lens doors, trim frame, hinged housings, etc.) shall be retained in a secure manner by captive screws, chains, captive hinges or fasteners such that they cannot be accidentally dislodged during normal operation or routine maintenance.

G. Metal Finishes:

- 1. The manufacturer shall apply standard finish (unless otherwise specified) over a corrosion resistant primer, after cleaning to free the metal surfaces of rust, grease, dirt and other deposits. Edges of pre-finished sheet metal exposed during forming, stamping or shearing processes shall be finished in a similar corrosion resistant manner to match the adjacent surface(s). Fixture finish shall be free of stains or evidence of rusting, blistering, or flaking, and shall be applied after fabrication.
- 2. Interior light reflecting finishes shall be white with not less than 85 percent reflectances, except where otherwise shown on the drawing.

- 3. Exterior finishes shall be as shown on the drawings.
- H. Lighting fixtures shall have a specific means for grounding metallic wireways and housings to an equipment grounding conductor.
- I. Light Transmitting Components for Fluorescent Fixtures:
 - 1. Shall be 100 percent virgin acrylic.
 - 2. Flat lens panels shall have not less than 1/8 inch [3.2mm] of average thickness. The average thickness shall be determined by adding the maximum thickness to the minimum unpenetrated thickness and dividing the sum by 2.
 - 3. Unless otherwise specified, lenses, diffusers and louvers shall be retained firmly in a metal frame by clips or clamping ring in such a manner as to allow expansion and contraction of the lens without distortion or cracking.
- J. Compact fluorescent fixtures shall be manufactured specifically for compact fluorescent lamps with ballast integral to the fixture. Assemblies designed to retrofit incandescent fixtures are prohibited except when specifically indicated for renovation of existing fixtures (not the lamp). Fixtures shall be designed for lamps as specified.

2.2 BALLASTS

- A. Linear Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts: Multi-voltage (120 277V) electronic rapid-start type, complying with UL 935 and with ANSI C 82.11, designed for type and quantity of lamps indicated. Ballast shall be designed for full light output unless dimmer or bi-level control is indicated; including the following features:
 - 1. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit (T5 lamps only).
 - 2. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.
 - 3. Sound Rating: Class A.
 - 4. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: 10 percent or less.
 - 5. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
 - 6. Operating Frequency: 20 kHz or higher.
 - 7. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
 - 8. Ballast Factor: 0.87 or higher unless otherwise indicated.
 - 9. Power Factor: 0.98 or higher.

- 10. Interference: Comply with 47 CFT 18, Ch.1, Subpart C, for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for non-consumer equipment.
- 11. To facilitate multi-level lamp switching, lamps within fixture shall be wired with the outermost lamp at both sides of the fixture on the same ballast, the next inward pair on another ballast and so on to the innermost lamp (or pair of lamps). Within a given room, each switch shall uniformly control the same corresponding lamp (or lamp pairs) in all fixture units that are being controlled.
- 12. Where three-lamp fixtures are indicated, unless switching arrangements dictate otherwise, utilize a common two-lamp ballast to operate the center lamp in pairs of adjacent units that are mounted in a continuous row. The ballast fixture and slave-lamp fixture shall be factory wired with leads or plug devices to facilitate this circuiting. Individually mounted fixtures and the odd fixture in a row shall utilize a single-lamp ballast for operation of the center lamp.
- B. Compact Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts: Multi-voltage (120 277V), electronic-programmed rapid-start type, complying with UL 935 and with ANSI C 82.11, designed for type and quantity of lamps indicated. Ballast shall be designed for full light output unless dimmer or bilevel control is indicated; including the following features:
 - 1. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit.
 - 2. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.
 - 3. Sound Rating: Class A.
 - 4. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: 10 percent or less.
 - 5. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
 - 6. Operating Frequency: 20 kHz or higher.
 - 7. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
 - 8. Ballast Factor: 0.95 or higher unless otherwise indicated.
 - 9. Power Factor: 0.98 or higher.
 - 10. Interference: Comply with 47 CFR 18, Ch. 1, Subpart C, for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for non-consumer equipment.

2.3 FLUORESCENT EMERGENCY BALLAST

- A. Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, factory mounted within lighting fixture body and compatible with ballast. Comply with UL 924.
 - 1. Emergency Connection: Operate one fluorescent lamp continuously at an output of 1100 lumens. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to fixture ballast.
 - 2. Test Push Button and Indicator Light: Visible and accessible without opening fixture or entering ceiling space.
 - a. Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
 - b. Indicator Light: LED indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
 - 3. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
 - 4. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type with sealed power transfer relay.
 - 5. Integral Self-Test: Automatically initiates test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing LED.

2.4 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNIT

- A. Complete, self-contained unit with batteries, battery charger, one or more local or remote lamp heads with lamps, under-voltage relay, and test switch. Comply with UL 924.
 - Enclosure: Shall be impact-resistant thermoplastic, which will
 protect components from dust, moisture, and oxidizing fumes from the
 battery. Enclosure shall be suitable for the environmental
 conditions in which installed.
 - 2. Lamp Heads: Horizontally and vertically adjustable, mounted on the face of the unit, except where otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Lamps: Shall be sealed-beam MR-16 halogen, rated not less than 12 watts at the specified DC voltage.
 - 4. Battery: Shall be maintenance-free Minimum normal life shall be 10 years.
 - 5. Battery Charger: Dry-type full-wave rectifier with charging rates to maintain the battery in fully-charged condition during normal operation, and to automatically recharge the battery within 12 hours following a 1-1/2 hour continuous discharge.
 - 6. Integral Self-Test: Automatically initiates test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing LED.

2.5 LAMPS

- A. Linear and U-shaped T5 and T8 Fluorescent Lamps:
 - 1. Rapid start fluorescent lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.1; and instant-start lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.3.
 - 2. Chromacity of fluorescent lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.376.
 - 3. Lamps shall be low-mercury energy saving type, have a color temperature between of 4100°K, a Color Rendering Index (CRI) of greater than 80, average rated life of 20,000 hours, and be suitable for use with dimming ballasts, unless otherwise indicated. Low mercury lamps shall have passed the EPA Toxicity Characteristic Leachate Procedure (TCLP) for mercury by using the lamp sample preparation procedure described in NEMA LL 1.
- B. Compact Fluorescent Lamps:
 - 1. T4, CRI 80 (minimum), color temperature of 4100 K, and suitable for use with dimming ballasts, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Long Twin-Tube Fluorescent Lamps:
 - 1. T5, CRI 80 (minimum), color temperature of $4100^{\circ} K$, 20,000 hours average rated life.

2.6 EXIT LIGHT FIXTURES

- A. Exit light fixtures shall meet applicable requirements of NFPA 101 and UL 924.
- B. Housing and Canopy:
 - 1. Shall be made of die-cast aluminum.
 - 2. Optional steel housing shall be a minimum 20 gauge thick or equivalent strength aluminum.
 - 3. Steel housing shall have baked enamel over corrosion resistant, matte black or ivory white primer.
- C. Door frame shall be cast or extruded aluminum, and hinged with latch.
- D. Finish shall be satin or fine-grain brushed aluminum.
- E. There shall be no radioactive material used in the fixtures.
- F. Fixtures:
 - 1. Maximum fixture wattage shall be 1 watt or less.

- 2. Inscription panels shall be cast or stamped aluminum a minimum of 0.090 inch [2.25mm] thick, stenciled with 6 inch [150mm] high letters, baked with red color stable plastic or fiberglass. Lamps shall be luminous Light Emitting Diodes (LED) mounted in center of letters on red color stable plastic or fiberglass. The LED shall be rated minimum 25 years life.
- 3. Double-Faced Fixtures: Provide double-faced fixtures where required or as shown on drawings.
- 4. Directional Arrows: Provide directional arrows as part of the inscription panel where required or as shown on drawings. Directional arrows shall be the "chevron-type" of similar size and width as the letters and meet the requirements of NFPA 101.
- G. Voltages: Refer to Lighting Fixture Schedule.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, manufacturer's instructions and as shown on the drawings or specified.
- B. Align, mount and level the lighting fixtures uniformly.
- C. Fluorescent bed light fixtures shall be attached to the studs in the walls. Attachment to gypsum board only is not acceptable.
- D. Lighting Fixture Supports:
 - Shall provide support for all of the fixtures. Supports may be anchored to channels of the ceiling construction, to the structural slab or to structural members within a partition, or above a suspended ceiling.
 - 2. Shall maintain the fixture positions after cleaning and relamping.
 - 3. Shall support the lighting fixtures without causing the ceiling or partition to deflect.
- E. Furnish and install the specified lamps for all lighting fixtures installed and all existing lighting fixtures reinstalled under this project.
- F. Coordinate between the electrical and ceiling trades to ascertain that approved lighting fixtures are furnished in the proper sizes and

Proj. No. 558-11-102FCA 21 June 2013 Addendum 2 - 30 July 2013

installed with the proper devices (hangers, clips, trim frames, flanges), to match the ceiling system being installed.

- G. Bond lighting fixtures and metal accessories to the grounding system as specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- H. Burn-in all lamps that require specific aging period to operate properly, prior to occupancy by Government. Burn-in period to be 40 hours minimum, unless a lesser period is specifically recommended by lamp manufacturer. Burn-in fluorescent and compact fluorescent lamps intended to be dimmed, for at least 100 hours at full voltage. Replace any lamps and ballasts which fail during burn-in.
- I. At completion of project, relamp/reballast fixtures which have failed lamps/ballasts. Clean fixtures, lenses, diffusers and louvers that have accumulated dust/dirt/fingerprints during construction. Replace damaged lenses, diffusers and louvers with new.
- J. Dispose of lamps per requirements of Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.

---END---

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

SECTION 311000 - SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Protecting existing trees, shrubs, groundcovers, plants and grass to remain.
 - 2. Removing existing trees, shrubs, groundcovers, plants and grass as required on the drawings.
 - 3. Clearing and grubbing.
 - 4. Stripping and stockpiling topsoil.
 - 5. Removing above- and below-grade site improvements.
 - 6. Disconnecting and capping or sealing site utilities.
 - 7. Temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures.

1.2 MATERIAL OWNERSHIP

A. Except for stripped topsoil or other materials indicated to remain Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Salvable Improvements: Carefully remove items indicated to be salvaged and store on Owner's premises where indicated.
- C. Utility Locator Service: Notify utility locator service for area where Project is located before site clearing.
- D. Do not commence site clearing operations until temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures are in place.

SITE CLEARING 31 10 00 - 1

PART 2 - PRODUCTS[(Not Applicable)]

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Satisfactory Soil Materials: Requirements for satisfactory soil materials are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
 - Obtain approved borrow soil materials off-site when satisfactory soil materials are not available on-site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.
- B. Locate and clearly flag trees and vegetation to remain or to be relocated.
- C. Protect existing site improvements to remain from damage during construction.
 - 1. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to Owner.

3.2 TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

- A. Provide temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to sediment and erosion control Drawings.
- B. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion and sedimentation control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
- C. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

3.3 TREE PROTECTION

- A. Erect and maintain temporary fencing around tree protection zones before starting site clearing. Remove fence when construction is complete.
- B. Do not excavate within tree protection zones, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Repair or replace trees and vegetation indicated to remain that are damaged by construction operations, in a manner approved by Architect.

3.4 UTILITIES

A. Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utilities indicated to be removed.

SITE CLEARING 31 10 00 - 2

- 1. Arrange with utility companies to shut off indicated utilities.
- B. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's written permission.

3.5 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

- A. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.
 - 1. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding a loose depth of 8 inches, and compact each layer to a density equal to adjacent original ground.

3.6 TOPSOIL STRIPPING

- A. Remove sod and grass before stripping topsoil.
- B. Strip topsoil to whatever depths are encountered in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other waste materials.
- C. Stockpile topsoil materials away from edge of excavations without intermixing with subsoil. Grade and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.

3.7 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

A. Remove existing above- and below-grade improvements as indicated and as necessary to facilitate new construction.

3.8 DISPOSAL

- A. Disposal: Remove surplus soil material, unsuitable topsoil, obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials including trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
 - 1. Separate recyclable materials produced during site clearing from other nonrecyclable materials. Store or stockpile without intermixing with other materials and transport them to recycling facilities.

END OF SECTION 31 10 00

SITE CLEARING 31 10 00 - 3

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

SECTION 31 20 00 - EARTH MOVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Preparing subgrades for slabs-on-grade, walks, pavements, lawns and grasses, and exterior plants.
 - 2. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.
 - 3. Drainage course for slabs-on-grade.
 - 4. Subbase course for concrete walks and pavements.
 - 5. Subbase and base course for asphalt paving.
 - 6. Excavating and backfilling for utility trenches.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Backfill: Soil material used to fill an excavation.
 - 1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
 - 2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.
- B. Base Course: Course placed between the subbase course and hot-mix asphalt paving.
- C. Bedding Course: Course placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.
- D. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.
- E. Drainage Course: Course supporting the slab-on-grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.
- F. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.
 - Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Architect. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions changes in the Work.
 - 2. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Architect, shall be without additional compensation.
- G. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.

- H. Undercut Excavation: Shall consist of the removal and disposal of unsuitable materials below the subgrade for footings and pavement sections and the replacement and compaction of suitable materials.
- I. Open rock excavations: Includes removal and disposal of materials and obstructions encountered that cannot be effectively loosened or broken down by ripping in a single pass with a late model tractor-mounted hydraulic ripper equipped with one digging point of a standard manufacturer's design and adequately sized for use with and propelled by a D-8 CAT (min), having a draw bar pull of 65,000 lbs at 1MPH
 - 1. Typical of materials classified as rock are boulders 1 cu. yd. or more in volume, solid rock, rock in ledges, and rock-hard cementitious aggregate deposits.
 - 2. Intermittent drilling, or ripping performed to increase production and not necessary to permit excavation of material encountered will be classified as earth excavation.
- J. Trench rock excavation: Includes removal and disposal of materials and obstructions encountered that cannot be effectively loosened or broken by a CAT 330 (min) equipped with a 1.0 cu. yd. Rock bucket with a minimum breakout force of 25,700 pounds at a rate of 10 cu. Yd. Per hour.. Boulders in excess of 0.75 cu. yd. will be classified as trench rock. Trenches in excess of 10 feet in width and pits in excess of 30 feet in either length or width are classified as open rock excavation.
- K. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.
- L. Subbase Course: Course placed between the subgrade and base course for hot-mix asphalt pavement, or course placed between the subgrade and a cement concrete pavement or a cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt walk.
- M. Subgrade: Surface or elevation remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, or topsoil materials.
- N. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within buildings.

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted in writing by Architect and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated.
- B. No warranty or guarantee is made that the site earthwork will balance. Borrow material may be required to be brought to the site to achieve the proposed grades. Excess material may be required to be removed from the site to achieve the proposed grades. No warranty or guarantee is made that the existing soil proposed to be excavated from the site will be suitable for reuse on the site. The Contractor shall, at no additional cost to the Owner, import or export material from the site to reach the proposed grades. If materials excavated from the site above grade are unsuitable for reuse on the site, the Contractor will, at no additional cost to the Owner, remove them from the site and replace them with borrow material as required. The Owner will only provide additional compensation for unsuitable materials below the proposed subgrade. The top soil will be stripped and an amount as necessary for landscape and grass

areas will be stockpiled for later use. The Owner and Engineer may permit the final elevation of the soccer field and shoulders to be adjusted up or down by one foot; however, the design cross slope of the field and shoulder will be maintained.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.
- B. Satisfactory Soils: Non-highly plastic soil with a plasticity indices of 25 or less; free of rock or gravel larger than 6 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter.
- C. Unsatisfactory Soils: : Highly plastic soil with a plasticity indices greater than 25, or soils not considered satisfactory.
 - 1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 3 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.
- D. Subbase Material: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- E. Base Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 95 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- F. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- G. Bedding Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- H. Drainage Course: Narrowly graded mixture of washed crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, 6 incheswide and 4 milsthick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations.
- B. Preparation of subgrade for earthwork operations including removal of vegetation, topsoil, debris, obstructions, and deleterious materials from ground surface is specified in Division 31 Section "Site Clearing."
- C. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls, which are specified in Division 31 Section "Site Clearing." during earthwork operations.

3.2 EXCAVATION

- A. Excavation Classifications: All excavation is classified as General Excavation except for Mass Rock, Trench Rock, and Unsuitable Soil Materials.
 - 1. General Excavation: Excavation, removal and/or disposal of pavements and other obstructions visible on surface; underground structures utilities and other items indicated to be demolished and/or removed; together with soil, boulders and other materials encountered that are not classified as rock, unsuitable soil, or unauthorized excavation.
 - a. Intermittence drilling and blasting to increase production and not necessary to permit excavation of material encountered will be considered general excavation.
 - b. Soil (irregardless of nature) or other debris encountered above proposed subgrade elevations shall be considered general excavation unless determined by the Engineer to meet the definition of rock.
 - 2. Unsuitable Soil Excavation: Removal and disposal of soil materials or other debris encountered at or below proposed subgrade elevations which is deemed to unsuitable to remain in place by the Engineer or Owner's Independent Testing Agency.
 - a. Soil and/or other debris encountered above proposed subgrade elevations shall be considered general excavation.
 - b. Soil material which, in the opinion of the Engineer, can be repaired by scarifying, drying, and recompacting or material which is made unsuitable by delay of work, lack of protection, or other actions of the Contractor or his Sub-contractors shall not be considered as unsuitable soil and shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.
 - c. Any material moved or removed without measurement and approval by the Engineer or Owner will be considered as general excavation.
 - 3. Classified excavation requirements:
 - a. Excavations more than 10 feet in width and pits more than 30 feet in either length or width are defined as open excavations.

- b. Contractor shall expose and clean the rock material for inspection and measurement.
- c. Do not excavate rock or unsuitable material until it have been classified and crosssectioned by the Engineer or Owner. Any material moved or removed without the measurement and approval by the Architect will be considered as unclassified excavation.
- d. The Engineer will be the final judge as to what is classified as unsuitable or rock excavation.
- e. The Contractor will provide equipment specification data verifying that the minimum rated equipment will be used for demonstration purposes. The equipment will be in good shape and in proper working condition.
- f. Rippable rock, weathered rock, or overburden which is not classified as rock according to the definitions in this section shall be considered unclassified excavation.

3.3 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

- A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.
 - 1. Excavations for Concrete Support Slab for Generator: Excavate to final subgrade. Scarify 12" below subgrade per compaction requirements in Item 3.12.

3.4 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

3.5 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

- A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.
- B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches higher than top of pipe or conduit, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Clearance: 12 inches each side of pipe or conduit.
- C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate and shape trench bottoms to provide uniform bearing and support of pipes and conduit. Shape subgrade to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits. Remove projecting stones and sharp objects along trench subgrade.
 - 1. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material. For materials requiring bedding, excavate 4 inches deeper to allow for bedding course.

3.6 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

- A. Subgrades will be inspected by the Independent Testing Agency for compliance with compaction requirements.
- B. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Architect, without additional compensation.

3.7 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

- A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill, with 28-day compressive strength of 2500 psi, may be used when approved by Architect.
 - Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction or utility pipe as directed by Architect.

3.8 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
 - 1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.9 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

- A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.
- C. Backfill trenches excavated under footings and within 18 inches of bottom of footings with satisfactory soil; fill with concrete to elevation of bottom of footings. Concrete is specified in Division 03 Section "."
- D. Place and compact initial backfill of satisfactory soil, free of particles larger than 1 inchin any dimension, to a height of 12 inches over the utility pipe or conduit.
 - 1. Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of utility piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.
- E. Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation.

F. Install warning tape directly above all utilities, except RCP storm sewers, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.10 SOIL FILL

- A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.
- B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:
 - 1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.
 - 2. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material.
 - 3. Under steps and ramps, use satisfactory soil material.
 - 4. Under building slabs, use satisfactory soil material.
 - 5. Under footings and foundations, use satisfactory soil material.

3.11 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

- A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 3 percent of optimum moisture content.
 - 1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
 - 2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 3 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

3.12 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

- A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inchesin loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inchesin loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers. Moisture content during fill placement shall be kept within 3% of the optimum moisture.
- B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure.
- C. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D-698 (Standard Proctor).
 - 1. Under structures, building slabs, steps, and pavements, scarify and recompact top 12 inches of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 98 percent.
 - 2. Under walkways, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 98 percent.
 - 3. Under lawn or unpaved areas, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.
 - 4. For utility trenches in paved areas, compact each layer of initial and final backfill soil material at 98 percent.

5. For utility trenches in unpaved areas, compact each layer of initial and final backfill soil material at 98 percent.

3.13 GRADING

- A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.
- B. Site Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:
 - 1. Lawn or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch.
 - 2. Walks: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.
 - 3. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.
- C. Grading inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 1/2 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge.

3.14 SUBBASE AND BASE COURSES

- A. Place subbase and/or base course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. On prepared subgrade, place subbase and base course under pavements and walks as follows:
 - Proof roll prepared subgrade surface with a fully loaded tandem axel dump truck to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding in the presence of the Engineer or independent testing agency. Areas will be undercut and repaired as directed by the Engineer.
 - 2. Shape subbase and base course to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.
 - 3. Compact subbase at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than not less than 98 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698 and the final 12" below subgrade to 100%.
 - 4. Compact base course and gravel pavement at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 100 percent of maximum dry unit weight as determined by AASHTO method T-180 as modified by NCDOT.
 - 5. When thickness of compacted base course is 6 inches or less, place material in a single layer.
 - 6. When thickness of compacted base course is 6 inches or more, place materials in equal layers, with no layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick when compacted.
 - 7. Following compaction testing and within 48 hours prior to the application of asphalt or concrete pavement, the base course will be proof rolled with a fully loaded dual wheel tandem axel dump truck or similar construction equipment. The proof roll shall be observed by the Owner or his representative. Should any areas fail the proof rool, the base course will be scarified, moistened or aerated, recompacted, and repeat proof roll test.

3.15 DRAINAGE COURSE

- A. Place drainage course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. On prepared subgrade, place and compact drainage course under cast-in-place concrete slabs-on-grade as follows:
 - 1. Place drainage course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
 - 2. Compact each layer of drainage course to required cross sections and thicknesses to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 1556.

3.16 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform field quality-control testing.
- B. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earthwork only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.
- C. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, at least one test of each soil stratum will be performed to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing subgrades may be based on a visual comparison of subgrade with tested subgrade when approved by Architect.
- D. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D-608, ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, ASTM D 2922, and ASTM D 2937, as applicable.
- E. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.17 PROTECTION

- A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
- B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.
- C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.
 - 1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.18 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Disposal: Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Owner's property, at no additional cost to the Owner.

END OF SECTION 31 20 00

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

SECTION 32 12 16 - ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Cold milling of existing hot-mix asphalt pavement.
- 2. Hot-mix asphalt patching.
- 3. Hot-mix asphalt paving.
- 4. Hot-mix asphalt paving overlay.
- 5. Pavement-marking paint.

B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for aggregate subbase and base courses and for aggregate pavement shoulders.
- 2. Division 32 Section "Concrete Paving Joint Sealants" for joint sealants and fillers at paving terminations.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include technical data and tested physical and performance properties.
 - 1. Job-Mix Designs: Certification, by authorities having jurisdiction, of approval of each job mix proposed for the Work.
 - 2. Job-Mix Designs: For each job mix proposed for the Work.
- B. Material Certificates: For each paving material, from manufacturer.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturers shall be registered with and approved by the North Carolina Department of Transportation
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with materials, workmanship, and other applicable requirements of the North Carolina Department of Transportation for asphalt paving work.
 - 1. Measurement and payment provisions and safety program submittals included in standard specifications do not apply to this Section.
- C. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not apply asphalt materials if subgrade is wet or excessively damp, if rain is imminent or expected before time required for adequate cure, or if the following conditions are not met:
 - 1. Tack Coat: Minimum surface temperature of 60 deg F.
 - 2. Asphalt Base Course: Minimum surface temperature of 40 deg F and rising at time of placement.
 - 3. Asphalt Surface Course: Minimum surface temperature of 60 deg F at time of placement.
- B. Pavement-Marking Paint: Proceed with pavement marking only on clean, dry surfaces and at a minimum ambient or surface temperature of 40 deg F for oil-based materials or 55 deg F for water-based materials, and not exceeding 95 deg F.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

- A. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM D 692, sound; angular crushed stone, crushed gravel, or cured, crushed blast-furnace slag.
- B. Fine Aggregate: ASTM D 1073 or AASHTO M 29, sharp-edged natural sand or sand prepared from stone, gravel, cured blast-furnace slag, or combinations thereof.
- C. Mineral Filler: ASTM D 242 or AASHTO M 17, rock or slag dust, hydraulic cement, or other inert material.

2.2 ASPHALT MATERIALS

- A. Asphalt Binder: AASHTO M 320 or AASHTO MP 1a.
- B. Tack Coat: ASTM D 977 or AASHTO M 140 emulsified asphalt, or ASTM D 2397 or AASHTO M 208 cationic emulsified asphalt, slow setting, diluted in water, of suitable grade and consistency for application.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. Herbicide: Commercial chemical for weed control, registered by the EPA. Provide in granular, liquid, or wettable powder form.
- B. Pavement-Marking Paint: MPI #32 Alkyd Traffic Marking Paint.
 - 1. Color: As indicated.
- C. Pavement-Marking Paint: MPI #97 Latex Traffic Marking Paint.
 - 1. Color: As indicated.
- D. Glass Beads: AASHTO M 247, Type 1.

- E. Thermoplastic Markings: Thermoplastic pavement markings will meet NCDOT requirements and specifications.
- F. Wheel Stops: Precast, air-entrained concrete, 2500-psi minimum compressive strength,. Provide chamfered corners, drainage slots on underside, and holes for anchoring to substrate.
 - 1. Dowels: Galvanized steel, 3/4-inch diameter, 10-inch minimum length.
- G. Wheel Stops: Solid, integrally colored, 96 percent recycled HDPE or commingled postconsumer and postindustrial recycled plastic; UV stabilized;. Provide chamfered corners, drainage slots on underside, and holes for anchoring to substrate.
 - 1. Dowels: Galvanized steel, 3/4-inch diameter, 10-inch minimum length.
 - 2. Adhesive: As recommended by wheel-stop manufacturer for application to asphalt pavement.

2.4 MIXES

- A. Hot-Mix Asphalt: Dense, hot-laid, hot-mix asphalt plant mixes approved by authorities having jurisdiction; designed according to procedures in Al MS-2, "Mix Design Methods for Asphalt Concrete and Other Hot-Mix Types"; and complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Provide mixes with a history of satisfactory performance in geographical area where Project is located.
 - 2. Base Course: B-25.0B.
 - 3. Intermediate Course: I-19.0B.
 - 4. Surface Course: S-9.5B.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Proof-roll subgrade below pavements with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.
- B. Proceed with paving only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 COLD MILLING

- A. Clean existing pavement surface of loose and deleterious material immediately before cold milling. Remove existing asphalt pavement by cold milling to grades and cross sections indicated.
 - 1. Mill to a depth of 1-1/2 inches.

3.3 PATCHING

A. Hot-Mix Asphalt Pavement: Saw cut perimeter of patch and excavate existing pavement section to sound base. Excavate rectangular or trapezoidal patches, extending 12 inchesinto

- adjacent sound pavement, unless otherwise indicated. Cut excavation faces vertically. Remove excavated material. Recompact existing unbound-aggregate base course to form new subgrade.
- B. Portland Cement Concrete Pavement: Break cracked slabs and roll as required to reseat concrete pieces firmly.
 - 1. Remove disintegrated or badly cracked pavement. Excavate rectangular or trapezoidal patches, extending into adjacent sound pavement, unless otherwise indicated. Cut excavation faces vertically. Recompact existing unbound-aggregate base course to form new subgrade.
- C. Tack Coat: Apply uniformly to vertical surfaces abutting or projecting into new, hot-mix asphalt paving at a rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd.
 - 1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying hot-mix asphalt paving.
 - 2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.
- D. Patching: Fill excavated pavements with hot-mix asphalt base mix for full thickness of patch and, while still hot, compact flush with adjacent surface.

3.4 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. General: Immediately before placing asphalt materials, remove loose and deleterious material from substrate surfaces. Ensure that prepared subgrade is ready to receive paving.
- B. Herbicide Treatment: Apply herbicide according to manufacturer's recommended rates and written application instructions. Apply to dry, prepared subgrade or surface of compacted-aggregate base before applying paving materials.
- C. Tack Coat: Apply uniformly to surfaces of existing pavement at a rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd.
 - 1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying hot-mix asphalt paving.
 - 2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.

3.5 HOT-MIX ASPHALT PLACING

- A. Machine place hot-mix asphalt on prepared surface, spread uniformly, and strike off. Place asphalt mix by hand to areas inaccessible to equipment in a manner that prevents segregation of mix. Place each course to required grade, cross section, and thickness when compacted.
 - 1. Spread mix at minimum temperature of 250 deg F.
 - 2. Regulate paver machine speed to obtain smooth, continuous surface free of pulls and tears in asphalt-paving mat.
- B. Place paving in consecutive strips not less than 10 feet wide unless infill edge strips of a lesser width are required.

C. Promptly correct surface irregularities in paving course behind paver. Use suitable hand tools to remove excess material forming high spots. Fill depressions with hot-mix asphalt to prevent segregation of mix; use suitable hand tools to smooth surface.

3.6 JOINTS

- A. Construct joints to ensure a continuous bond between adjoining paving sections. Construct joints free of depressions, with same texture and smoothness as other sections of hot-mix asphalt course.
 - 1. Clean contact surfaces and apply tack coat to joints.
 - 2. Offset longitudinal joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 6 inches.
 - 3. Offset transverse joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 24 inches.
 - 4. Construct transverse joints at each point where paver ends a day's work and resumes work at a subsequent time. Construct these joints using either "bulkhead" or "papered" method according to Al MS-22, for both "Ending a Lane" and "Resumption of Paving Operations."

3.7 COMPACTION

- A. General: Begin compaction as soon as placed hot-mix paving will bear roller weight without excessive displacement. Compact hot-mix paving with hot, hand tampers or with vibratory-plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.
 - 1. Complete compaction before mix temperature cools to 185 deg F.
- B. Breakdown Rolling: Complete breakdown or initial rolling immediately after rolling joints and outside edge. Examine surface immediately after breakdown rolling for indicated crown, grade, and smoothness. Correct laydown and rolling operations to comply with requirements.
- C. Intermediate Rolling: Begin intermediate rolling immediately after breakdown rolling while hot-mix asphalt is still hot enough to achieve specified density. Continue rolling until hot-mix asphalt course has been uniformly compacted to the following density:
 - 1. Average Density: 92 percent of reference maximum theoretical density according to ASTM D 2041, but not less than 90 percent nor greater than 96 percent.
- D. Finish Rolling: Finish roll paved surfaces to remove roller marks while hot-mix asphalt is still warm.
- E. Edge Shaping: While surface is being compacted and finished, trim edges of pavement to proper alignment. Bevel edges while asphalt is still hot; compact thoroughly.
- F. Protection: After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on pavement until it has cooled and hardened.
- G. Erect barricades to protect paving from traffic until mixture has cooled enough not to become marked.

3.8 ASPHALT CURBS

- A. Construct hot-mix asphalt curbs over compacted pavement surfaces. Apply a light tack coat unless pavement surface is still tacky and free from dust. Spread mix at minimum temperature of 250 deg F.
 - 1. Asphalt Mix: Same as pavement surface-course mix.
- B. Place hot-mix asphalt to curb cross section indicated or, if not indicated, to local standard shapes, by machine or by hand in wood or metal forms. Tamp hand-placed materials and screed to smooth finish. Remove forms after hot-mix asphalt has cooled.

3.9 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Pavement Thickness: Compact each course to produce the thickness indicated within the following tolerances:
 - 1. Base Course: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.
 - 2. Surface Course: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.
- B. Pavement Surface Smoothness: Compact each course to produce a surface smoothness within the following tolerances as determined by using a 10-footstraightedge applied transversely or longitudinally to paved areas:
 - 1. Base Course: 1/4 inch.
 - 2. Surface Course: 1/8 inch.
 - 3. Crowned Surfaces: Test with crowned template centered and at right angle to crown. Maximum allowable variance from template is 1/4 inch.

3.10 PAVEMENT MARKING

- A. Do not apply pavement-marking paint until layout, colors, and placement have been verified with Architect.
- B. Allow paving to age for 30 days before starting pavement marking.
- C. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.
- D. Apply paint with mechanical equipment to produce pavement markings, of dimensions indicated, with uniform, straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates to provide a minimum wet film thickness of 15 mils.
 - 1. Broadcast glass beads uniformly into wet pavement markings at a rate of 6 lb/gal..
- E. All pavement markings within NCDOT right-of-way will be thermoplastic meeting all requirements and current specifications published by NCDOT.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

- B. Replace and compact hot-mix asphalt where core tests were taken.
- C. Remove and replace or install additional hot-mix asphalt where test results or measurements indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

3.12 DISPOSAL

A. Except for material indicated to be recycled, remove excavated materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.

END OF SECTION 321216

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

SECTION 32 13 13 - CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes exterior cement concrete pavement for the following:
 - 1. Concrete Support Slab for Generator.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete pavement mixture.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer of ready-mixed concrete products who complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
- B. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete," unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.
- C. Manufacturer's Qualifications:
 - 1. Sufficient plant facilities to provide quality and quantity of materials as required without delaying progress of the Work.
 - 2. Minimum of ten (10) years experience.
- D. Installer Qualifications: Concrete work shall be performed by firm with five (5) years experience with work of similar scope and quality.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.
- B. Deformed-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 497, flat sheet.

- C. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60; deformed.
- D. Plain Steel Wire: ASTM A 82, as drawn.
- E. Deformed-Steel Wire: ASTM A 496.
- F. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars, welded wire reinforcement, and dowels in place. Manufacture bar supports according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.2 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Material: Use one of the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source throughout the Project:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II.
 - a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618.
 - b. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33 coarse aggregate, uniformly graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.
- C. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M.
- D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- E. Chemical Admixtures: ASTM C 494/C 494M, of type suitable for application, certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious material.

2.3 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth.
- B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- C. Water: Potable.
- D. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming; manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
- E. Clear Waterborne Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.
- F. White Waterborne Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 2, Class B.

2.4 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.
- B. Slip-Resistive Aggregate Finish: Factory-graded, packaged, rustproof, nonglazing, abrasive aggregate of fused aluminum-oxide granules or crushed emery with emery aggregate containing not less than 50 percent aluminum oxide and not less than 20 percent ferric oxide; unaffected by freezing, moisture, and cleaning materials.
- C. Pavement-Marking Paint: Latex, waterborne emulsion, lead and chromate free, ready mixed, complying with FS TT-P-1952, with drying time of less than 3 minutes.
 - 1. Color: As indicated.

2.5 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Prepare design mixtures, proportioned according to ACI 301, with the following properties:
 - 1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 3000 psi.
 - 2. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
 - 3. Air Content: 5-1/2 to 4-1/2 percent plus or minus 1.5 percent.

2.6 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M. Furnish batch certificates for each batch discharged and used in the Work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Proof-roll prepared subbase surface below concrete pavements with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding.

3.2 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides for pavement to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.
- B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form-release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

3.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.

3.4 JOINTS

- A. General: Form construction, isolation, and contraction joints and tool edgings true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Construction Joints: Set construction joints at side and end terminations of pavement and at locations where pavement operations are stopped for more than one-half hour unless pavement terminates at isolation joints.
- C. Isolation Joints: Form isolation joints of preformed joint-filler strips abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, walks, other fixed objects, and where indicated.
- D. Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of the concrete thickness.
- E. Edging: Tool edges of pavement, gutters, curbs, and joints in concrete after initial floating with an edging tool to a 1/4-inch radius. Repeat tooling of edges after applying surface finishes. Eliminate tool marks on concrete surfaces.
- F. Locate expansion joints at 40' on center, unless otherwise indicated on the plans. Extend joint fillers full width and depth of joint, not less than 1/2" or more than 1" below finished surface where joint sealers are indicated. If no joint sealer is called for, place top of joint filler flush with concrete surface

3.5 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Do not add calcium chloride to mix as it causes mottling and surface discoloration.
- B. Moisten subbase to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed.
- C. Comply with ACI 301 requirements for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete. Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete with pigments in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.
- E. Screed pavement surfaces with a straightedge and strike off.
- F. Commence initial floating using bull floats or darbies to impart an open textured and uniform surface plane before excess moisture or bleed water appears on the surface. Do not further disturb concrete surfaces before beginning finishing operations or spreading surface treatments.

3.6 FLOAT FINISHING

- A. General: Do not add water to concrete surfaces during finishing operations.
- B. Float Finish: Begin the second floating operation when bleed-water sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface with power-driven floats, or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to true planes. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Refloat surface immediately to uniform granular texture.
 - 1. Medium-to-Coarse-Textured Broom Finish: Provide a coarse finish by striating float-finished concrete surface 1/16 to 1/8 inch deep with a stiff-bristled broom, perpendicular to line of traffic.

3.7 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.
- B. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection.
- C. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- D. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.
- E. Curing Methods:
 - 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than 7 days with the following materials:
 - a. Water
 - b. Continuous water-fog spray
 - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet.
 - 2. Moisture Retaining Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
 - 3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's directions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period

3.8 PAVEMENT TOLERANCES

- A. Comply with tolerances of ACI 117 and as follows:
 - 1. Elevation: 1/4 inch.

- 2. Thickness: Plus 3/8 inch, minus 1/4 inch.
- 3. Surface: Gap below 10-foot long, unleveled straightedge not to exceed 1/4 inch.
- 4. Joint Spacing: 3 inches.
- 5. Contraction Joint Depth: Plus 1/2 inch, no minus.
- 6. Joint Width: Plus 1/8 inch, no minus.

3.9 PAVEMENT MARKING

- A. Allow concrete pavement to cure for 28 days and be dry before starting pavement marking.
- B. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.
- C. Apply paint with mechanical equipment to produce pavement markings of dimensions indicated with uniform, straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates to provide a minimum wet film thickness of 15 mils.

3.10 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove and replace concrete pavement that is broken, damaged, or defective or that does not comply with requirements in this Section. Replace entire area between control joints.
- B. Protect concrete from damage. Exclude traffic from pavement for at least 14 days after placement.
- C. Maintain concrete pavement free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep concrete pavement not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

END OF SECTION 32 13 13

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

SECTION 32 13 73 - CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Expansion and contraction joints within cement concrete pavement.
 - 2. Joints between cement concrete and asphalt pavement.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For each type and color of joint sealant required.
- C. Product certificates.
- Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Submit samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants to joint-sealant manufacturers for testing according to ASTM C 1087 to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products listed in other Part 2 articles.
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in other Part 2 articles.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backing materials, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and

application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

- 1. Primers: Product recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 COLD-APPLIED JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Type NS Silicone Sealant for Concrete: Single-component, low-modulus, neutral-curing, nonsag silicone sealant complying with ASTM D 5893 for Type NS.
- B. Type SL Silicone Sealant for Concrete and Asphalt: Single-component, low-modulus, neutral-curing, self-leveling silicone sealant complying with ASTM D 5893 for Type SL.

2.4 JOINT-SEALANT BACKER MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide joint-sealant backer materials that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by joint-sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Round Backer Rods for Cold- and Hot-Applied Sealants: ASTM D 5249, Type 1, of diameter and density required to control sealant depth and prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant.
- C. Backer Strips for Cold- and Hot-Applied Sealants: ASTM D 5249; Type 2; of thickness and width required to control sealant depth, prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant, and fill remainder of joint opening under sealant.
- D. Round Backer Rods for Cold-Applied Sealants: ASTM D 5249, Type 3, of diameter and density required to control sealant depth and prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where indicated or where recommended in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience.
- C. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

- Proj. No. 558-11-102FCA 21 June 2013
- D. Install backer materials to support sealants during application and at position required to produce optimum sealant movement capability. Do not leave gaps between ends of backer materials. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear backer materials. Remove absorbent backer materials that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- E. Install sealants at the same time backings are installed to completely fill recesses provided for each joint configuration and to produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
- G. Clean off excess sealants or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

END OF SECTION 32 13 73

DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES

SECTION 33 41 00 - STORM UTILITY DRAINAGE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes gravity-flow, nonpressure storm drainage outside the building, with the following components:
 - 1. Cleanouts.
 - 2. Catch basins, yard inlets, and curb inlets.
 - 3. Reinforced concrete pipe.
 - 4. Roof drainage connections.
 - 5. High density polyethylene (HDPE) pipe

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Gravity-Flow, Nonpressure, Drainage-Piping. Piping will meet the requirements of City of Durham Standard Specification and the North Carolina Department of Transportation. All storm drainage materials and installations shall meet the requirements and specifications of NCDOT and the City of Durham.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For pipe, manholes, and catch basins. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and manhole frames and covers and catch basin frames and grates.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Show pipe sizes, locations, and elevations.
- D. Field quality-control test reports. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, fitting, and joining materials.

2.2 REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM C 76, Class III, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Gasket and Joint: Watertight per ASTM C 443

- Proj. No. 558-11-102FCA 21 June 2013
- C. Meet all aspects of the requirements of N.C. Department of Transportation.
- D. Flared End Sections (FES) will be in conformance with Section 1032-9(D) of the 2002 North Carolina Division of Transportation Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures

2.3 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service class Service and Extra-Heavy classes Extra-Heavy class.
- B. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.
- C. Calking Materials: ASTM B 29, pure lead and oakum or hemp fiber.

2.4 HDPE PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Corrugated PE Drainage Pipe and Fittings NPS 10 and Smaller: AASHTO M 252M, Type S, with smooth waterway for coupling joints and silt tight joints or better.
- B. Corrugated PE Pipe and Fittings NPS 12 and Larger: AASHTO M 294M, Type S, with smooth waterway for coupling joints and silt tight joints or better.

2.5 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. PVC Sewer Pipe and Fittings, NPS 15 and Smaller: ASTM D 1784, Schedule 40 with solvent weld joints. Install solvent weld joints per manufacturer's recommendations.

2.6 MANHOLES

- A. Standard Precast Concrete Manholes: ASTM C 478, precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints.
 - 1. Diameter: 48 inches minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Ballast: Increase thickness of precast concrete sections or add concrete to base section, as required to prevent flotation.
 - 3. Base Section: 6-inch minimum thickness for floor slab and 5-inch minimum thickness for walls and base riser section, and having separate base slab or base section with integral floor
 - 4. Riser Sections: 5-inch minimum thickness, and of length to provide depth indicated.
 - 5. Top Section: Eccentric-cone type unless concentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated. Top of cone of size that matches grade rings.
 - 6. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 990, bitumen or butyl rubber.
 - 7. Resilient Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, cast or fitted into manhole walls, for each pipe connection.
 - 8. Steps: Individual FRP steps, FRP ladder, or ASTM A 615/A 615M, deformed, 1/2-inch steel reinforcing rods encased in ASTM D 4101, PP, wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on 1 step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off of step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of manhole to finished grade is less than 60 inches.

9. Manhole Frames and Covers: Ferrous meeting the requirements for sanitary sewer manholes except for words equivalent to "STORM SEWER."

2.7 CONCRETE

- A. General: Cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318/318R, ACI 350R, and the following:
 - 1. Cement: ASTM C 150, Type II.
 - 2. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C 33, sand.
 - 3. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C 33, crushed gravel.
 - Water: Potable.
- B. Ballast and Pipe Supports: Portland cement design mix, 3000 psi minimum, with 0.58 maximum water-cementitious materials ratio.
 - 1. Reinforcement Fabric: ASTM A 185, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
 - 2. Reinforcement Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed steel.

2.8 CATCH BASINS

- A. Standard Precast Concrete Catch Basins: ASTM C 478, precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints.
 - 1. Base Section: 6-inch minimum thickness for floor slab and 4-inch minimum thickness for walls and base riser section, and having separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
 - 2. Top Section: Eccentric-cone type unless flat-slab-top type is indicated.
 - 3. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 990, bitumen or butyl rubber.
- B. Frames and Grates: Cast iron suitable for structural loading.
 - 1. Grate Free Area: Approximately 50 percent, unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Pipe couplings and fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Use nonpressure-type flexible couplings where required to join gravity-flow, nonpressure sewer piping, unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Flexible couplings for same or minor difference OD pipes.
 - b. Unshielded, increaser/reducer-pattern, flexible couplings for pipes with different OD
 - c. Ring-type flexible couplings for piping of different sizes where annular space between smaller piping's OD and larger piping's ID permits installation.
- B. Gravity-Flow, Nonpressure Sewer Piping: Use the following pipe materials for each size range:

1. Class 3 reinforced concrete pipe, unless otherwise noted.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground storm drainage piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take design considerations into account. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for using lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
- C. Install manholes for changes in direction unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.
- D. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- E. Install gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping according to the following:
 - 1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow, at minimum slope of 1 percent, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Install hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook."
 - 3. Install PVC sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.
 - 4. All pipe will be installed per Section 300 of the NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, January 2002 edition.
- F. Clear interior of piping and manholes of dirt and superfluous material as work progresses.

3.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Basic pipe joint construction is specified in Division 33 Section "Common Work Results for Utilities." Where specific joint construction is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Join gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping according to the following:
 - 1. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasket joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
 - 2. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with calked joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead and oakum calked joints.
 - 3. Join PVC sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM D 3034 for elastomeric-gasket joints.
 - 4. Install RCP and HDPE pipe in accordance with City of Durham Specifications and NCDOT requirements.
 - 5. Join dissimilar pipe materials with nonpressure-type flexible couplings.

3.4 MANHOLE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install manholes, complete with appurtenances and accessories indicated.
- B. Install precast concrete manhole sections with sealants according to ASTM C 891.
- C. Set tops of frames and covers flush with finished surface of manholes that occur in pavements. Set tops 1 inch above finished surface elsewhere, unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 CATCH BASIN INSTALLATION

A. Set frames and grates to elevations indicated.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect nonpressure, gravity-flow drainage piping to building's storm building drains specified in Division 22 Section "Facility Storm Drainage Piping."
- B. Make connections to existing piping and underground manholes.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.
 - 1. Submit separate report for each system inspection.
 - 2. Defects requiring correction include the following:
 - a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
 - b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 95 percent of piping diameter.
 - c. Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
 - d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
 - e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.
 - 3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
 - 4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.

END OF SECTION 33 41 00

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

SECTION 33 51 00 - NATURAL GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes pressurized underground piping for natural gas distribution, outside the building, with the following components:
 - 1. High-Density Polyethylene Plastic Piping (HDPE).
 - 2. Repair sleeves for connections to existing piping.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- 1.3 HDPE Pipe and fittings shall conform to ANSI B31.8/ASTM 2513. Polyethylene pipe shall be marked "GAS" and it is not be used where gas pressures are above 100 psi (690 kPa) or with operating temperatures below 20 deg F (7 deg C) or above 140 deg F (60 deg C).
- 1.4 HDPE Transition Fittings shall be factory-fabricated fittings with HDPE pipe complying with ASTM D2513, SDR 11; and steel pipe complying with ASTM A53, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.
- 1.5 Polyethylene pipe joints shall be heat fused, either butt fusion or socket fusion.
- 1.6 Work shall comply with applicable NFPA, local, and VA standards.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For HDPE piping and fittings.
- B. Shop Drawings: For HDPE piping and fittings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. HDPE pipe
- B. Pipe fittings

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Remove and dispose of liquids from existing natural gas piping according to requirements of local authorities.
- B. Deliver pipes with factory applied end caps to protect new piping. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- C. Protect new piping from direct sunlight.

3.2 PROJECT COORDINATION

- A. Confirm size of existing piping, and provide same size new piping.
- B. Coordinate service outages during project with VA representative. At least 1 week notice is required prior to shutting off service to operational buildings.
- C. Coordinate approval of new work with local authorities.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off gas to the work area.
- B. Inspect existing services to verify gas is off.
- C. Comply with NFPA requirements for the prevention of accidental ignition.

3.4 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. All offsets in piping shall be made with manufactured fittings. Bending of piping to form offsets will not be permitted.
- B. 36" cover is required.
- C. Warning tape shall be placed 12" above the new piping.
- D. All connections shall be welded.
- E. Trench backfill is compacted soil.

END OF SECTION 33 51 00